



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*

Napier Civic Building  
231 Hastings Street  
**t +64 6 835 7579**  
**e** [info@napier.govt.nz](mailto:info@napier.govt.nz)  
[www.napier.govt.nz](http://www.napier.govt.nz)

# EXTRAORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL

## Open Attachments Under Separate Cover

---

Meeting Date: Thursday 11 June 2020

---

Time: 10.00am

---

Venue: Large Exhibition Hall  
Napier War Memorial Centre  
Marine Parade  
Napier

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Item 3</b>	<b>Consultation Document and Draft Annual Plan 2020/21</b>
Attachment H	Water Supply Network Master Plan .....2
Attachment O	Whakarire Revetment Consultation Summary .....81
Attachment P	Project Shapeshifter Final Detailed Business Case .....144
Attachment U	Schedule of Fees and Charges 2020/21 .....245



# WATER SUPPLY NETWORK MASTER PLAN

PREPARED FOR NAPIER CITY COUNCIL

November 2019





This document has been prepared for the benefit of Napier City Council. No liability is accepted by this company or any employee or sub-consultant of this company with respect to its use by any other person. This disclaimer shall apply notwithstanding that the report may be made available to other persons for an application for permission or approval to fulfil a legal requirement.

## QUALITY STATEMENT

### PROJECT MANAGER

Ben Davies

### PROJECT TECHNICAL LEAD

Cedric Papion

### PREPARED BY

Cedric Papion

15/11/2019

### CHECKED BY

Jessel Villaflor

15/11/2019

### REVIEWED BY

Ben Davies

15/11/2019

### APPROVED FOR ISSUE BY

Ben Davies

15/11/2019

### WELLINGTON

Level 13, 80 The Terrace, Wellington 6011  
PO Box 13-052, Armagh, Christchurch 8141  
TEL +64 4 381 6700, FAX +64 4 473 1982

## REVISION SCHEDULE

Rev No.	Date	Description	Signature or Typed Name (documentation on file)			
			Prepared by	Checked by	Reviewed by	Approved by

## Executive Summary

### Objectives

Napier City Council (NCC) has engaged Stantec to develop a master plan identifying investigations and capital upgrades required for the water supply network to meet the Level of Service now and in the future.

This report summarises the key drivers for the Napier water supply, the work done to date and the recommended way forward.

### Drivers

The over-arching vision is that of a modern water system that can reliably supply safe water to customers, now and in the future.

The drivers are:

- **Safe** water is distributed to customers.
- **Clean** water is distributed to customers.
- Water is distributed with sufficient **pressure**.
- The network is **resilient** to shocks and stresses.

### Master Plan

A series of capital works will be required to achieve the performance objectives of these drivers. Some of these works are not scoped accurately at this stage and will require preliminary investigations.

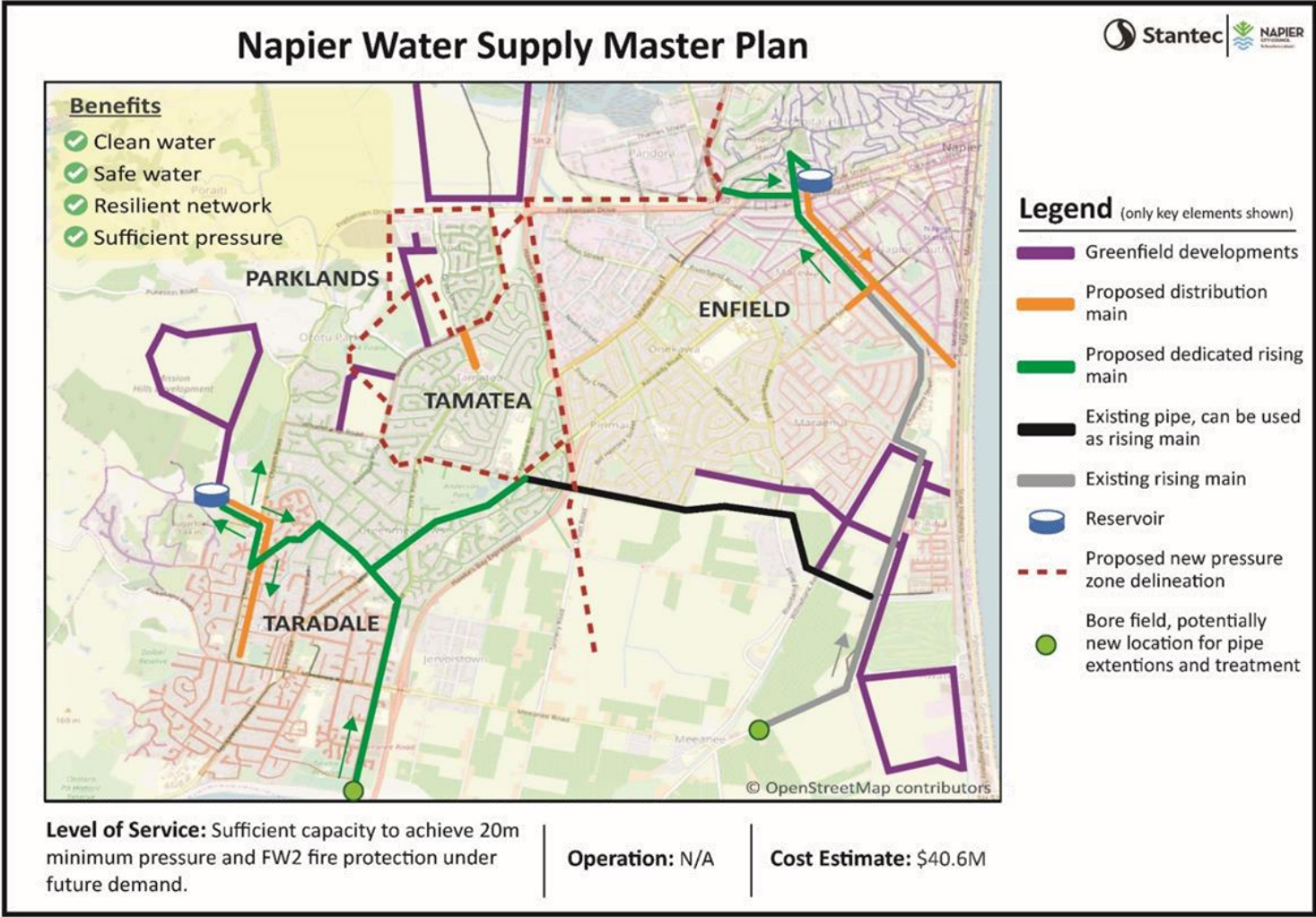
The master plan includes works and investigations already in progress as well as future stages. The master plan is presented in nine work packages, some of which may be undertaken in parallel.

**Table 0: Master Plan Summary**

Package	Driver	Cost	Risks, opportunities	Status
1: Reduce the manganese load	Safe Clean	\$2.7M	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
2: Delineate Taradale / Enfield	Safe Clean	\$0.1M	Marginal performance in Tamatea	Can be started any time
3: Dedicate Taradale	Safe Clean	\$10.6M	Cost estimate may change depending on Package 1.	Requires some of Package 1
4: Dedicate Enfield	Safe Clean Pressure Resilient	\$11.6M	High uncertainty regarding cost for Enfield Reservoir	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
5: Manage demand	Resilient	\$6.6M	Includes OPEX for leak detection and repair	Can be started any time
6: Connect Awatoto to Taradale	Resilient	\$2.1M	Cost estimate may change depending on Package 3.	Requires Package 3
7: Rationalise Thompson Reservoir pipework	Resilient	\$0.3M	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	Can be started any time
8: Ensure FW2 Fire Flow Availability	Pressure	\$4.0M		Can be started any time
9: Enable growth	Pressure	\$3.5M	Cost estimate of greenfield developments not included, assumed paid by developer.	

The key features of the proposed system are:

- The water sources should be separated from the distribution; customers are less at risk of contamination than currently.
- The hydraulic and chemical conditions in the distribution network should be less conducive to discoloration events.
- Key pipe upgrades should be implemented, mainly in Taradale; the level of service for minimum pressure and fire fighting capacity is met.
- Water demand should be managed efficiently; population growth is supported.
- The network should be able to operate with either bore field taken out of service for a certain period of time.





## Napier City Council

### Water Supply Network Master Plan

## CONTENTS

Executive Summary .....	i
1. Introduction .....	1
1.1 Objectives .....	1
1.2 Previous Work .....	1
1.3 Updated Master Plan .....	1
2. Network Overview .....	2
2.1 General .....	2
2.2 Topography .....	2
2.3 Water Source .....	3
2.4 Water Network .....	4
2.5 Water Usage .....	5
3. Drivers and Strategies .....	6
3.1 General .....	6
3.2 Safe Water is Distributed to Customers .....	6
3.3 Clean Water is Distributed to Customers .....	6
3.4 Water is Distributed with Sufficient Pressure .....	8
3.5 The Network is Resilient to Shocks and Stresses .....	9
4. Master Plan .....	10
4.1 Overview .....	10
4.2 Package 1: Reduce Manganese Load .....	11
4.3 Package 2: Delineate Taradale / Enfield .....	13
4.4 Package 3: Dedicate Taradale .....	15
4.5 Package 4: Dedicate Enfield .....	18
4.6 Package 5: Manage Demand .....	20
4.7 Package 6: Connect Awatoto Bores to Taradale .....	22
4.8 Package 7: Rationalise the Thompson Reservoir Pipework .....	24
4.9 Package 8: Ensure FW2 Fire Flow Availability .....	26
4.10 Package 9: Enable Growth .....	29
5. Recommendations .....	32

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1: Assumed Water Demand by Type .....5

Table 4-1 Master Plan Summary ..... 10

Table 4-2: Fire Upgrades .....26

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1: Topography .....2

Figure 2-2: Approximate Extent of the Heretaunga Plain Aquifer around Napier [based on NCC AMP] .....3

Figure 2-3: Network Schematic ..... 4

Figure 3-1: Water Clarity Complaints (October 2018, varies in location and intensity over time) .....7

APPENDICES

Appendix A    Costing Assumptions

Appendix B    Field Checks

Appendix C    Flow Meters

Appendix D    Fire Upgrades

Appendix E    Master Plan, Packages and Tasks

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Objectives

Napier City Council (NCC) has engaged Stantec to develop a master plan identifying investigations and capital upgrades required for the water supply network to meet the Level of Service now and in the future.

This report summarises the key drivers for the Napier water supply, the work done to date and the recommended way forward.

### 1.2 Previous Work

Stantec prepared an initial assessment of the water network performance ("Napier Water Supply Model Development", 2017). This was based on an un-calibrated hydraulic model, which was sufficient to broadly outline the future of the network, but still required validation ("Napier Interim Master Plan", 2018).

The main difficulty for the hydraulic model calibration was the lack of flow metering equipment throughout the water network. NCC and Stantec undertook a significant amount of work throughout 2019 to plan, deploy and test temporary flow meters, intended to collect sufficient data to enable model calibration ("NCC Water Supply Model Calibration", 2019).

### 1.3 Updated Master Plan

This calibrated model was used to develop a series of scenarios, representing the envisioned evolution of the water supply network, assessing its hydraulic performance and identifying required capital works.

The key drivers have changed slightly between the interim master plan and this 2019 update, and this is reflected in the recommended work programme.

## 2. Network Overview

### 2.1 General

This section provides a brief overview of the water supply network. For a more in-depth description of the network, please refer to the "Napier Water Supply Model Development" report (Stantec, 2017).

### 2.2 Topography

Most of the city is located at the north end of the Heretaunga Plain and therefore at low elevation. Napier Hill near the city centre represents a key exception as it rises up to elevations close to 100m above sea level. The Western Hills also harbour residential properties, albeit sparser.

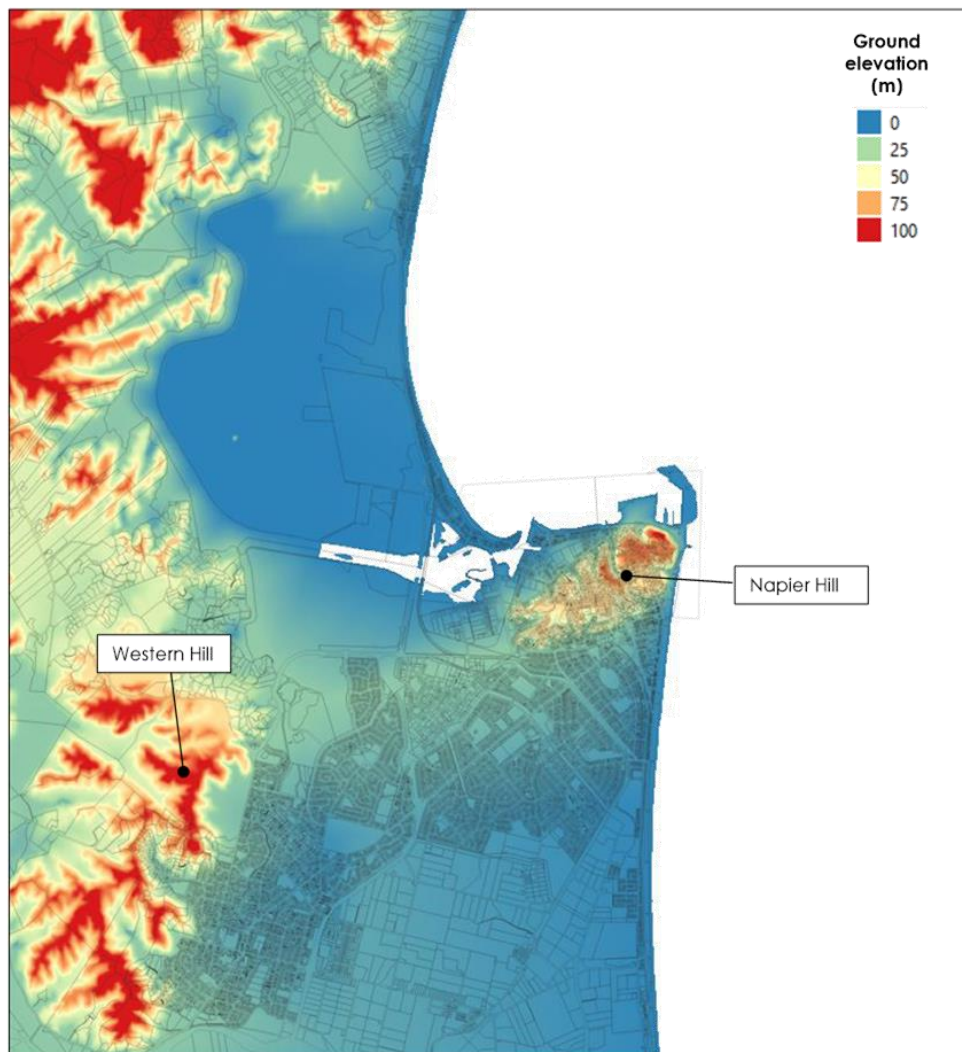


Figure 2-1: Topography



## 2.3 Water Source

Napier's water supply is sourced from the Heretaunga Plain aquifer, which is shared with Hastings.

Water is pumped from the aquifer into the network by a series of bores, shown in Figure 2-2.

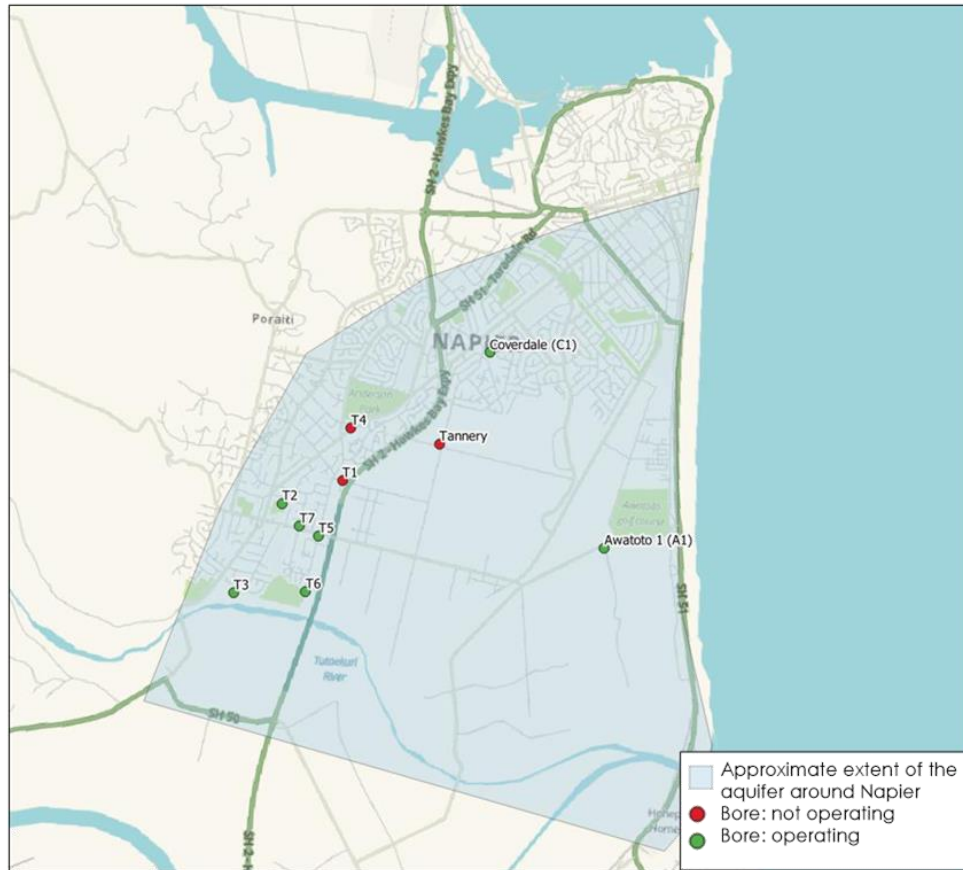


Figure 2-2: Approximate Extent of the Heretaunga Plain Aquifer around Napier [based on NCC AMP]

The resource consent conditions dated 1 March 2010 indicate that:

- The maximum rate of taking and maximum 7-day volume for each well shall not exceed set values for each bore (refer to the "Model Development" report for details on each bore set value).
- The instant cumulative rate of take from all wells shall not exceed 784 l/s.
- The cumulative 7-day volume take from all wells shall not exceed 387,744 m<sup>3</sup> (equivalent to 55,392m<sup>3</sup>/day).

## 2.4 Water Network

From the bores, water is pumped directly into a 480km distribution network. The main feature of the system is the large Taradale / Enfield zone, which contains the majority of the customers and infrastructure. Several small pressure zones are located in high elevation areas, and constitute District Metered Areas (DMAs). Figure 2-3 provides an overview of the pressure zones.

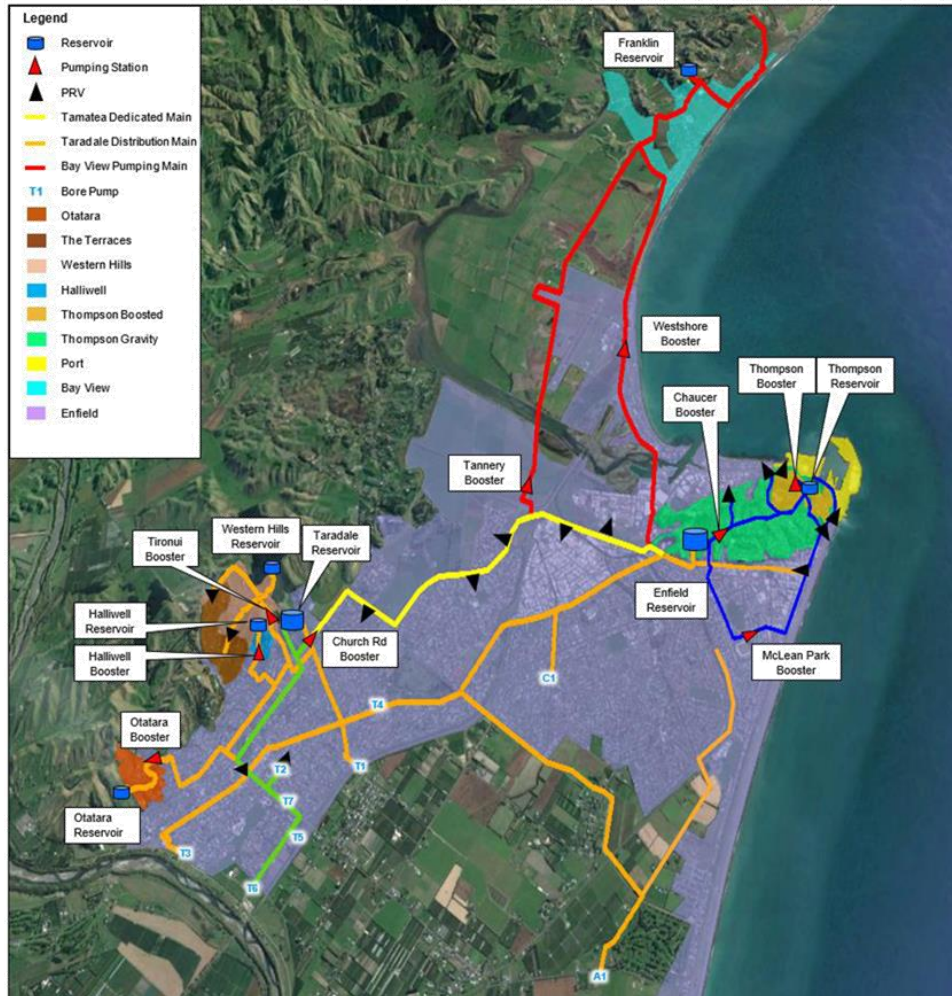


Figure 2-3: Network Schematic

The Enfield (11ML) and Taradale (9ML) reservoirs constitute the main storage in the city. Both reservoirs have a top water level of 61.5m and supply low level customers down to sea level.

A second Taradale Reservoir (also 9ML) is built but not commissioned at the time of writing.

The Enfield Reservoir has known structural issues and requires repair or upgrade, either at its current site or in another site.

Six other reservoirs provide storage for the high elevation areas; the highest property serviced by the network is located at approximately 105m.

- The Thompson Reservoir (109m elevation) is located on Bluff Hill; it comprises of three storage tanks connected by a complicated set of pipes. The fact that these are not well located or understood and are very hard to access presents a risk to the continuity of supply.
- The Church Road booster pump station is located near the Taradale reservoir; it is used to push water from the bores to the Enfield Reservoir, which is located hydraulically further than the Taradale Reservoir.
- The Westshore and Tannery booster pump stations convey water from the Enfield system to the Bay View area.
- The other booster pump stations serve local high elevation areas.

Current best practice consists in separating water sources from the network distribution. This facilitates water treatment and reduces risk of contamination to customers. While the city has made efforts in the past to combine all the sources into dedicated rising mains, this is not completed yet. There are several pathways from the bores directly to distribution, either through direct connections, pressure reducing valves or via the Church Road Booster.

## 2.5 Water Usage

The water network supplies approximately 60,000 people through 26,117 connections, the vast majority of them being un-metered residential. The existing water network is essentially one very large zone with multiple boundary points such as PRVs, bores and pump stations. The complex nature of the zone and the lack of adequate flow metering equipment has made accurate demand analysis difficult.

NCC has commissioned Thomas Consultants to undertake a water balance every year ("NCC Water Balance Brief report 2019"). The key findings for Napier are as follows:

- A high level of authorised unbilled demand, through parks and sports fields.
- A relatively high level of leakage, around 25% across the city.
- A yearly usage of approximately 11,000 ML/year.
- A peak day usage of approximately 42ML/day.

The demand analysis work undertaken during the hydraulic model calibration has confirmed this estimated level of leakage.

The water demand used for the master plan represents the average day of peak week (ADPW) for two planning horizons:

- Current (2017)
- Future (ultimate development based on the Heretaunga Plains Urban Development Strategy including intensification and greenfield growth, both residential and non-residential).

Future per-capita demand was conservatively assumed to remain as per the existing value. Residential intensification often leads to a reduction of per-capita demand. This was not considered as part of this work but NCC may wish to investigate how this may affect future water needs.

The demand for both planning horizons is presented in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Assumed Water Demand by Type

Type	Current PDD (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	Future PDD (m <sup>3</sup> /day)
Residential	30,935	41,388
Non-Residential	6,273	6,731
Leakage	5,238	5,711
Total	42,446	53,830

More detail on the demand calculations and allocation are provided in "NCC Water Supply Model Calibration".

### 3. Drivers and Strategies

#### 3.1 General

NCC have identified a number of drivers to guide the development of the water supply network. These are presented in this section. The over-arching vision is that of a modern water infrastructure that can reliably supply safe water to customers, now and in the future.

The drivers are:

- **Safe** water is distributed to customers.
- **Clean** water is distributed to customers.
- Water is distributed with sufficient **pressure**.
- The network is **resilient** to shocks and stresses.

#### 3.2 Safe Water is Distributed to Customers

##### 3.2.1 Where We Are

Until 2017, the water from the aquifer was distributed without treatment. Following the Havelock North contamination and the detection of very small amounts of *E. coli* in the Napier reservoirs, NCC decided to exercise caution and undertook a review of the contamination risk of its water bores.

A number of bores were found to present particular risk, for example being relatively close to sewer pipes, and were taken out of service. In-line chlorination (sodium hypochlorite) was implemented just downstream of the remaining bores to provide a disinfectant residual within the distribution network.

The current best practice for water safety consists in creating multiple barriers of protection. The confining geological layers of the aquifer and the aquifer material itself form the first barrier. Disinfection forms a second one and chlorine residual in the distribution network forms a third one. Napier is currently investigating alternatives to retaining a chlorine residual in the distribution.

Changes to the Drinking Water Standards and requirements on water utilities are expected to be implemented in the near future, although the details are not clear at present.

##### 3.2.2 Where We Want To Be

NCC wants to continue meeting the Drinking Water Standards' requirements.

Currently water is pumped directly from the aquifer to the network, which is not desirable. Pumping water through a dedicated supply main to the reservoir before distribution would give Operations more time to react to an emergency, dilute a potential contamination and provide an additional point for emergency treatment.

##### 3.2.3 How We Get There

To achieve this goal, NCC has set out the following measurable objectives:

- Abandon bores deemed unsafe from a micro-biological point of view.
- Treat water supplied by the remaining bores. As the targets and principles pertaining to disinfection and chlorine residual are not defined, this aspect is not included in this master plan.
- Separate the supply (from the bores) and the distribution network (from the reservoirs).

#### 3.3 Clean Water is Distributed to Customers

##### 3.3.1 Where We Are

The introduction of chlorination led to a large number of customer complaints because of dirty or discolored water coming out of the tap.

After two years, discoloration issues still occur and cause extreme public discontent.



Most of the issues have been recorded around the centre of the city, broadly at the interface between the Taradale and Enfield zones.



Figure 3-1: Water Clarity Complaints (October 2018, varies in location and intensity over time)

The current understanding of the issue can be broadly presented as follows:

- Over the years, manganese present in dissolved form in the aquifer water has accumulated in the biofilm inside the distribution pipes.
- The pH and oxido-reduction potential (ORP) conditions of the water contributed to manganese remaining mostly in dissolved form, thus invisible.
- The introduction of sodium hypochlorite has caused the biofilm to either degrade and be dislodged or to release manganese compounds into the water.
- The chlorine has also changed the ORP, making the water more prone to the presence of manganese in oxidised form (black deposits) rather than dissolved (invisible).
- Manganese in oxidised form tend to deposit in thin layers on the pipe surface, but can be dislodged easily if the flow in the pipe reverses.

### 3.3.2 Where We Want To Be

NCC's goal is to return the number of water aesthetics complaints to pre-chlorination levels.

### 3.3.3 How We Get There

To achieve this goal, NCC has a broad strategy consisting in:

- Understanding the issue better.
  - Undertaking sample analysis at various points of the system.
  - Recording complaints effectively.
  - Linking discoloration episodes to hydraulics using the model.

- Reducing the manganese loading in the system.
  - Considering alternative sources containing less manganese.
  - Considering treatment to remove manganese.
- Removing manganese and biofilm deposits.
  - Active pigging and flushing programme.
- Avoiding conditions prone to oxidation of manganese.
  - Considering replacing chlorination by other treatment systems, thereby restoring pre-chlorination ORP and making the water less prone to manganese in oxidised form (black deposits).
  - Avoiding flow reversals in the network by:
    - Not using A1 bore, McLean Park Pump Station, Chaucer Booster Pump Station until they can be isolated from the distribution, so they don't disturb the local distribution hydraulics.
    - Closing connections between the supply from the bores and the distribution network.
    - Delineating the Taradale and Enfield supply zones.

### 3.4 Water is Distributed with Sufficient Pressure

#### 3.4.1 Where We Are

The hydraulic model was used to simulate current and future peak day demand, along with hydrant fire demand, in order to identify constraints in the network and areas where this level of service cannot be met.

No major issue was found with the current network operating in its current configuration with current peak demand. However, new pipes are required to retain the current Level of Service after the separation of the supply from the distribution ("Safe water" and "Clean water" drivers), the delineation of Taradale from Enfield ("Clean water" driver), the creation of metered areas ("Resilient network" driver) and the increased demand from future growth ("Resilient network" driver).

#### 3.4.2 Where We Want To Be

NCC has the following measurable objectives:

- Normal Conditions: The system pressure should ideally remain between 40m and 60m at the point of supply. The minimum and maximum target pressures are 20m and 80m respectively.
- Asset Outage: The system pressure should remain above 10m at all customer supply points, in the event of a pipe or pump outage.
- Fire-Fighting Demand: NCC's target is to provide 25 l/s at 10m residual pressure within 270m of the hazard, following the road<sup>1</sup>. This is equivalent to class FW2 as per the Fire Code.

#### 3.4.3 How We Get There

To achieve these objectives, it is recommended that:

- NCC investigates, locates and eliminates the suspected network restrictions identified during the calibration of the hydraulic model. These represent inexpensive quick wins to slightly improve the network performance.
- NCC undertakes the pipe upgrades and extensions listed in the various work packages presented in Section 4.

It is important to note that several pipe upgrades are contingent on decisions being taken on the location of potential future bore sites and the location and elevation of a potential new Enfield Reservoir.

<sup>1</sup> SNZ PAS 4509:2008 (the Fire Code) indicates that half this flow must be available within 135m of the hazard. This was assessed using the hydraulic model under peak demand, with fire flow simulated at a time where the demand is equivalent to 2/3 of daily peak demand.

### 3.5 The Network is Resilient to Shocks and Stresses

#### 3.5.1 Where We Are

##### 3.5.1.1 Supply / Demand Balance

Sections 2.3 and 2.5 indicate that the current peak day demand usage is around 43MLD, and is expected to increase to 52MLD in the future. This is not far from the current maximum 7 day extraction consent of 55MLD, and the future adequacy of supply is therefore sensitive to assumptions made around the future number of users, the future water consumption per user and the future leakage volume.

We understand that NCC has not set a target for leakage and has not completed an Economic Level of Leakage assessment.

##### 3.5.1.2 Source Redundancy

Napier currently uses two main areas for extracting ground water: the Taradale/Coverdale area to the west and the Awatoto area to the east. While it is possible to operate the network without Awatoto, it is not currently possible to do the same without the Taradale/Coverdale bores.

##### 3.5.1.3 Enfield Reservoir Condition

There are known concerns with the structure of the Enfield Reservoir, and it is due for replacement between 2022 and 2025.

Replacing the reservoir in its existing location will not be possible without taking the reservoir out of commission for a long period of time. This is undesirable because the reservoir is needed to maintain the Level of Service in the eastern part of the city.

Replacing it at the same elevation in another part of Napier Hill may be difficult because of the scarcity of flat sites and the difficulty in acquiring already-developed land.

Replacing it at a higher elevation has hydraulic consequences, both positive and negative which will be discussed in a separate document.

In all cases, changing the location of the reservoir would require expensive pipe extensions.

##### 3.5.1.4 Enfield Reservoir Water Level

Most of the water bores are located close to the Taradale Reservoir, while the water demand is distributed between both the Taradale and Enfield reservoirs. During periods of high demand, Operations sometimes have difficulty replenishing all reservoirs overnight. Enfield Reservoir is generally the most problematic. It is therefore essential that the balance between supply and demand is maintained, now and in the future, under normal conditions and during the outage of any network component.

##### 3.5.1.5 Thompson Reservoir Pipework

The pipework in/out and between the Thompson reservoirs has developed organically over the years and is now complex and hard to access and operate. It leaves NCC vulnerable to a failure that would result in a costly, long and complicated shut-down and emergency repair.

#### 3.5.2 Where We Want To Be

NCC wishes to address all these issues to reduce the risk of loss of supply to customers.

To assess the hydraulic performance of the network we have assumed that the leakage volume would not increase in the future, but ideally it would reduce to provide more buffer in the supply/demand balance.

#### 3.5.3 How We Get There

To improve the resilience of the network, NCC has the following objectives:

- Manage Supply
  - While considering alternative bore locations for water quality reasons, ensure that Council retains the ability to draw about 55MLD from the aquifer in average over 7 days.
- Manage Demand (this is in line with the "Pressure" driver)
  - Understand leakage and genuine water use better by installing flow meters and setting up metered zones that can be monitored effectively.
  - Actively search for leaks and repair leaky assets.
  - Consider other active demand management actions.
- Upgrade the Enfield Reservoir

- Confirm preferred location for the proposed Enfield Reservoir.
  - Procure the new reservoir.
- Improve supply to the Enfield Reservoir
  - Construct the dedicated rising main required for the "Safe water" driver.
- Consider infrastructure needed to supply the system only from the Awatoto bores, at least temporarily.
- Rationalise the Thompson reservoirs pipework.

## 4. Master Plan

### 4.1 Overview

A series of capital works will be required to achieve the performance objectives of the various drivers listed in Section 3. Some of these works are not scoped accurately at this stage and will require preliminary investigations.

The master plan includes works and investigations already in progress as well as future stages. It is presented in nine work packages, some of which may be undertaken in parallel.

Costing assumptions are presented in Appendix A. Table 4-1 presents a summary of the works proposed. Details of the tasks within each package are set out in sections 4.2 to 4.10, and are presented in tabular form in Appendix E.

Table 4-1 Master Plan Summary

Package	Driver	Cost	Risks, opportunities	Status
1: Reduce the manganese load	Safe Clean	\$2.7M	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
2: Delineate Taradale / Enfield	Safe Clean	\$0.1M	Marginal performance in Tamatea	Can be started any time
3: Dedicate Taradale	Safe Clean	\$10.6M	Cost estimate may change depending on Package 1.	Requires some of Package 1
4: Dedicate Enfield	Safe Clean Pressure Resilient	\$11.6M	High uncertainty regarding cost for Enfield Reservoir	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
5: Manage demand	Resilient	\$6.6M	Includes OPEX for leak detection and repair	Can be started any time
6: Connect Awatoto to Taradale	Resilient	\$2.1M	Cost estimate may change depending on Package 3.	Requires Package 3
7: Rationalise Thompson Reservoir pipework	Resilient	\$0.3M	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	Can be started any time
8: Ensure FW2 Fire Flow Availability	Pressure	\$4.0M		Can be started any time
9: Enable growth	Pressure	\$3.5M	Cost estimate of greenfield developments not included, assumed paid by developer.	



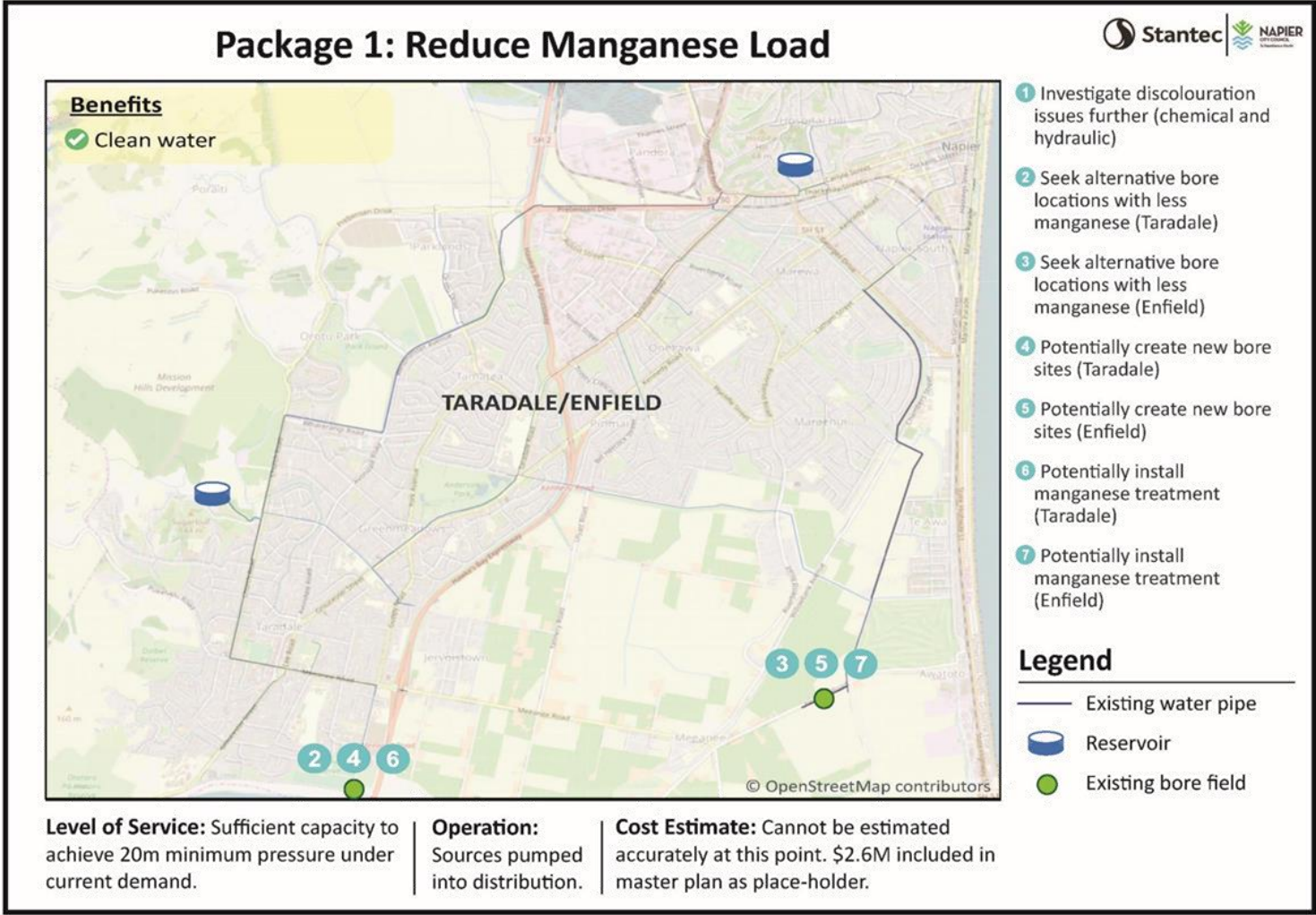
## 4.2 Package 1: Reduce Manganese Load

This work package is aligned with the "Safe water" and "Clean water" drivers. It essentially implements the strategy presented in Section 3.

It consists in reducing the frequency of discoloration episodes by:

- **Task 1-1:** Understanding the issue better.
  - Recording complaints effectively (already in place).
  - Undertaking sample analysis at various points of the system (already under-way but may be improved).
  - Link discoloration episodes to hydraulics using the model.
- Reducing the manganese loading in the system.
  - **Tasks 1-2 to 1-5:** Considering alternative sources containing less manganese (investigations currently under-way).
  - **Tasks 1-6 and 1-7:** Considering treatment to remove manganese.
- Removing manganese and biofilm deposits.
  - Active pigging and flushing programme (already in place).
- Avoiding conditions prone to oxidation of manganese.
  - **Part of Tasks 1-6 and 1-7:** Considering replacing chlorination by other treatment systems, making the water less prone to manganese in oxidised form (black deposits).

Because of the numerous unknowns regarding the nature of the issue, the ground water quality and the treatment options, no reliable cost estimate can be proposed for this work package at this point. Nominal allowances for the various tasks totalling \$2.6M were included in the work programme as place holders, but this is not based on any substantial knowledge at this stage.



### 4.3 Package 2: Delineate Taradale / Enfield

This work package is aligned with the "Safe water" and "Clean water" drivers: it creates additional safety barriers and reduces the flow reversals which are likely to contribute to the discoloration problem. It forms part of the "Safe water" strategy outlined in Section 3.2.3.

**Task 2-1** consists in closing all valves between the Enfield and Taradale systems. A potential contamination in the Enfield system will be physically isolated from the Taradale system. This constitutes an improvement from the current situation.

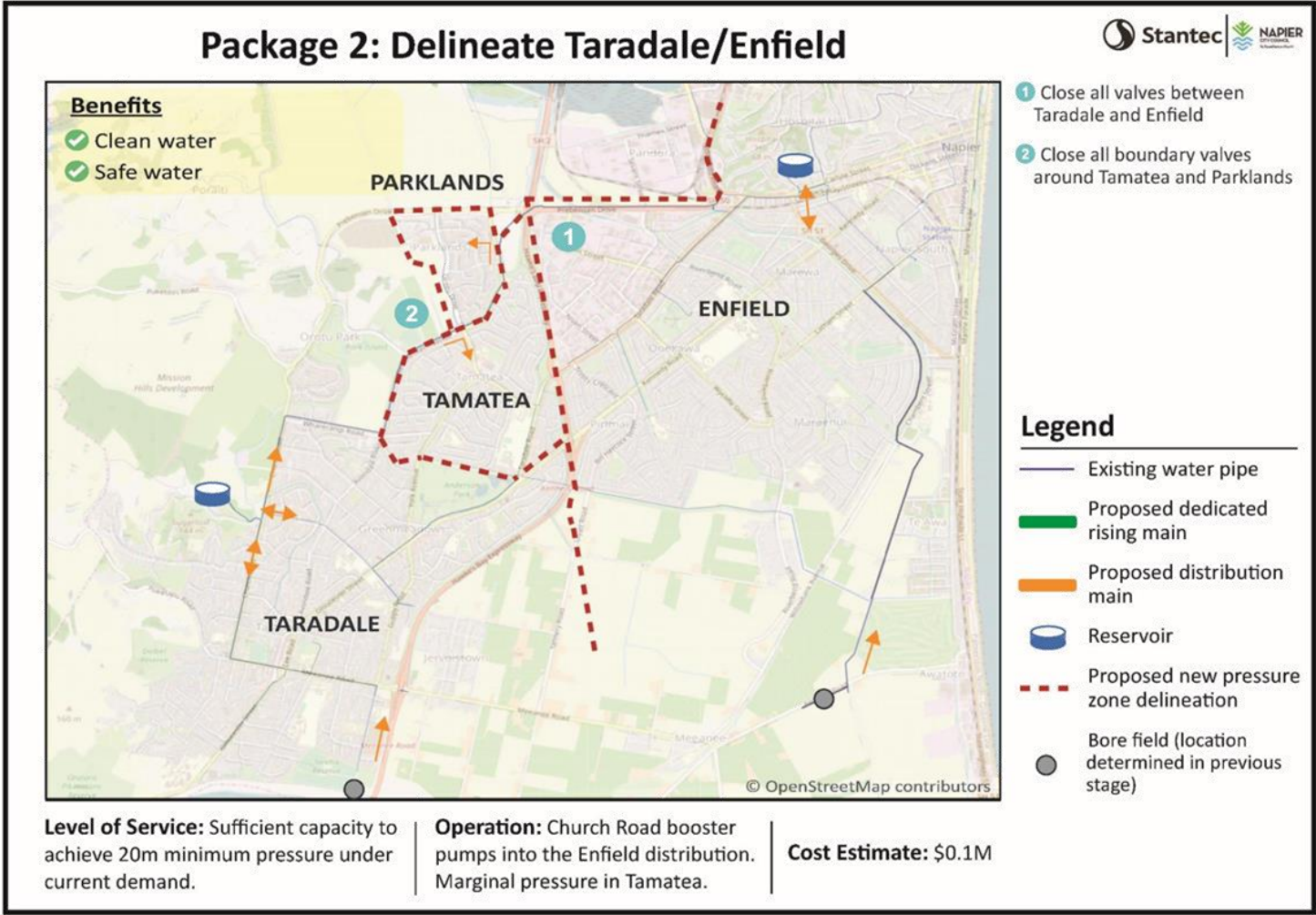
At this stage, the Enfield system will be reliant on the Awatoto and Coverdale bore for normal operation, with the Church Road Booster Pump Station assisting for high demand periods; the water sources will still be connected to the distribution in this part of the network. The Coverdale and Awatoto bores supply about 200 l/s combined, so under peak summer demand it is necessary to run the Church Road Booster Pump Station approximately 6 hours a day to maintain the water level at the Enfield Reservoir.

**Task 2-2** consists in closing additional valves around the Tamatea area, so it is single-fed from Durham PRV. This in turn will naturally create a single-fed 'Parklands' zone supplied from the Pacific PRV.

This is intended to avoid flow reversals in Tamatea and Parklands and therefore reduce the frequency of discoloration episodes.

This does significantly increase the velocity (2.5m/s) and head losses through the existing pipe downstream of the Durham PRV during peak demand. This may result in shearing of biofilm and result in new discoloration complaints, although this may be manageable through preventive pigging. A FW2 fire flow availability will be only marginally achieved at the extremity of the proposed pressure zone. This performance is improved by Task 3-5.

Consideration should be given to modifying the connectivity of the Tannery booster pump station at the same time. Currently the booster is drawing water from downstream of the Pacific PRV, while it may be more efficient to draw water from upstream of the PRV. This is likely to require only minor works.





#### 4.4 Package 3: Dedicate Taradale

This work package is aligned with the "Safe water" and "Clean water" drivers: it creates additional safety barriers and reduces the flow reversals which are likely to contribute to the discoloration problem. It forms part of the "Safe water" strategy outlined in Section 3.2.3.

Separating the supply and distribution in Taradale means that all the water in the Taradale system will be first pumped to the Taradale reservoirs, then will gravitate to the distribution. The instant peak flow through the inlet and outlet of the reservoirs will be significantly increased. This therefore requires additional capacity for both the inlet and outlet pipes.

**Task 3-1:** An additional 450mmØ dedicated rising main (4km in length) is required from the Taradale bores to the Taradale Reservoir. It is recommended that, instead of building parallel to the existing Meeanee Road rising main, the new pipe should be laid along Osier Road. This will reduce the risk of both pipes being damaged by a single event and also make it easier to connect to the Awatoto bore field (Package 5).

Before this can be designed, it is necessary to confirm the preferred location of the future Taradale bores (Package 1).

For the purpose of this work programme we have included a new parallel pipe for the rising main and a combination of additional pipe and pipe upgrade for the distribution. This level of detail is sufficient to estimate the extent and the cost of the works required, but the detail of the preferred layout need to be confirmed during the design stage.

The cost estimate captured in this document assumes that the Taradale bores will remain approximately in their current location. If this is not the case, this would increase the length of the required rising main.

There are three main pathways for the water distributed from the Taradale reservoirs:

- South towards Puketapu along Church Road.
- East towards Greenmeadows under existing properties.
- North into Tamatea via the Durham PRV.

While there are capacity constraints through all three, only the southern route is proposed for upgrade: the northern route is less stressed and upgrading the existing 375mm pipe east towards Greenmeadows was considered too challenging.

**Task 3-2:** Construct a new 600mmØ outlet pipe from the Taradale Reservoir down to Church Road. Additionally, upgrade the existing 150mmØ south along Church Road to 375/450mmØ down to Puketapu Road.

It may be possible to repurpose the existing rising main along Church Road as a distribution main. This may reduce or eliminate the need for the Church Road 375/450mmØ upgrade, but would require an increase in the size of the proposed rising main in Task 3-1. This option should be investigated.

**Task 3-3:** To retain FW2 fire flow availability it will be necessary to:

- Upgrade existing 150mm 1973 AC pipe along Waterhouse Street to 200mm, from Puketapu Road to O'Dowd Road (640m in length).
- Upgrade existing 200mm 1972 AC pipe along Puketapu Road to 300mm, from Church Road to Gloucester Street (400m in length).
- Upgrade existing 100mm cross-connection at the intersection of Howard Road and Frickleton Street to 150mm (50m in length).
- Upgrade existing 100mm cross-connection at the intersection of Gloucester Road and Roskilda Crescent to 150mm (50m in length).
- Upgrade existing 100mm 1972 AC pipe along Elliott Street and Murphy Road to 150mm, from Howard Road to Frickleton Street (520m in length).

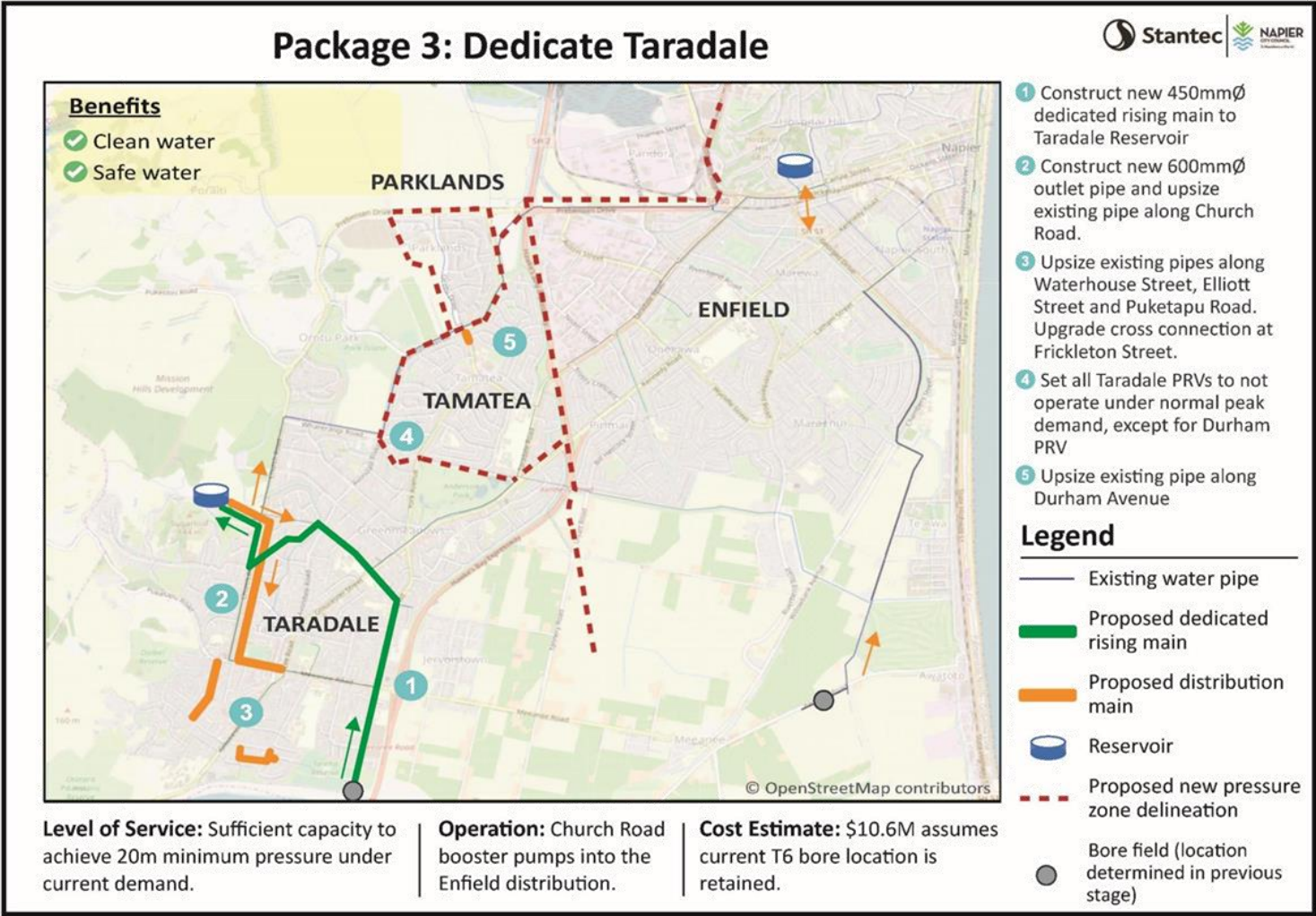
Some of these upgrades may not be required if NCC retains the Lee Road PRV as emergency-only, so it would only operate during fire flow demand.

**Task 3-4:** It is necessary to set all Taradale PRVs to only operate during emergencies, except for Durham PRV.



**Task 3-5:** To alleviate the marginal performance caused by the isolation of the Tamatea zone in Package 2, it is necessary to upgrade the existing 200mm/150mmØ pipe along Durham Avenue to 300mm/250mmØ, from Westminster Avenue to Southwark Avenue (110m in length).

This was not included in Package 2 to make it clear that the isolation of Tamatea and Parklands is recommended, at least as a trial, without the need for pipe upgrades.



## 4.5 Package 4: Dedicate Enfield

This work package is aligned with all “Safe water”, “Clean water”, “Sufficient pressure” and “Resilient network” drivers.

**Task 4-1:** First it is necessary to confirm a preferred location for the Enfield Reservoir. Investigations are already under-way to identify candidates, to confirm the selection methodology and list possible risks and opportunities.

**Task 4-2:** NCC will then be able to proceed with land acquisition, if required, and then to construction.

Based on the relatively recent Taradale reservoir 2 construction, NCC estimates that the cost for this task is in the order of \$7M including investigations/planning, land acquisition, earthworks and construction. We have added \$1M to renew the pipework to and from the reservoir.

This will make the network more resilient by eliminating the risk associated with the poor condition of the Enfield Reservoir.

**Task 4-3:** Once a preferred location for the Enfield Reservoir is identified, it will be possible to finalise the Awatoto rising main, probably to the foot of the hill under the Enfield Reservoir.

**Task 4-4:** Extend the rising main from the Church Road Booster Pump Station up to the Awatoto rising main, probably at the foot of the hill under the Enfield Reservoir.

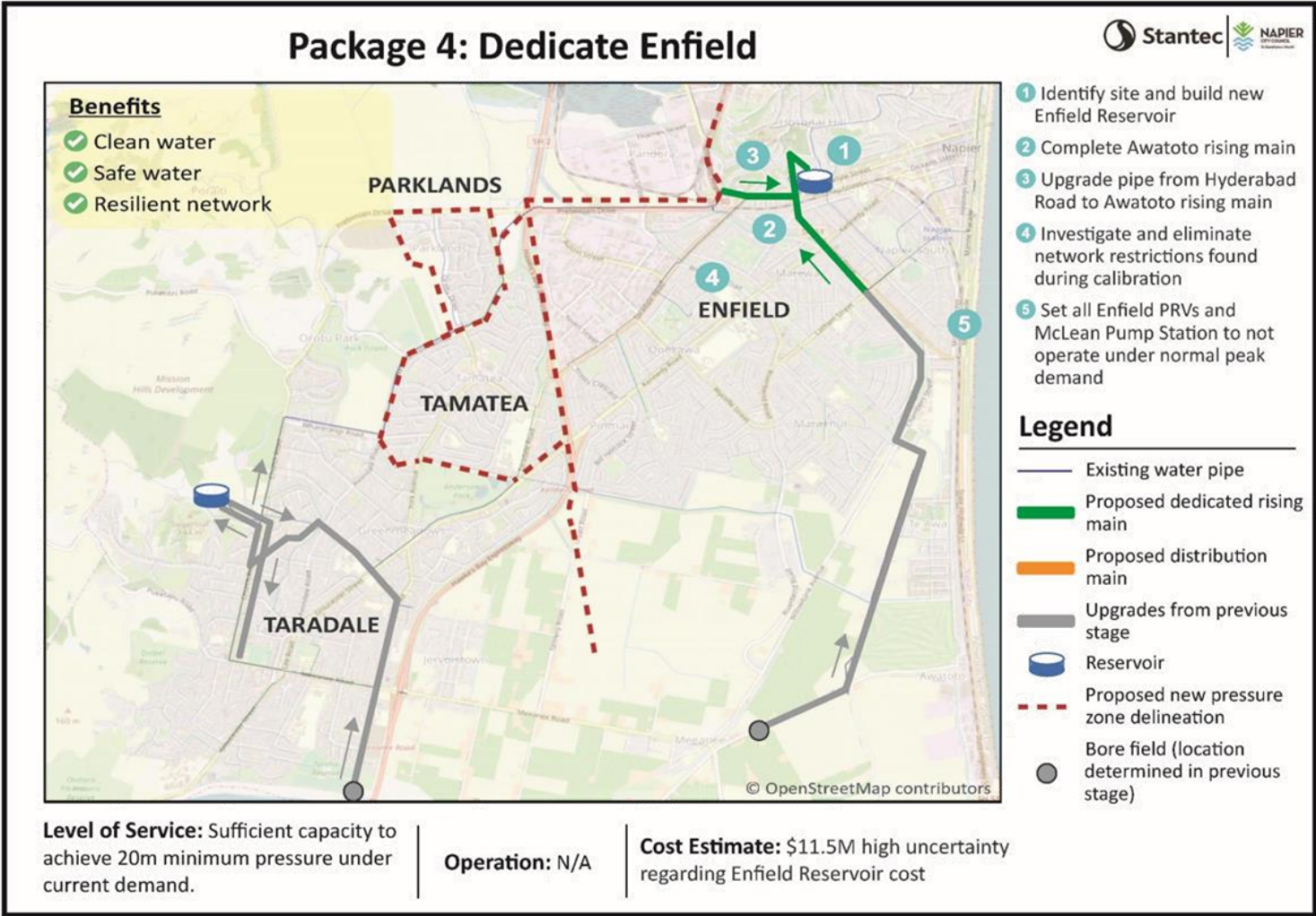
The cost estimates included in the work programme for Task 4-3 and 4-4 are based on the current location for the Enfield Reservoir: if the reservoir is relocated, this will lead to longer pipes and higher costs.

**Task 4-5:** To maintain sufficient pressure in the distribution network, the network restrictions identified during Calibration will need to be confirmed, located and eliminated. This is unlikely to require significant expense as they are likely to be a small number of closed valves or pipes being physically disconnected without this being captured in GIS. A series of field checks have been identified to try and identify these restrictions; these are presented in Appendix B.

**Task 4-6:** At this stage, NCC will be able to set all PRVs on the Enfield side and the McLean Pump Station to only operate during emergencies. However, as the Chaucer Booster would need to operate longer hours to compensate for McLean Park Pump Station (about 20 hours per day under PDD), NCC may wish to consider upgrading the Chaucer Pump Station. The Chaucer Pump Station would also need to take water from the Enfield Reservoir directly and not from the distribution. These were not included in this work programme.

This Work Package will complete the “Safe water” strategy of separating the water sources from the distribution.

It is important to note that the elevation of the new Enfield Reservoir is likely to have an impact on the upgrades required on the distribution. A higher reservoir is likely to reduce the need for pipe upgrades, while creating new costs and risks. This will be investigated as part of Task 3-1.





#### 4.6 Package 5: Manage Demand

This work package is aligned with the "Resilient network" driver: by reducing the water demand NCC will reduce the risk of exceeding the extraction limits from the aquifer, reduce the effect of a pipe or pump failure and increase the length of time the stored water volume can last in an emergency. It will also generate financial savings and demonstrate good stewardship of a natural asset.

**Task 5-1:** Undertake active leakage management by systematically looking for leaks. This can be done using different techniques such as acoustic detection, thermal imagery or hydrophones.

The cost for Task 5-1 cannot be estimated accurately as neither the goal, the techniques or the providers are known at present. A nominal allowance of \$100,000 per year was included in the work programme as a place holder, but it is not based on any substantial knowledge at this stage.

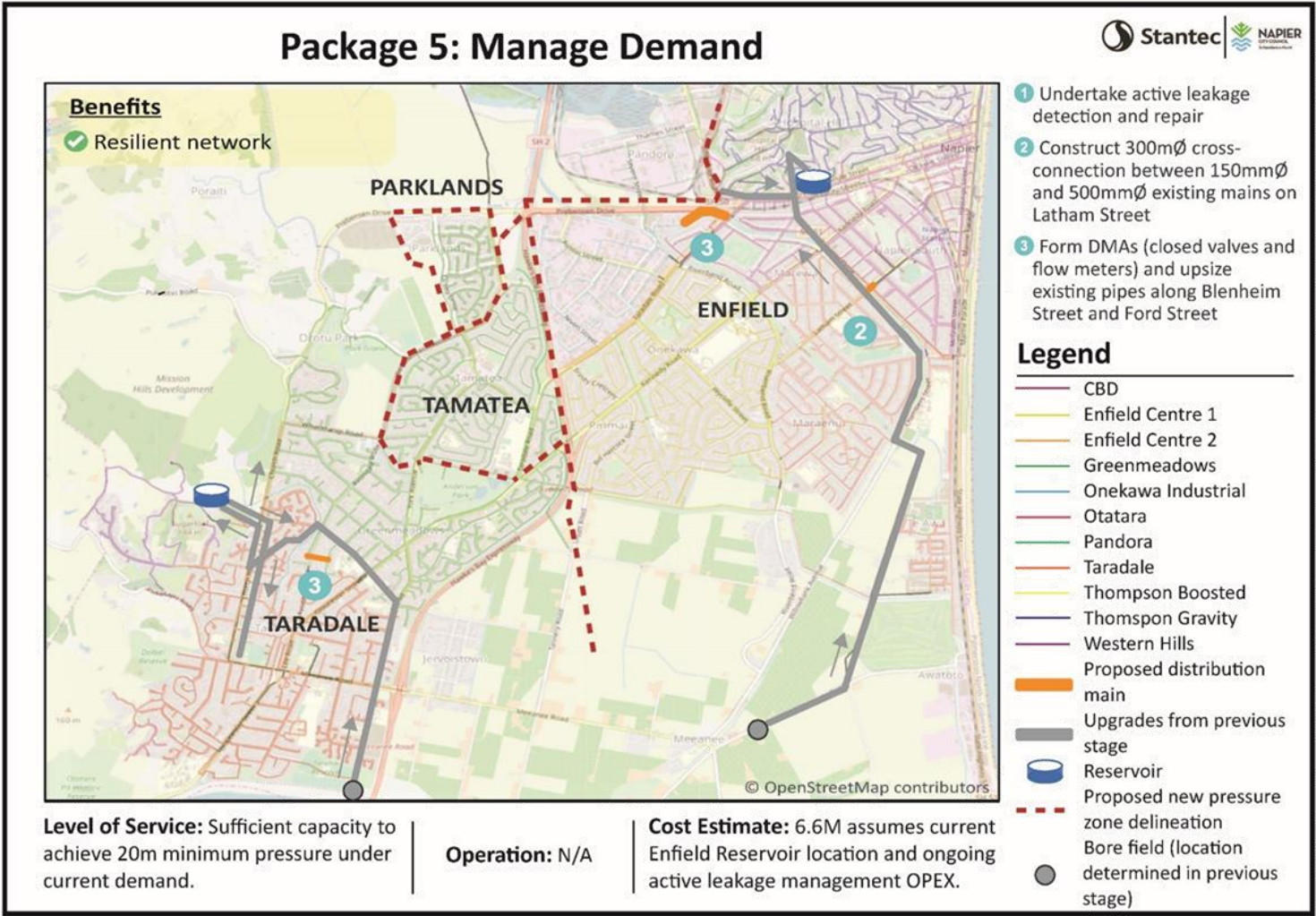
**Tasks 5-2:** To enable the subsequent setup of DMAs and maintain 20m pressure under peak demand, it is necessary to install a new cross connection between the 150mm and 500mmØ pipes at the intersection of Latham Street and SH51.

**Task 5-3:** It is recommended that the DMA layout identified in previous work by both Thomas Consultant (2017) and Stantec (2018) be implemented. This will require installing approximately 22 flow meters, detailed in Appendix C. To retain FW2 fire flow availability it will be necessary to:

- Upgrade existing 100mm 1975 AC pipe along Blenheim Street, to 150mm (170m in length).
- Upgrade existing 100mm 1950 CI pipe laid along the Ford Street accessway, to 150mm between Taradale Road and No60 / Superfly amusement Park (330m in length).

This will enable NCC to better monitor water usage, night flow and leakage, thus speeding up leak detection and repair. It will also provide better information to support decisions and consultation pertaining to customer usage.





#### 4.7 Package 6: Connect Awatoto Bores to Taradale

This work package is aligned with the "Resilient network" driver: by providing a dedicated pipe between the Awatoto bores and the Taradale system, it enables the water supply to operate for a period of time if the Taradale bores are out of operation.

As the future location and capacity of the Awatoto bores is still the subject of investigations (Package 1), it is not yet possible to confirm how long the network could operate solely with an Awatoto supply. For the purpose of this work, we assumed that the Awatoto bore field can produce 500 l/s and that the Taradale bore field is not operational.

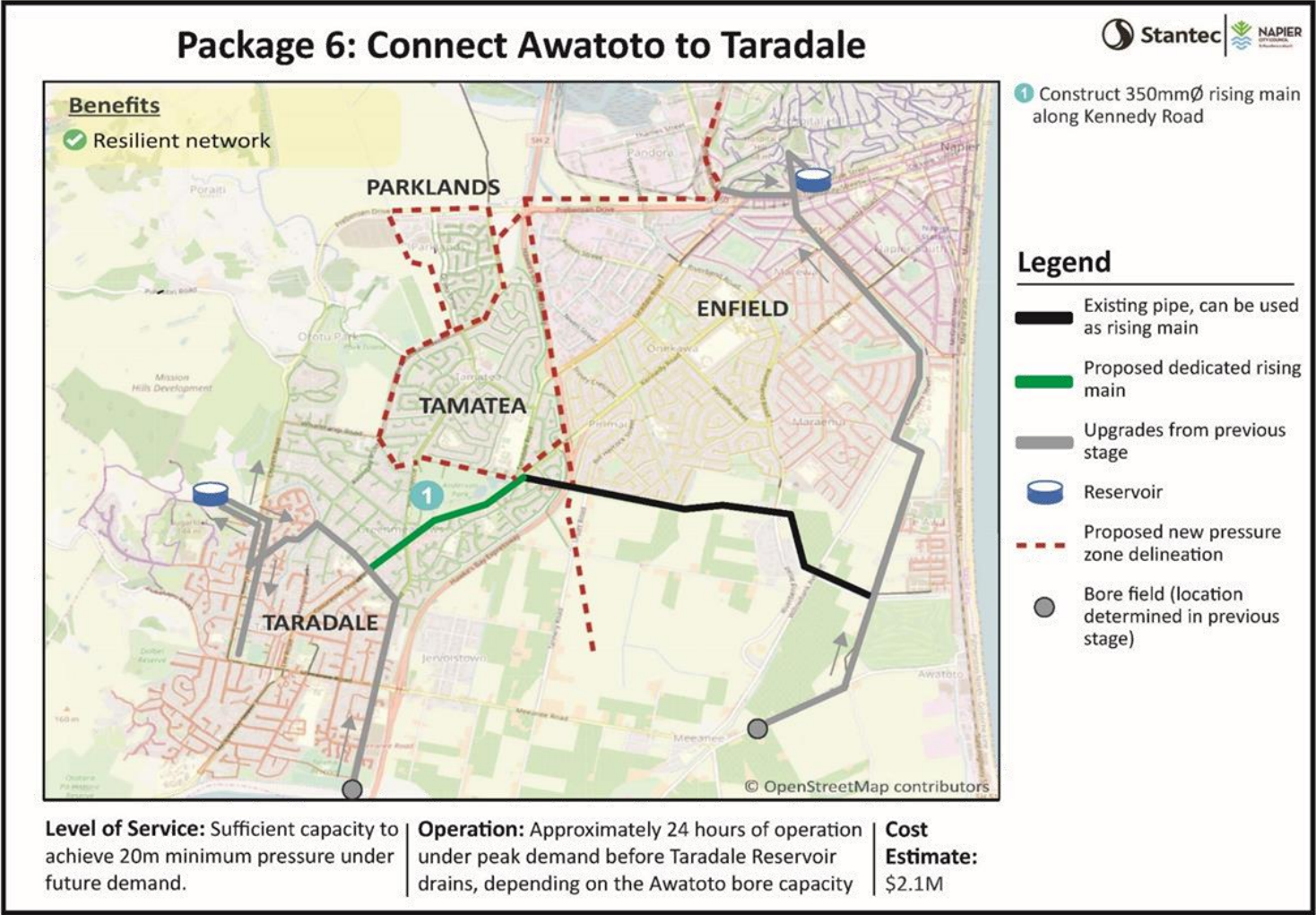
Water will normally be pumped from the Awatoto bore field into the dedicated rising main finalised in Work Package 4. Work Package 6 consists in using the existing 300mmØ branch going west from Eriksen Road along Harold Holt Avenue up to Taradale Road. This pipe is currently shut but from Work Package 3 onwards it is expected to be part of the distribution network and to remain open. However, it may be used in emergency situations to convey water from the Awatoto bores to the Taradale rising main if:

- Operations close existing valves to isolate the pipe from the distribution.
- The pipe is extended to connect to the Taradale rising main.

**Task 6-1:** Extend the existing 300mmØ pipe from the intersection of Kennedy Road and Taradale Road, along Kennedy Road to the proposed rising main from the Taradale bores (Work Package 3). This requires constructing 1.6km of 350mmØ pipe.

The hydraulic model suggests that, with this upgrade and 500 l/s pumping capacity at the Awatoto bores, the supply can be maintained for approximately 30 hours under current peak demand. After that time, the Taradale reservoirs drain entirely and the supply will be interrupted in the Taradale zone unless NCC modifies the network configuration. For example the delineation valves between Taradale and Enfield could be temporarily re-opened.

It should be noted that the current system can already operate if the Awatoto bores are out of service, essentially because the Church Road Booster Pump Station can transfer water from Taradale to Enfield.



#### 4.8 Package 7: Rationalise the Thompson Reservoir Pipework

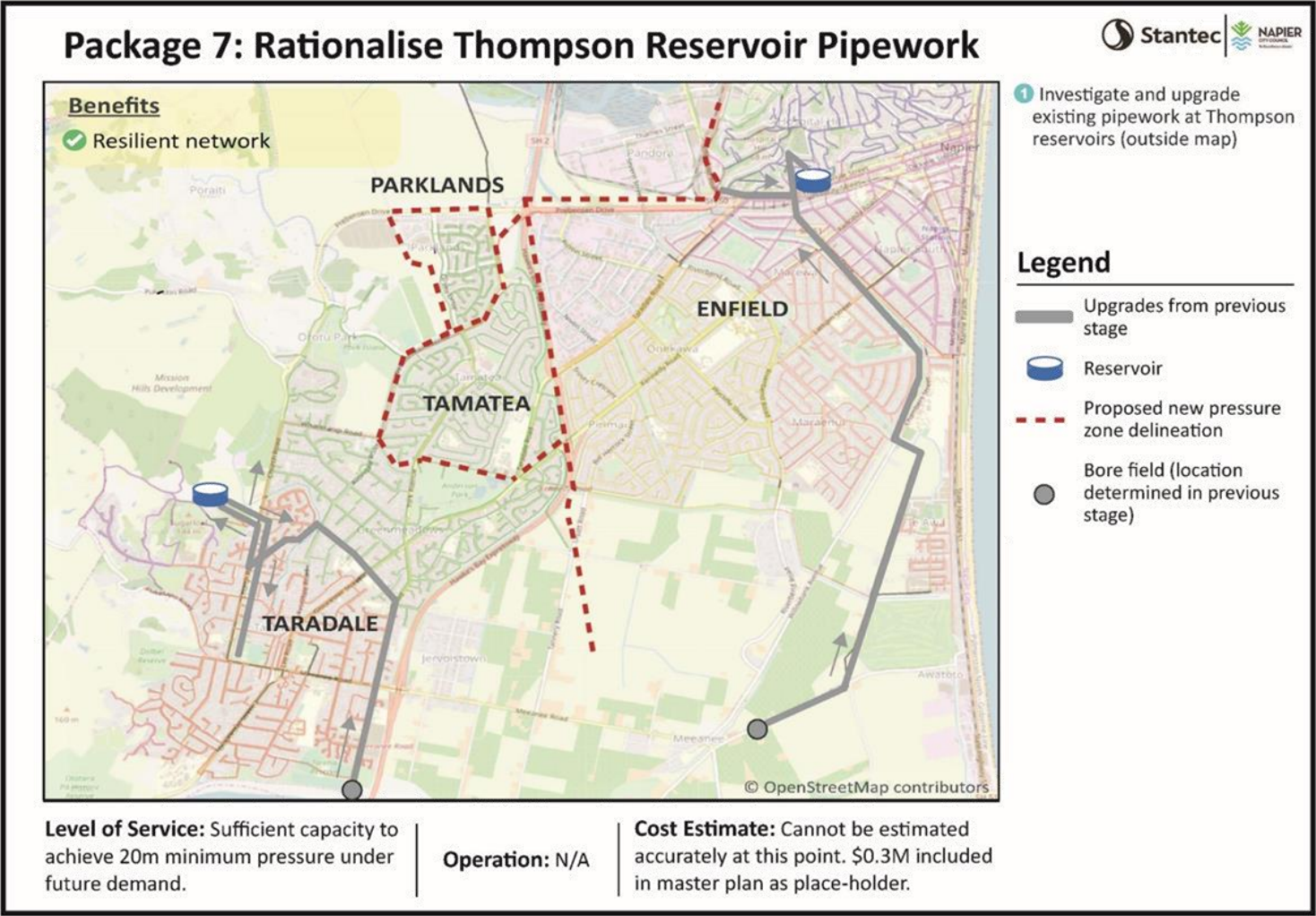
This work package is aligned with the "Resilient network" driver: by simplifying the pipework around the Thompson Reservoir, NCC will reduce the time and complexity of a possible emergency pipe repair near the reservoir.

**Task 7-1** is only loosely defined, and is expected to include:

- An investigation phase with an excavation of existing pipes, some of which are known to be as deep as 4-5m.
- A planning phase to confirm the preferred arrangement with the three existing tanks in the future.
- A design phase to confirm the preferred pipework layout.
- A construction and commissioning phase.

The cost for this cannot be estimated accurately at this point. A nominal allowance of \$300,000 has been included in the work programme but this needs to be confirmed once the preferred layout is identified and pipe marking/localisation has been completed.







#### 4.9 Package 8: Ensure FW2 Fire Flow Availability

This work package is aligned with the "Pressure" driver. Pipe upgrades are required in several parts of the existing network to ensure FW2 fire flow availability.

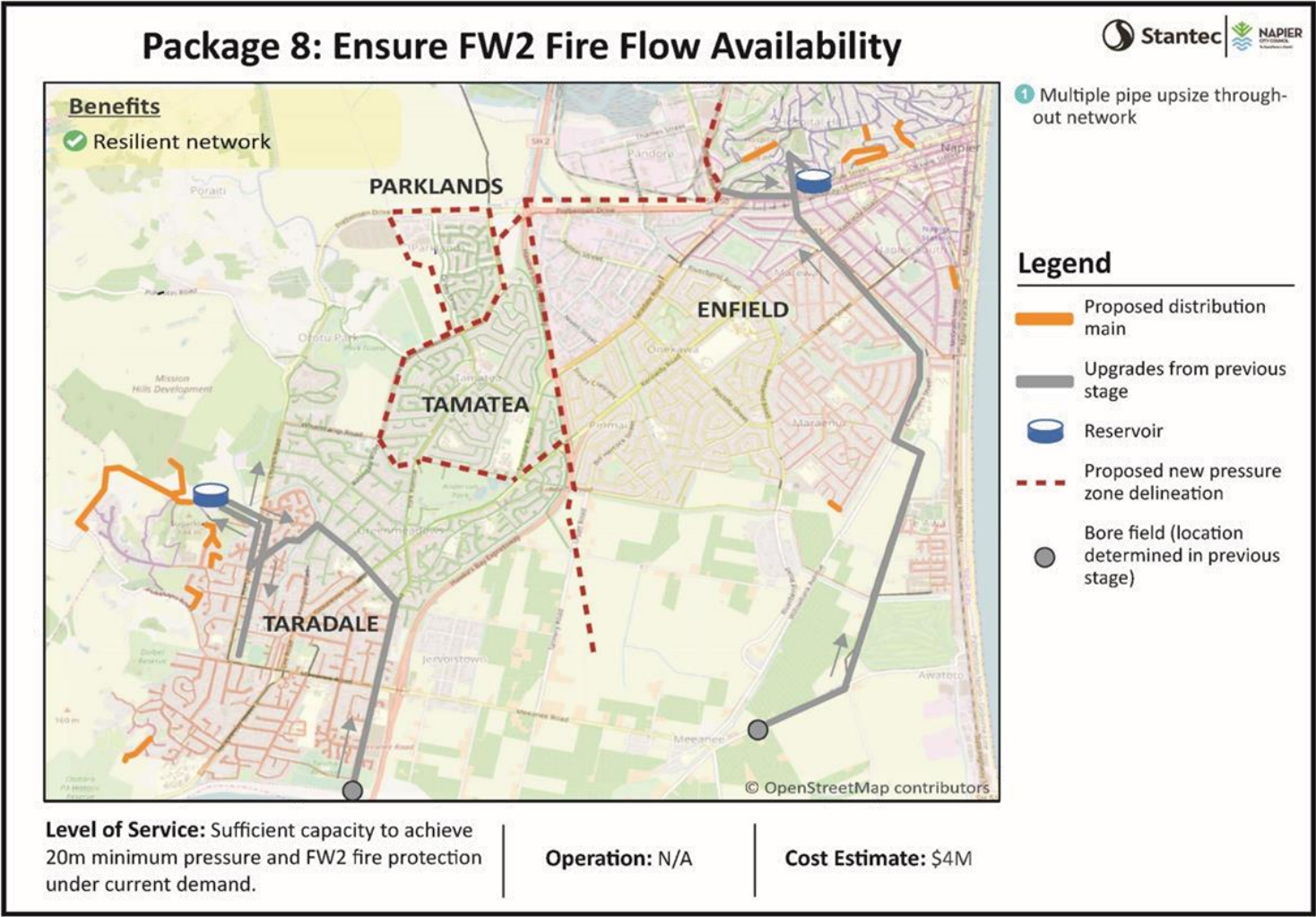
Existing fire deficiencies which are eliminated by upgrades captured in previous work packages are not addressed in this section. Fire deficiencies which are created by previous work packages are addressed by upgrades included in the relevant work package.

Existing upgrades which are not eliminated by previous work packages require a series of 16 pipe upgrades, listed in Appendix D and shown in the plan below.

Table 4-2: Fire Upgrades

8-1: Upgrade existing 150mmØ pipe along Franklin Road/Le-Quesne Road to 200mmØ, between Main North Road and No. 48 Le-Quesne Road (1700m in length).
8-2: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Onehunga Road to 150mmØ, between No. 190 and No. 262 Onehunga Road (790m in length).
8-3: Upgrade existing 150mmØ pipe along Hill Road to 200mmØ, between Terrace Road and Petane Road (130m in length).  Additionally, construct a new 150mmØ cross-connection between the existing 150mmØ pipe at the proposed 200mmØ pipe at the intersection of Main North Road and Hill Road (near node Asset ID XXXX000002, 50m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Hill road to 150mmØ, between Franklin Road and Terrace Road (350m in length) and between Petane Road and No. 80 Hill Road, excluding the existing section of 150mmØ pipe in between (430m in length).
8-4: Upgrade existing 100mmØ crossing the property at No. 54 The Esplanade to 150mmØ (90m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 50mmØ/75mmØ pipe along The Esplanade to 150mmØ, between No. 54 and 99 The Esplanade (680m in length)
8-5: Upgrade existing 150mmØ along Kipling Avenue to 200mmØ, between Napier Terrace and Hooker Avenue (170m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 75mmØ along Faraday Street to 150mmØ, between Hooker Avenue and Smale Terrace (410m in length). Move the boundary valve to south of the hydrant at the intersection of Smale Terrace and Faraday Avenue.  Additionally, upgrade existing 100mmØ along May Avenue to 150mmØ, between Hooker Avenue and No. 23 May Avenue (180m in length).
8-6: Extend existing 100mmØ pipe at No. 4 Guys Hill Road and connect to the existing 75mmØ pipe along Chaucer Road South (50m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 75mmØ/100mmØ main at the intersection of Chaucer Road South and Guys Hill Road to 150mmØ (10m in length), and create a 150mmØ cross-connection between existing 350mmØ rising main and proposed upgraded pipe (10m in length).
8-7: Create a new 100mmØ cross connection between the existing 75mmØ and 100mmØ pipes at the intersection of George Street and Bracken Street.
8-8: Upgrade existing 100/50mmØ pipe along Main Street to 150mmØ, between Spencer Road and No. 25 Main Street (260m in length).
8-9 Upgrade existing 75mmØ pipe along Milton Road to 150mmØ, between Cameron Road and No. 6 Milton Road (230m in length).
8-10: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Tironui Drive/Puketapu Road to 150mmØ, between No. 62 Tironui Drive and No. 255 Puketapu Road, excluding the existing section of 150mmØ pipe in between (1700m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 150mmØ pipe outlet from Western Hill Reservoir to No. 82 Tironui Drive to 200mmØ (460m in length).

8-11: Construct a new 100mmØ pipe between existing 100mmØ pipe at Masefield Avenue and existing 100mmØ pipe at Mason Avenue (130m in length).
8-12: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Birdwood Street/Harpham Street to 150mmØ, between Nicholas Street and No. 12 Birdwood Street (220m in length).
8-13: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Ewan Place/Kent Terrace to 150mmØ, between Nicholas Street and No. 9 Ewan Place (130m in length).
8-14: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe to 150mmØ from Halliwell Reservoir to Cumberland Rise Extension (210m in length).
8-15: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe to 150mmØ from Otatara Reservoir to Poaka Place (340m in length).
8-16: Upgrade existing 75mmØ pipe along Wellesley Road to 100mmØ, between Todd Street and No. 26 Wellesley Road (270m in length).



#### 4.10 Package 9: Enable Growth

This work package is aligned with the "Pressure" driver: urban intensification and greenfield expansion will add more demand onto the system, leading to higher velocity in pipes and less pressure for customers. To retain the Level of Service, several pipe upgrades will be required.

The works presented in this section assume that all pipe upgrades included in other work packages have been completed. It also requires knowing the preferred location of the Enfield Reservoir (Task 4-1).

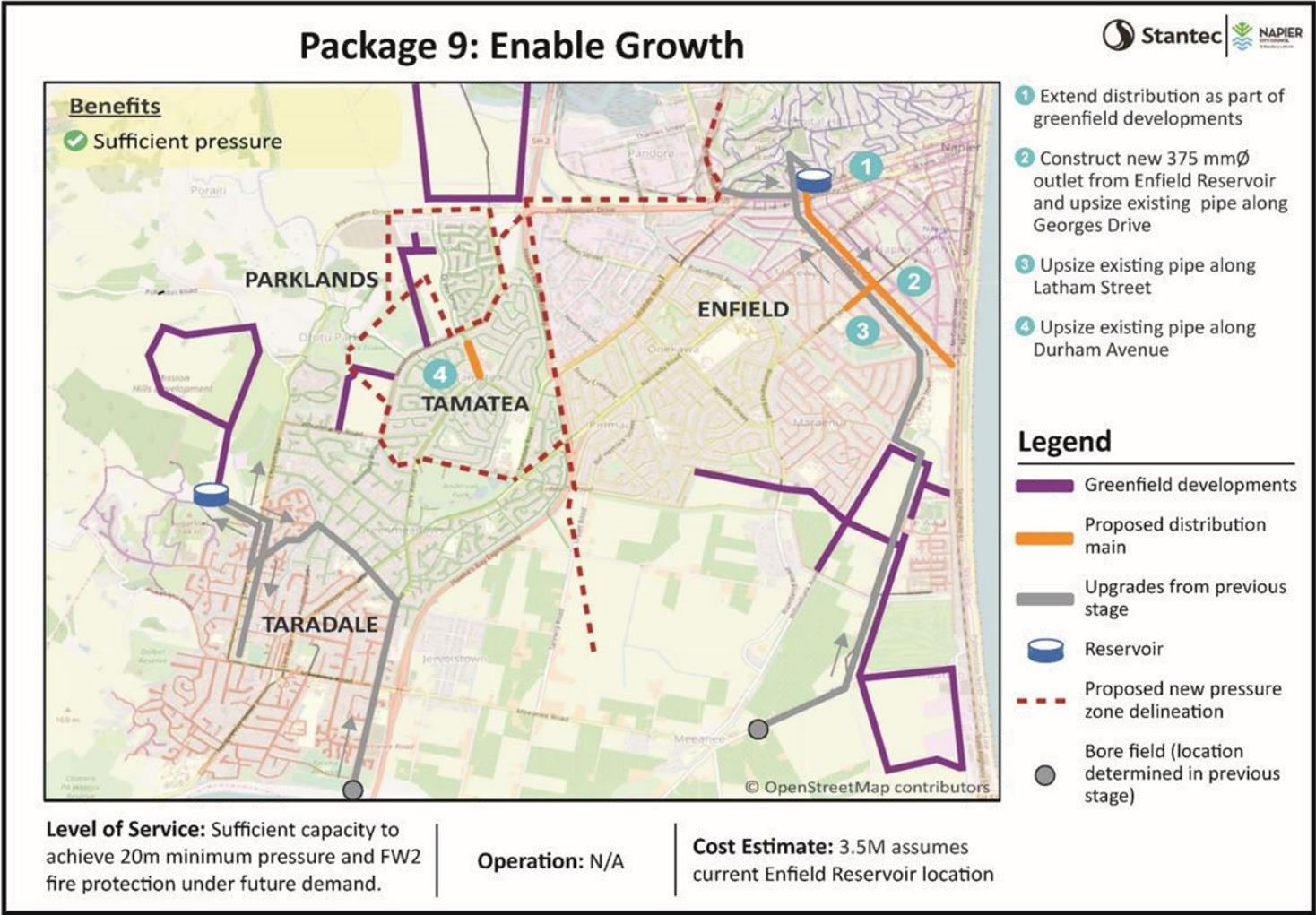
**Task 9-1** consists in providing distribution network extensions to reach and supply greenfield developments. These extensions have been estimated based on the zones drawn in the HPUDS, but they will need to be revised as more details become available regarding the greenfield developments. As these are expected to be paid for by developers, no cost estimate was included in the work programme.

It will also be necessary to increase the capacity between the Enfield Reservoir and the south-eastern part of the city. In particular this includes:

- **Task 9-2:** Construct a new 375mmØ distribution main from the Enfield Reservoir, down to Thackeray Street. Additionally, upgrade the existing 100mmØ pipe along SH51 from Thackeray Street to Te Awa Avenue (2,170m in length).
- **Task 9-3:** Construct a new 300mmØ main along Latham Street from Douglas McLean Avenue to Barker Road (230m in length).
- **Task 9-4:** Upgrade existing 150mmØ 1970 AC pipe along Durham Avenue to 200mmØ, from Southwark Avenue to York Avenue (110m in length).

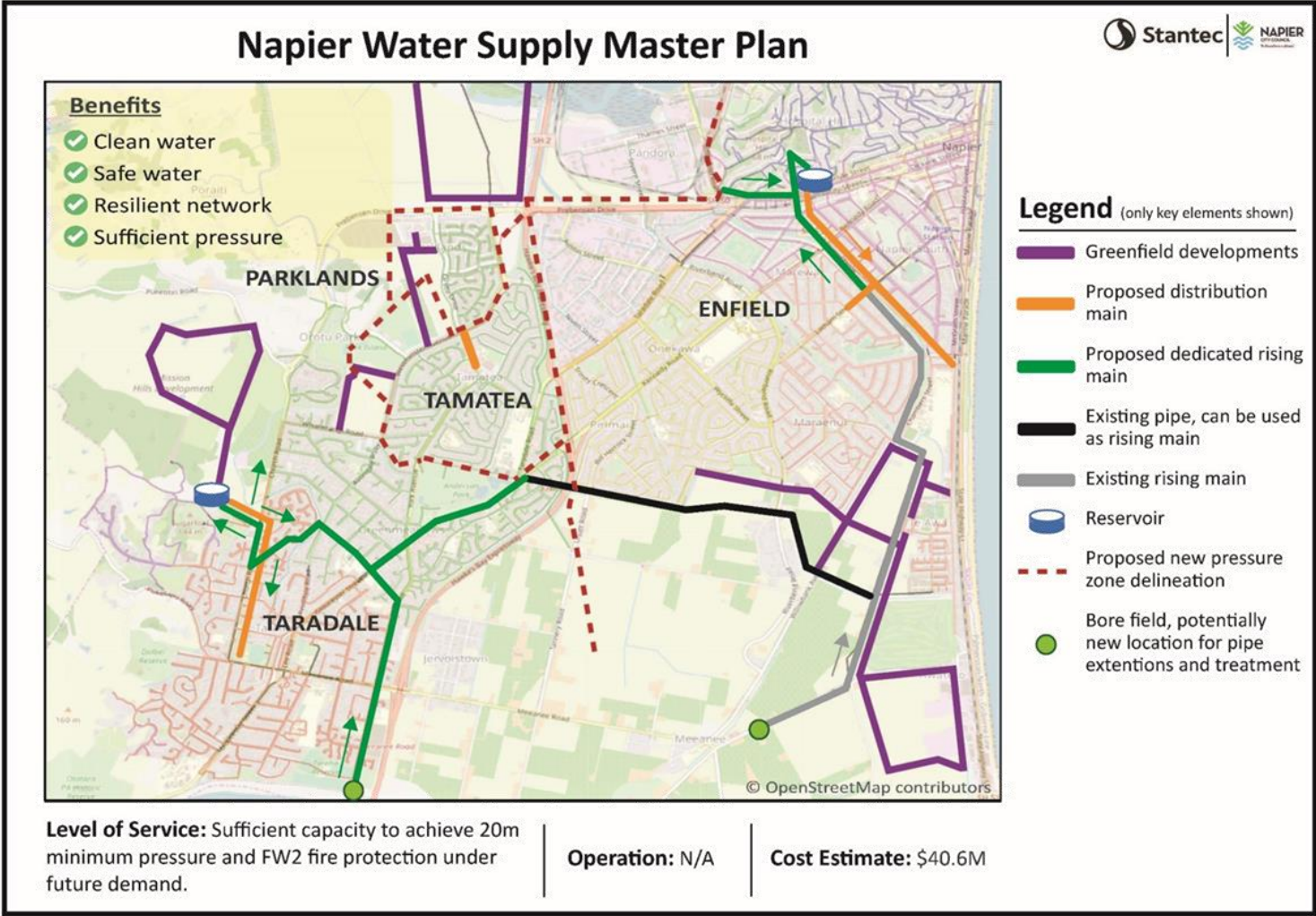
It is important to note that the elevation of the new Enfield Reservoir is likely to have an impact on the upgrades required on the distribution. A higher reservoir is likely to reduce the need for pipe upgrades, while creating new costs and risks. This will be investigated as part of Task 4-1.











## 5. Recommendations

It is recommended that:

- NCC reviews and confirms the work programme presented in this document.
- NCC stages the work programme (1-, 3-, 10- and 30-years horizons), either based on available budget or on required outcomes.
- NCC continues the investigations currently under-way for the most urgent tasks, which will allow other tasks to be started:
  - “Clean water” driver:
    - Understand the mechanisms at play in the discoloration episodes.
    - Confirm preferred bore locations.
    - Confirm the treatment strategy.
    - Clarify costs associated with the preferred option and update this master plan.
  - “Resilient network”:
    - Confirm the preferred location for the Enfield reservoir.
    - Clarify costs associated with the preferred option, in particular the impact on pipe upgrades, and update this master plan.
    - Clarify water demand management objectives and activities.
- NCC undertakes an option assessment comparing:
  - Increasing the network capacity so the Lee Road PRV does not operate, even under FW2 fire demand (as per this master plan).
  - Relying on the Lee Road PRV even for FW2 fire demand.
- NCC undertakes an option assessment comparing:
  - Constructing a new rising main and a new distribution pipe to and from Taradale Reservoir (this master plan).
  - Using the existing 450mm rising main along Church Road as a distribution main and increasing the size of the proposed rising main.
- NCC updates this master plan regularly and when critical new information becomes available, in particular assumptions regarding the population growth, greenfield developments or future water use.



## Appendix A Costing Assumptions

The cost estimates presented in this report include:

- Construction cost.
- Professional services (planning, design, investigations, stakeholder engagement...)
- Risk and contingency.

**Pipe rates** were based on figures used for Tauranga City Council since 2009, and anecdotally verified to be still valid in that region. We included a 15% mark-up for professional services and an additional 40% contingency.

Description	Pipe Diameter (mm)							
	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	375
Pipe & Fittings supply and installation (2008/2009)	\$105	\$150	\$250	\$350	\$500	\$700	\$820	\$820
incl. Professional Services (15%)	\$121	\$173	\$288	\$403	\$575	\$805	\$943	\$943
incl. Risks and Contingency (40%)	\$169	\$242	\$403	\$564	\$805	\$1,127	\$1,320	\$1,320
<b>Adopted rate for 2019 NCC master plan</b>	<b>\$169</b>	<b>\$242</b>	<b>\$403</b>	<b>\$564</b>	<b>\$805</b>	<b>\$1,127</b>	<b>\$1,320</b>	<b>\$1,320</b>
	166	237	395	553	791	1107	1297	1297

Description	Pipe Diameter (mm)							
	400	450	500	525	550	600	700	800
Pipe & Fittings supply and installation (2008/2009)	\$900	\$983	\$1,035	\$1,035	\$1,150	\$1,150	\$1,260	\$1,360
incl. Professional Services (15%)	\$1,035	\$1,130	\$1,190	\$1,190	\$1,323	\$1,323	\$1,449	\$1,564
incl. Risks and Contingency (40%)	\$1,449	\$1,582	\$1,666	\$1,666	\$1,852	\$1,852	\$2,029	\$2,190
<b>Adopted rate for 2019 NCC master plan</b>	<b>\$1,449</b>	<b>\$1,582</b>	<b>\$1,666</b>	<b>\$1,666</b>	<b>\$1,852</b>	<b>\$1,852</b>	<b>\$2,029</b>	<b>\$2,190</b>
	1423	1554	1637	1637	1818	1818	1992	2151

There are multiple **miscellaneous items** in the master plan, which were estimated at a high level and captured directly in the schedule of works. Where possible, these were based on experience and recent projects Stantec was involved in.

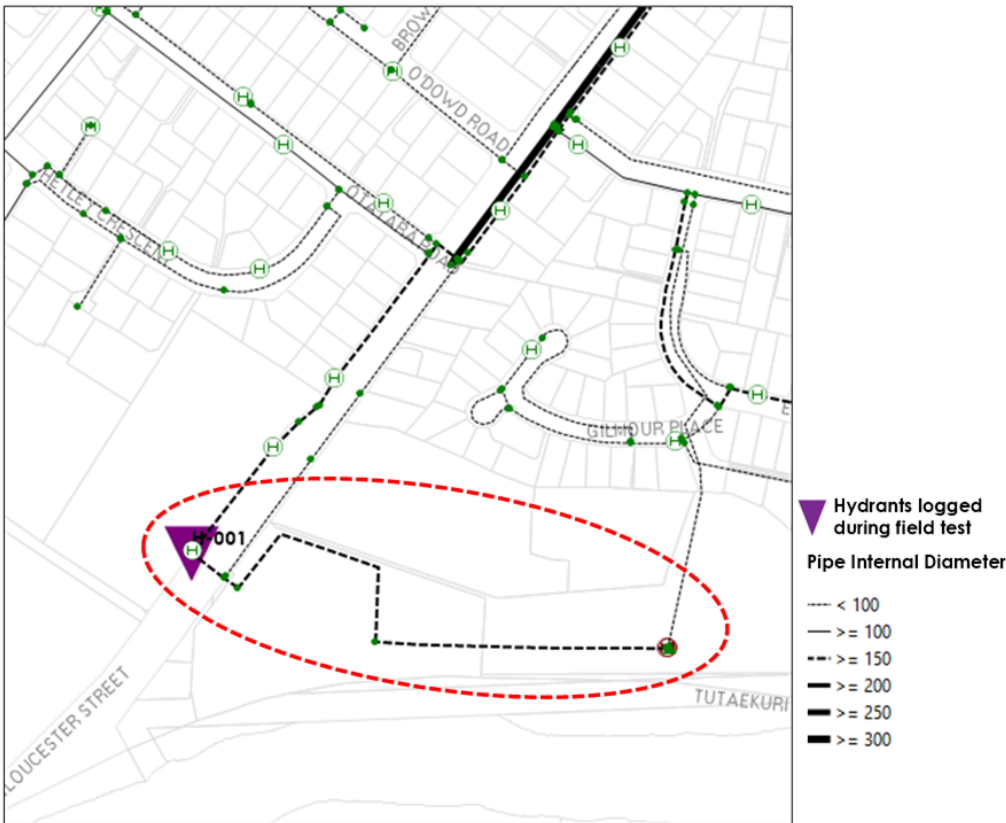
The largest unknown is the cost pertaining to the **Enfield Reservoir upgrade**. Recent reservoir construction works in the Wellington region suggest a cost of \$9M for a 11ML reservoir. As the site for the Enfield Reservoir is likely to be challenging, Stantec considers this should be considered a minimum. Recent construction works in Napier suggest a cost closer to \$7M. At NCC's request, this \$7M figure was included in the master plan, along with \$1M to renew the pipework to and from the reservoir.



Appendix B    Field Checks

B.1    Gloucester Street

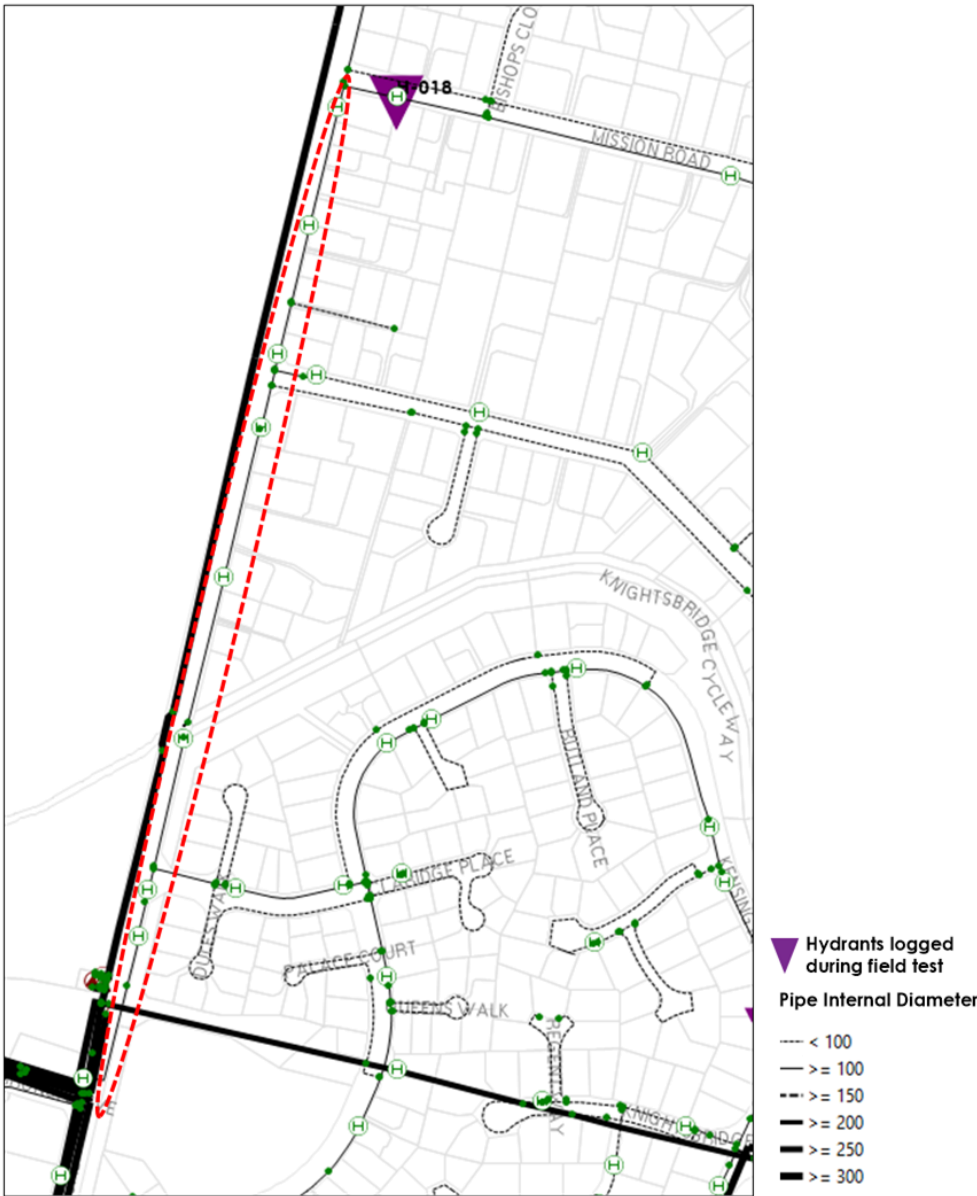
There is a possible restriction along the 200mmØ pipe between Taradale 3 Bore and hydrant H-001.  
Check all valves along this pipe.



**B.2 Church Road**

There is a possible restriction along the 150mmØ pipe on Church Road between Tironui Drive and Mission Road, parallel to the 450mmØ Tamatea trunk upstream of hydrant H-018.

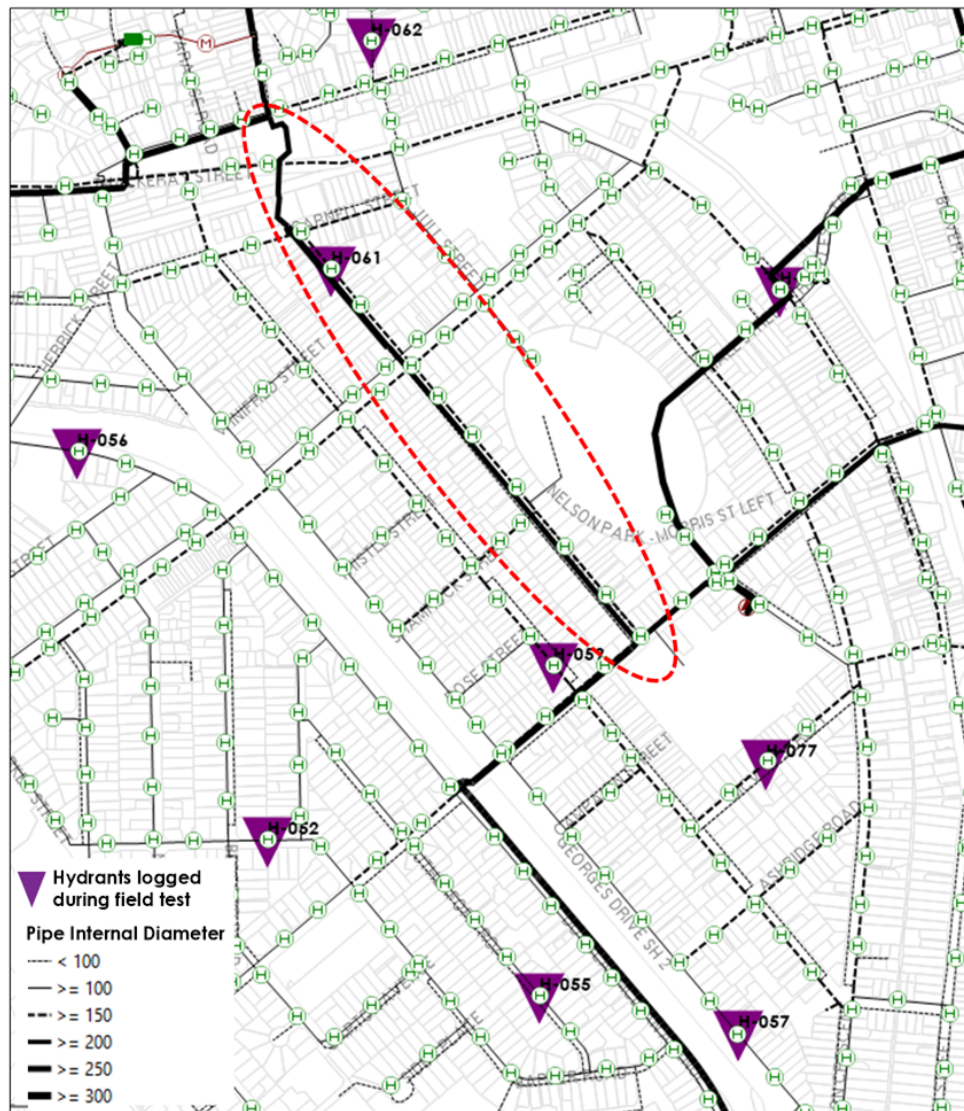
Check all valves along this pipe.



### B.3 McDonald Street

There is a massive restriction in the network which affects the hydrants on the right side of the network, some of which are shown below (H-059, H-077, H-055, H-057).

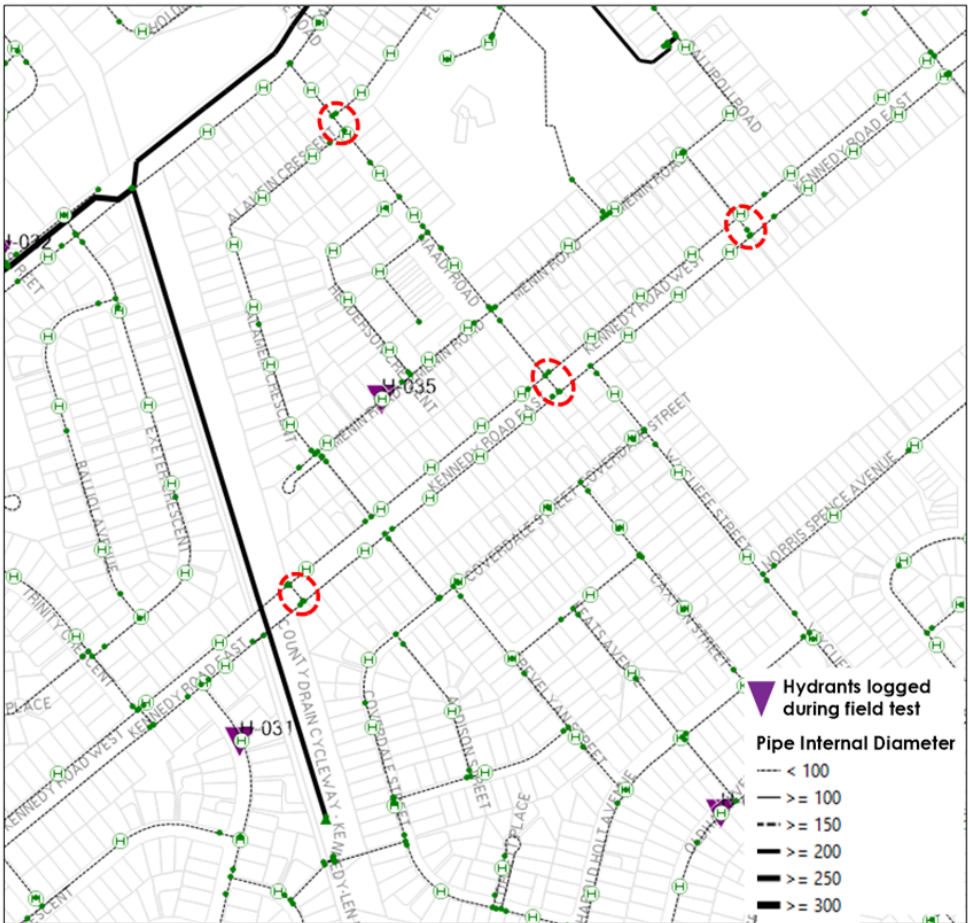
In the model, when a valve was closed in the 300mmØ pipe along McDonald Street, the matches in head between field and model data improved. Check all valves along this main. If checks come back clear of all valves along McDonald Street, the anomaly may be present in other mains and may not be restricted to just one main. A series of hydrant flow tests in the area may be necessary.



**B.4 Kennedy Road/Maadi Road**

When a combination of valves was closed in the model as shown below, there were improved matches between field data and model results. Opening these valves is likely to improve the pressures in the area. However, the pressure is sufficient in the area with the valves closed. Retaining the valves closed may reduce the number of flow reversals, and therefore limit the risk of discolouration.

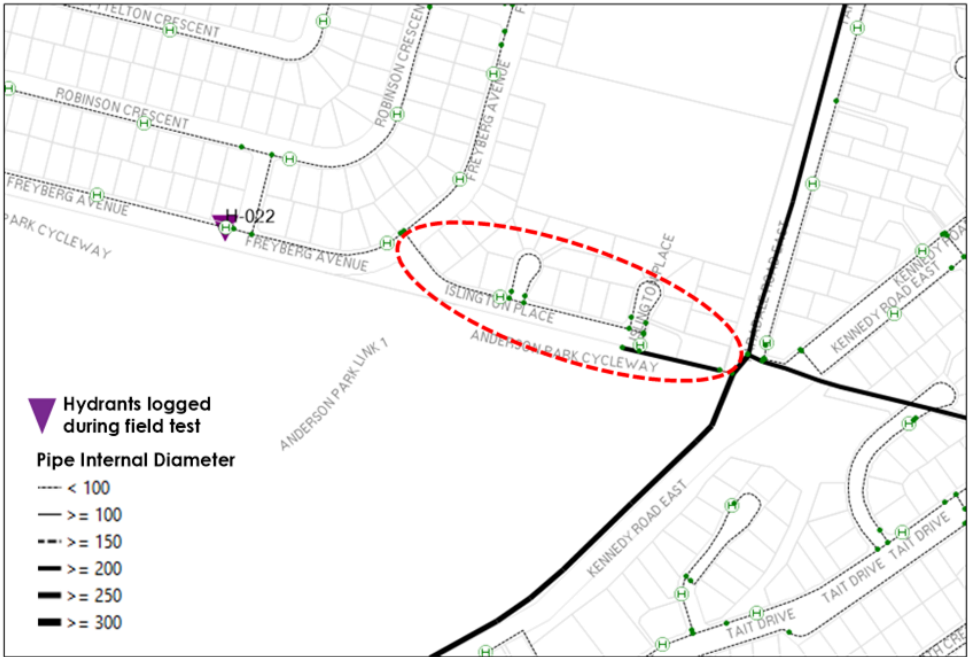
Check all valves along Maadi Road and Kennedy Rod between the County Drain and Douglas McLean Avenue to confirm open/close status for replication in the working model and GIS.



**B.5 Islington Place**

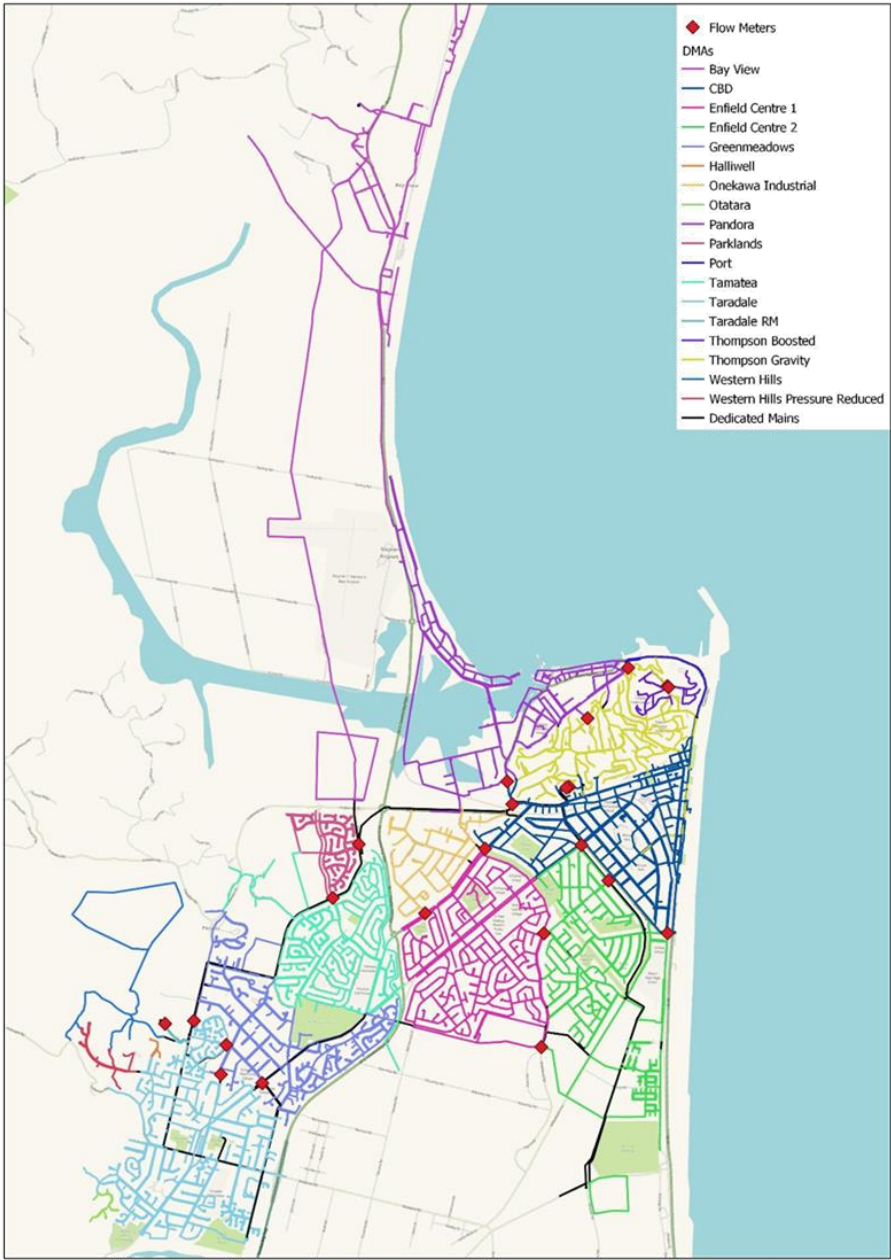
The model under-predicts the head at H-022 (along Freyberg Avenue). When a valve along the 300mmØ pipe between Kennedy Road and Islington Place was closed, the match between field and model data improved.

Check all the valves along this main and on the 150mmØ main along Islington Place.





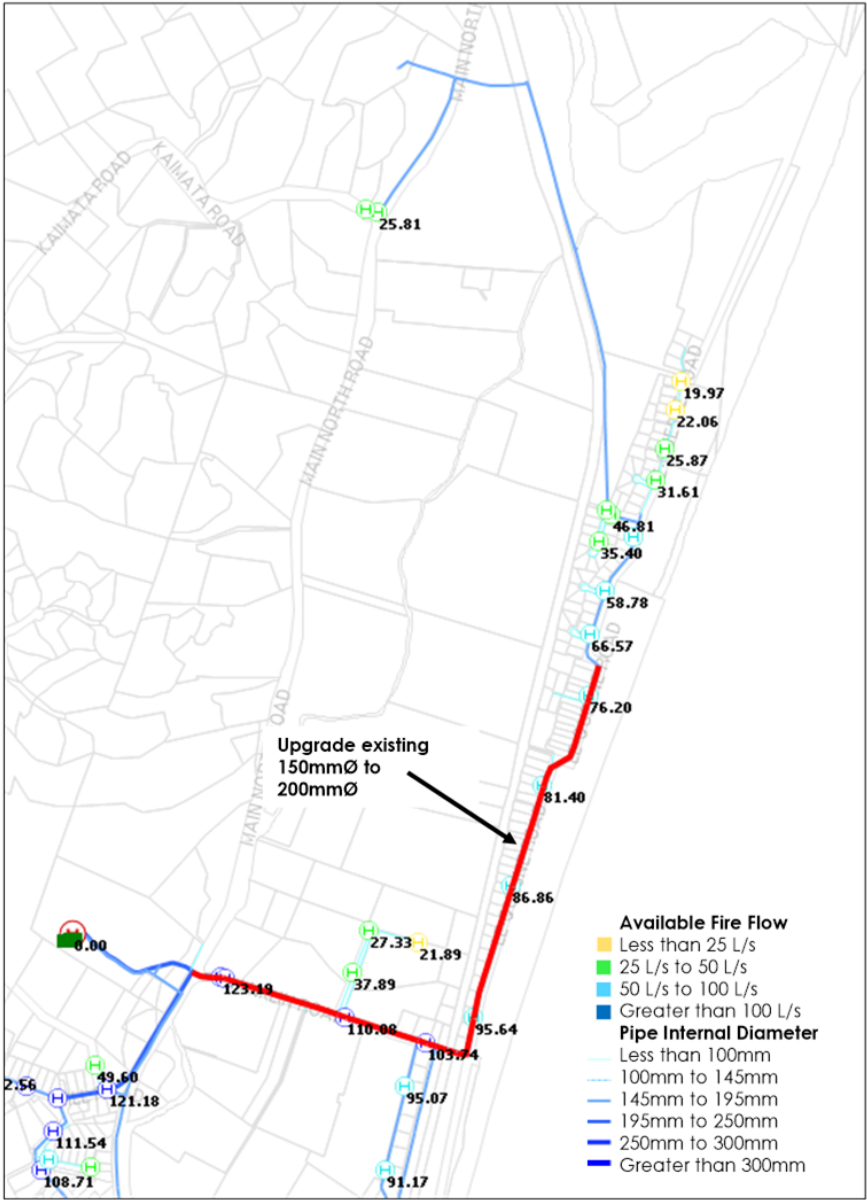
Appendix C    Flow Meters



	Meter Location	Pipe Diameter (mm)	Pipe Material
1	Gloucester Street/Osier Road	200	AC
2	Avondale Road/Balmoral Street	150	AC
3	Brompton Drive	300	AC
4	259 Church Road	150	PVC
5	Taradale Reservoir Inlet	350	DI
6	Downstream of Durham PRV	200	PVC
7	Downstream of Pacific PRV	200	PVC
8	Niven Street	200	AC
9	Taradale Road/Riverbend Road	375	ST
10	Riverbend Road/Latham Street	150	CI
11	Riverbend Road/The Loop	300	AC
12	Te Awa Avenue/Georges Drive	150	PVC
13	Latham Street/Douglas McLean Avenue	300	PVC
14	Kennedy Road/Douglas McLean Avenue	150	ST
15	Prebensen Drive	450	DI
16	Enfield Reservoir Inlet	375	ST
17	Enfield Reservoir Outlet	300	ST
18	61 Hyderabad Road	300	AC
19	Downstream of Burns PRV	200	PVC
20	Downstream of Seapoint PRV	200	PVC
21	Thompson Square Reservoir Inlet	150	AC
22	Thompson Round Reservoir Inlet	300	CI

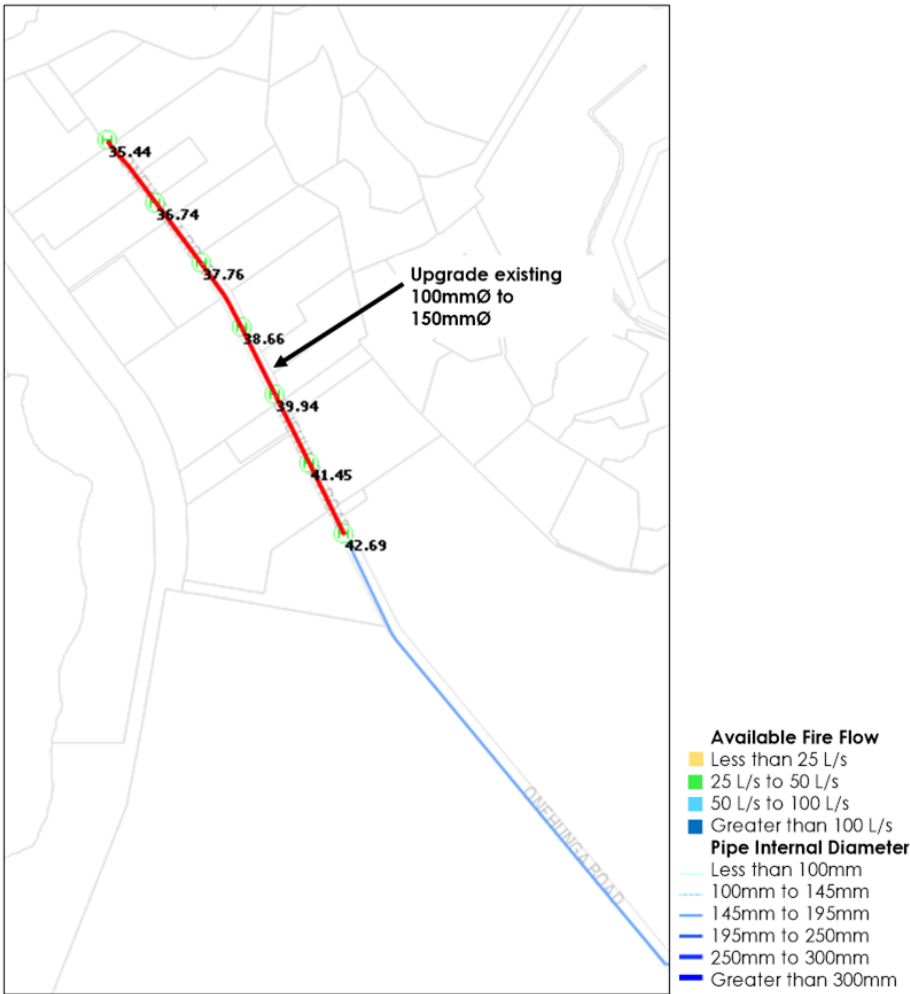
Appendix D Fire Upgrades

D.1 Franklin Road/Le-Quesne Road



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

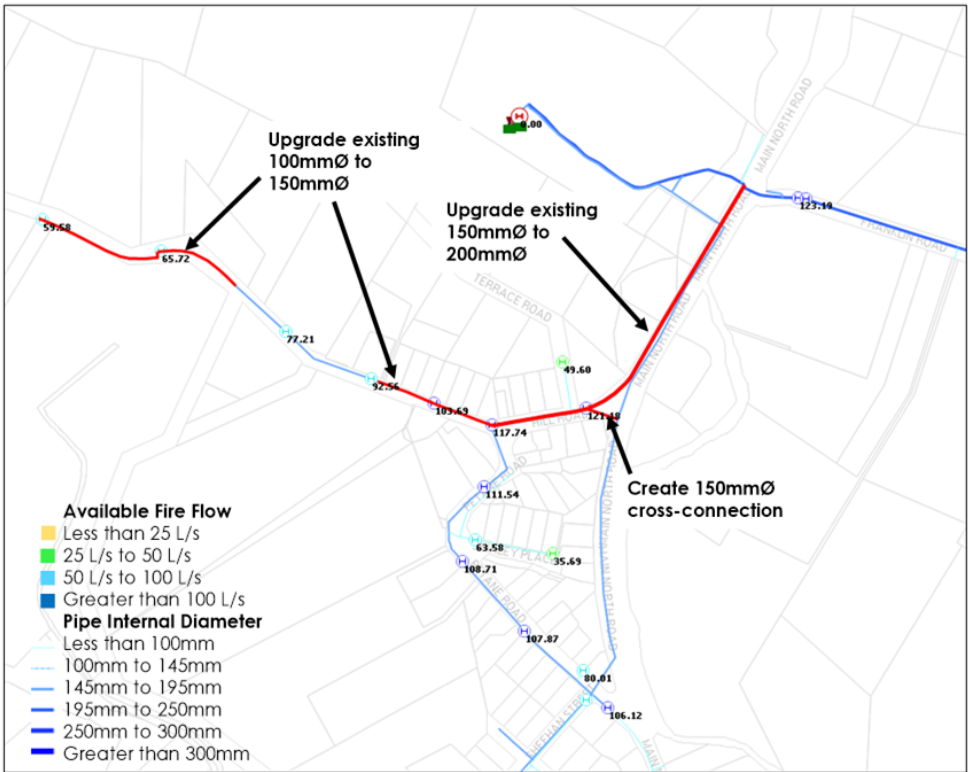
D.2 Onehunga Road



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

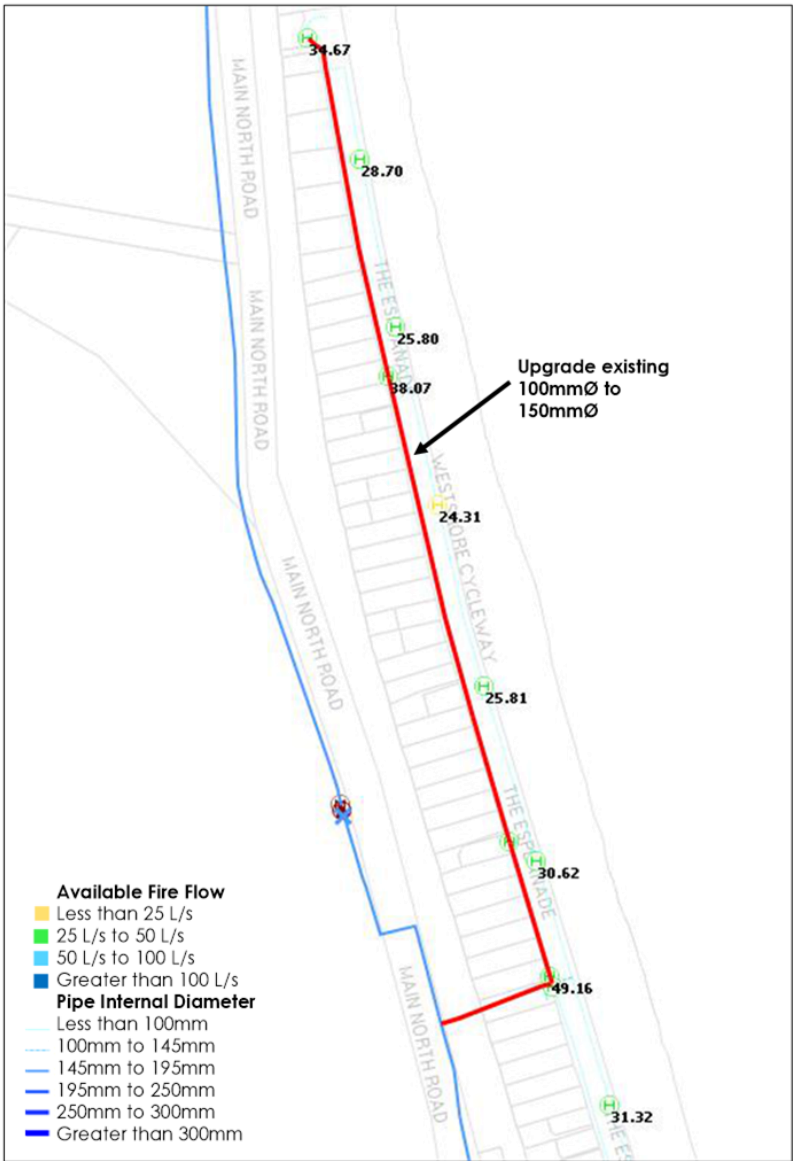


D.3 Hill Road



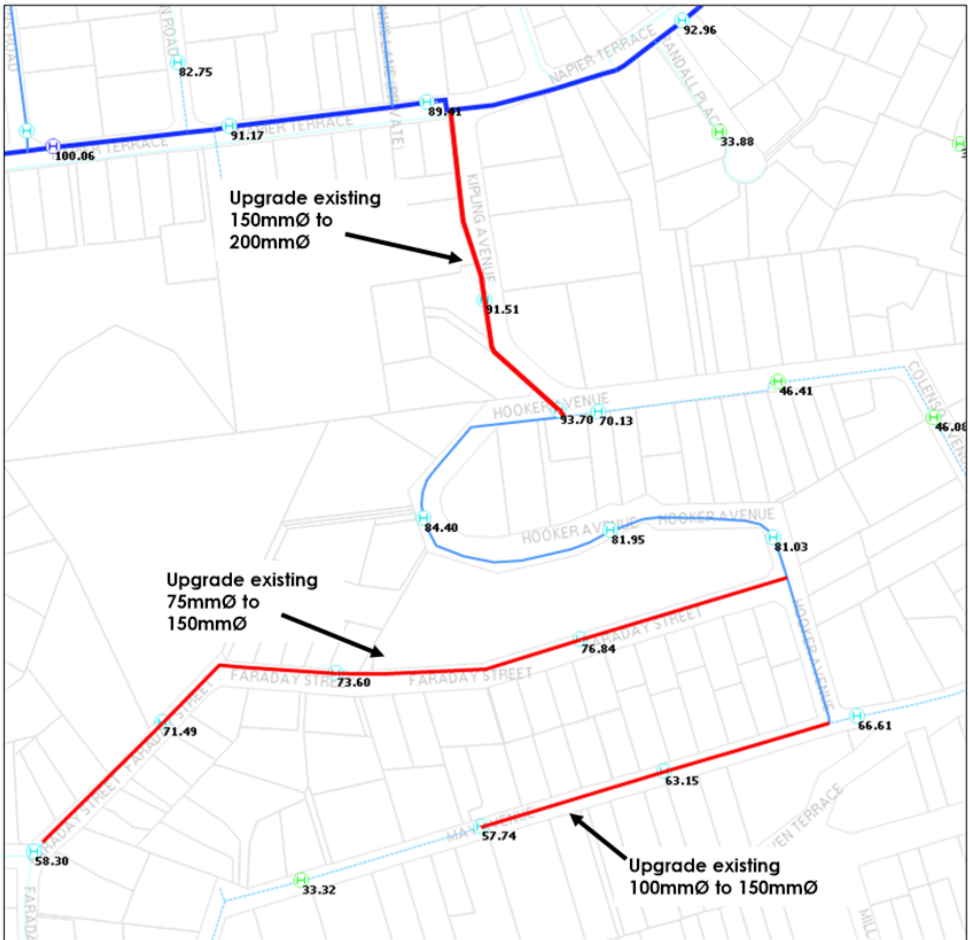
\*Available fire flow after upgrade

D.4 The Esplanade



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

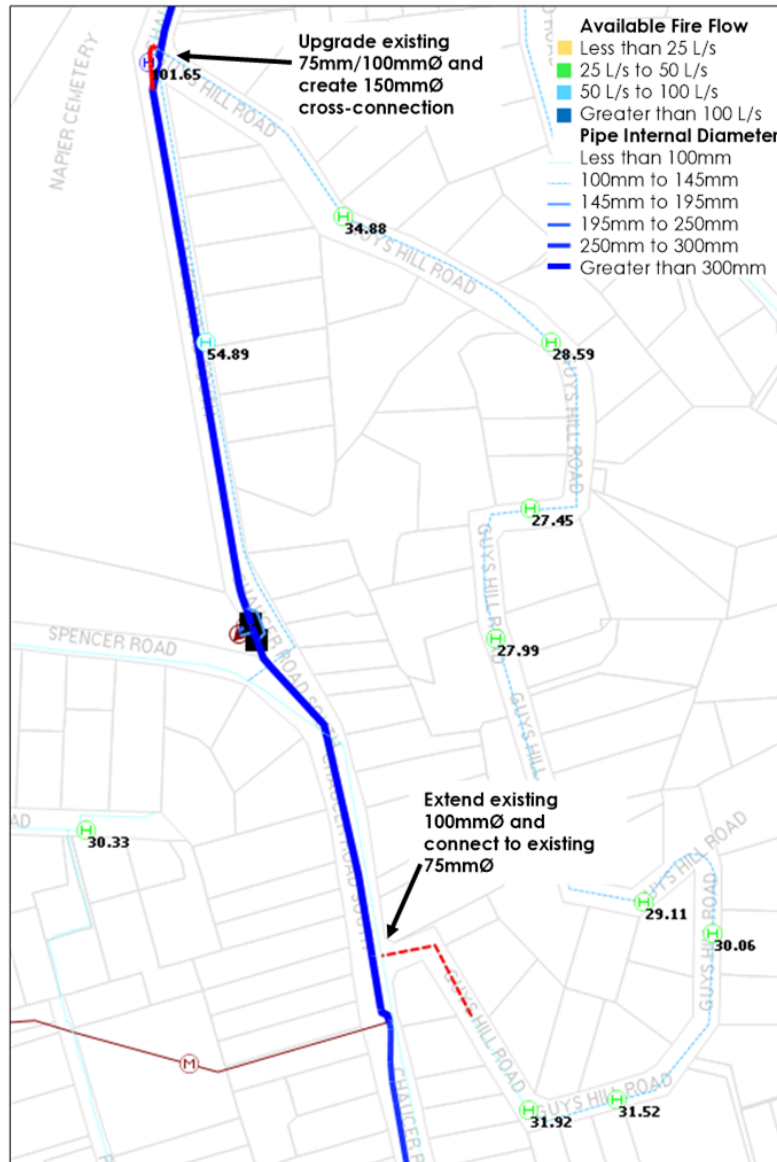
D.5 Kipling Avenue/Faraday Street/May Avenue



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

- Available Fire Flow**
- Less than 25 L/s
  - 25 L/s to 50 L/s
  - 50 L/s to 100 L/s
  - Greater than 100 L/s
- Pipe Internal Diameter**
- Less than 100mm
  - 100mm to 145mm
  - 145mm to 195mm
  - 195mm to 250mm
  - 250mm to 300mm
  - Greater than 300mm

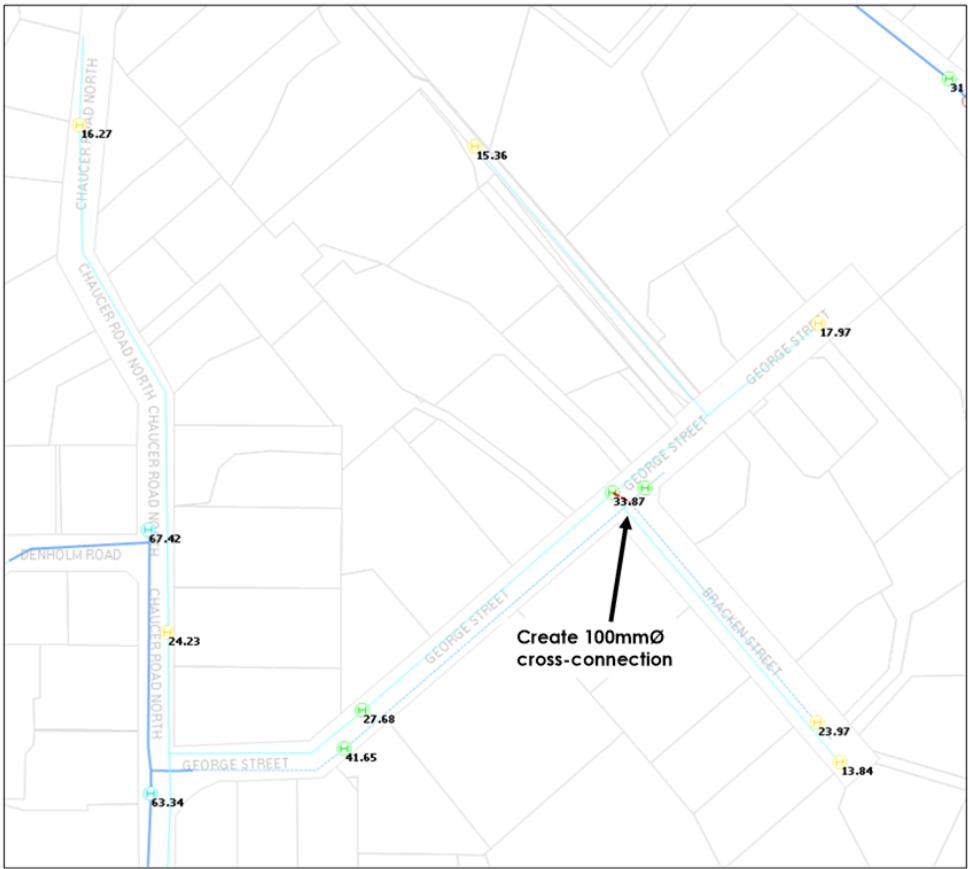
#### D.6 Guys Hill Road/Chaucer Road South



\*Available fire flow after upgrade



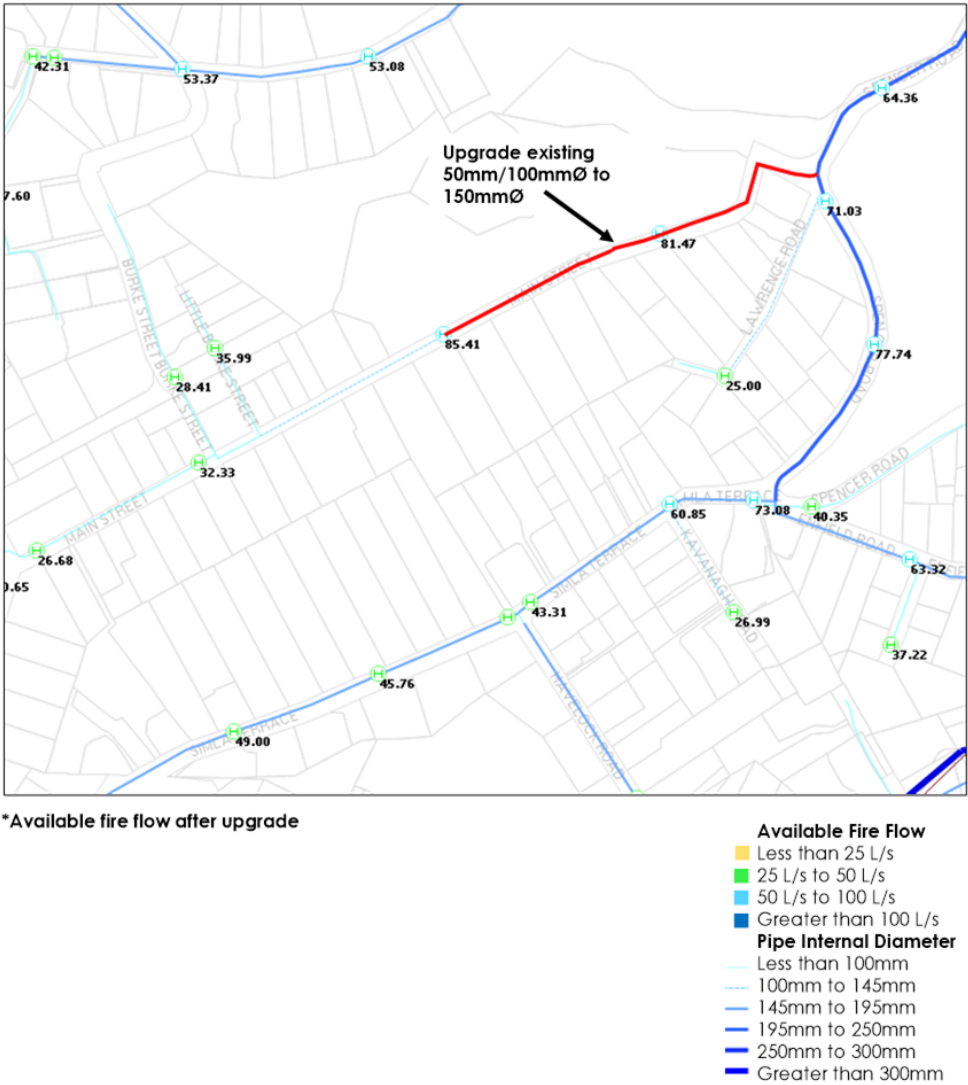
D.7 George Street/Chaucer Road



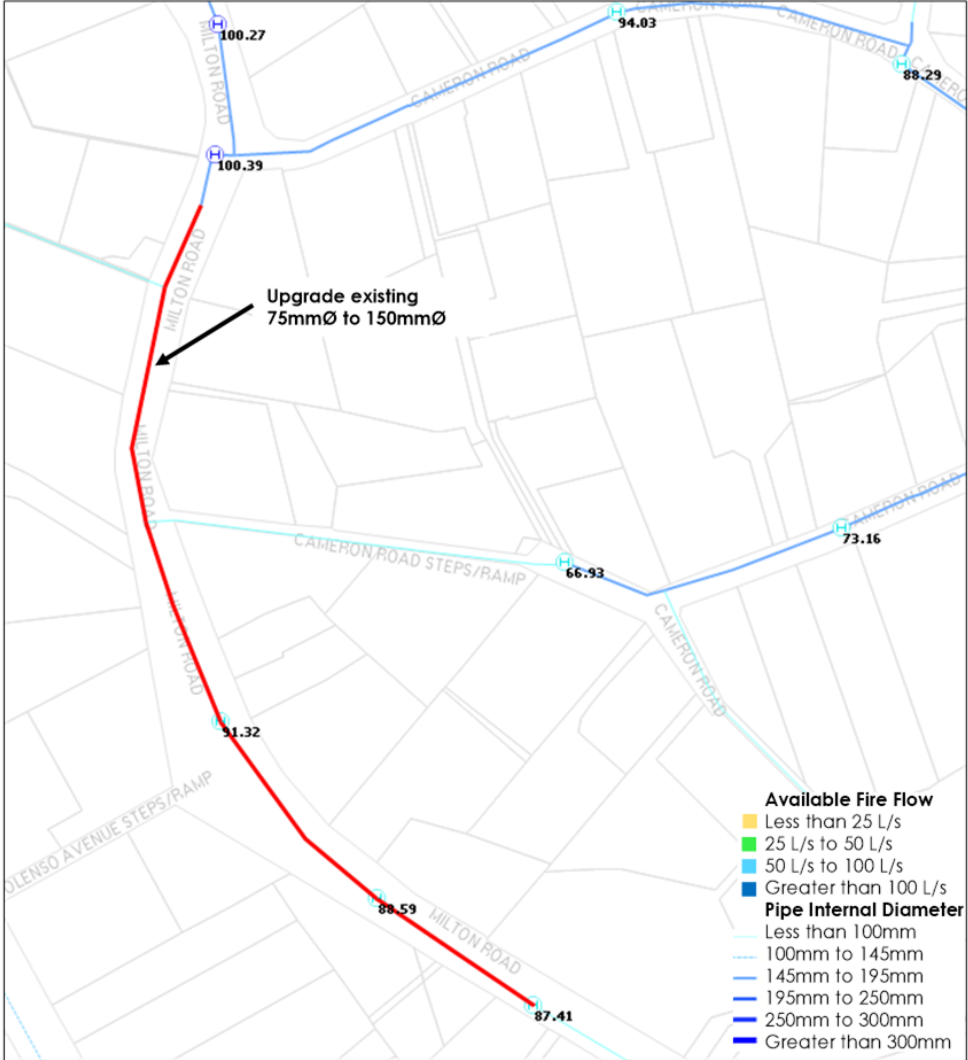
\*Available fire flow after upgrade

- Available Fire Flow**
- Less than 25 L/s
  - 25 L/s to 50 L/s
  - 50 L/s to 100 L/s
  - Greater than 100 L/s
- Pipe Internal Diameter**
- Less than 100mm
  - 100mm to 145mm
  - 145mm to 195mm
  - 195mm to 250mm
  - 250mm to 300mm
  - Greater than 300mm

D.8 Main Street

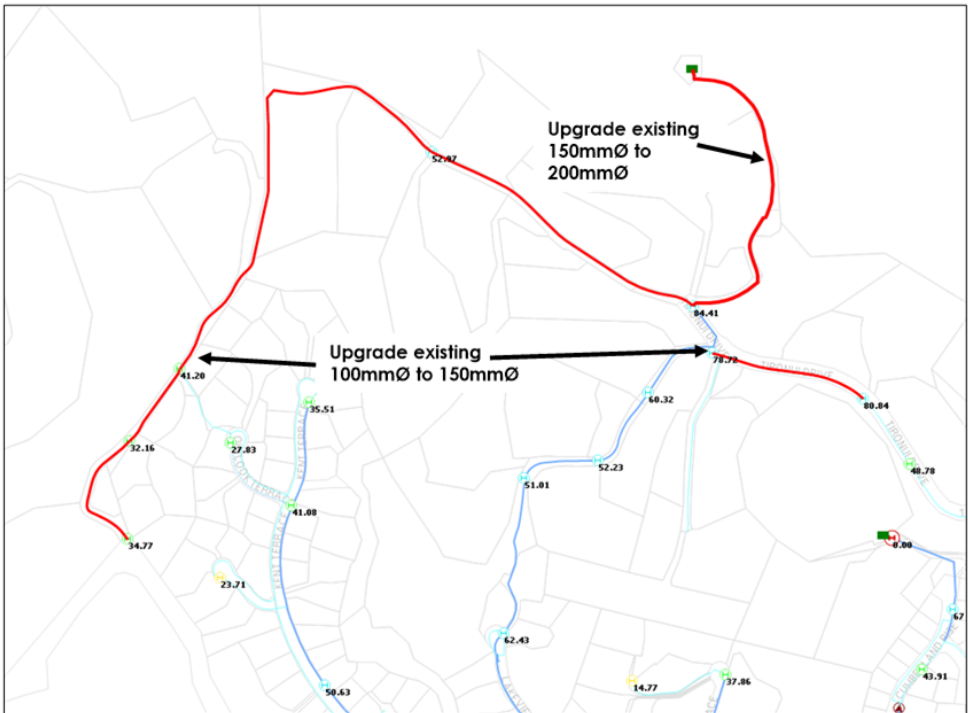


D.9 Milton Road



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

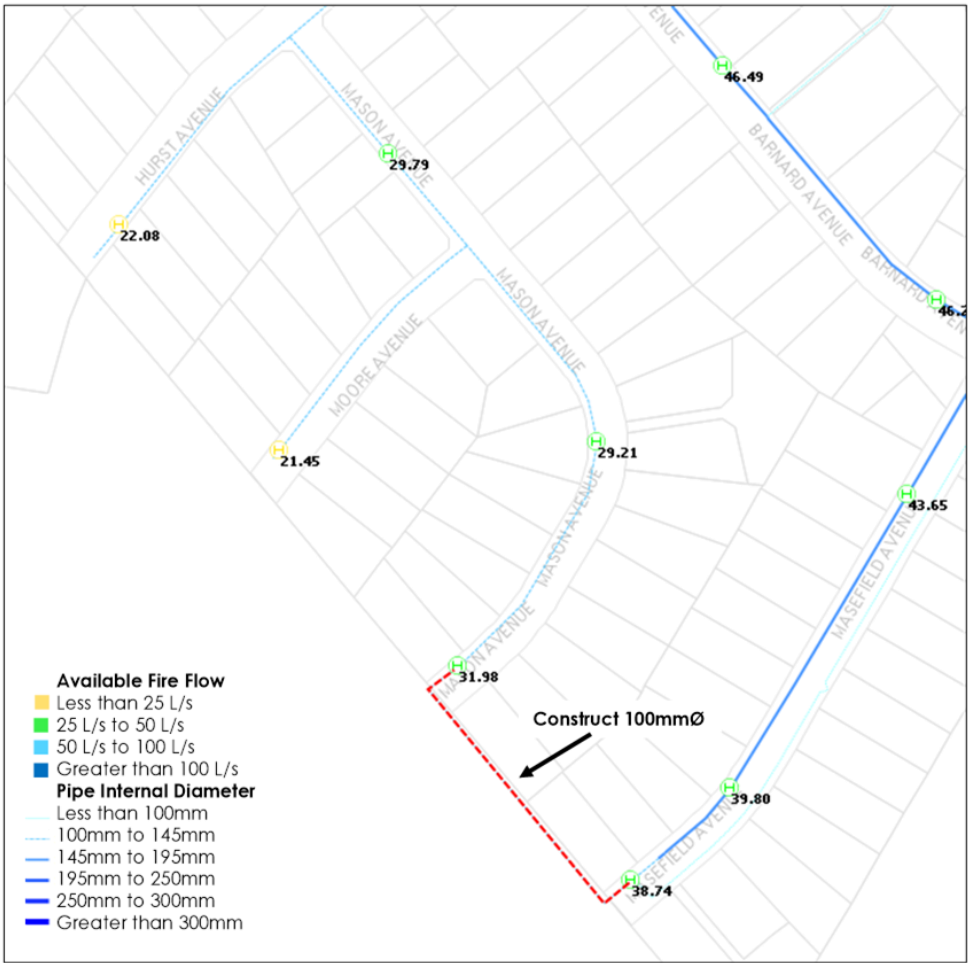
D.10 Tironui Drive/Puketapu Road



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

- Available Fire Flow**
- Less than 25 L/s
  - 25 L/s to 50 L/s
  - 50 L/s to 100 L/s
  - Greater than 100 L/s
- Pipe Internal Diameter**
- Less than 100mm
  - 100mm to 145mm
  - 145mm to 195mm
  - 195mm to 250mm
  - 250mm to 300mm
  - Greater than 300mm

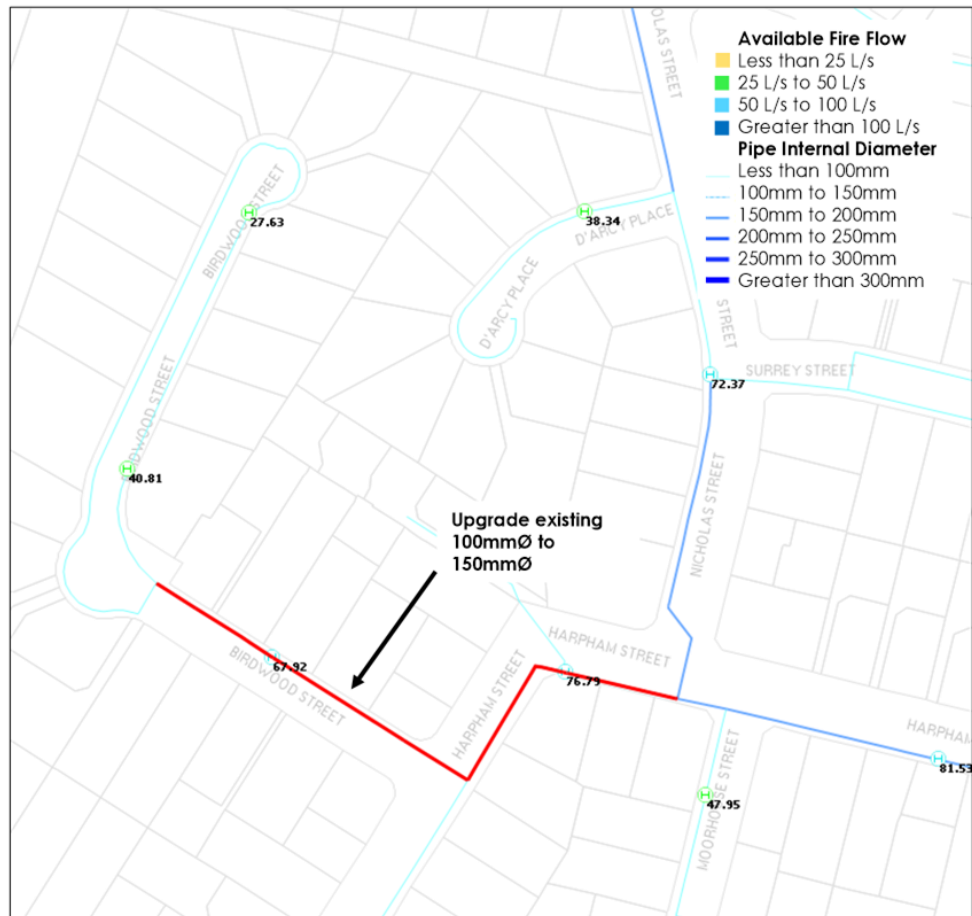
D.11 Mason Avenue/Masefield Avenue



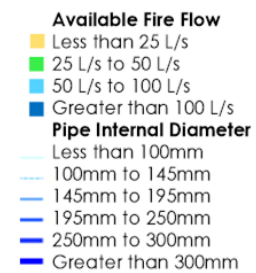
\*Available fire flow after upgrade



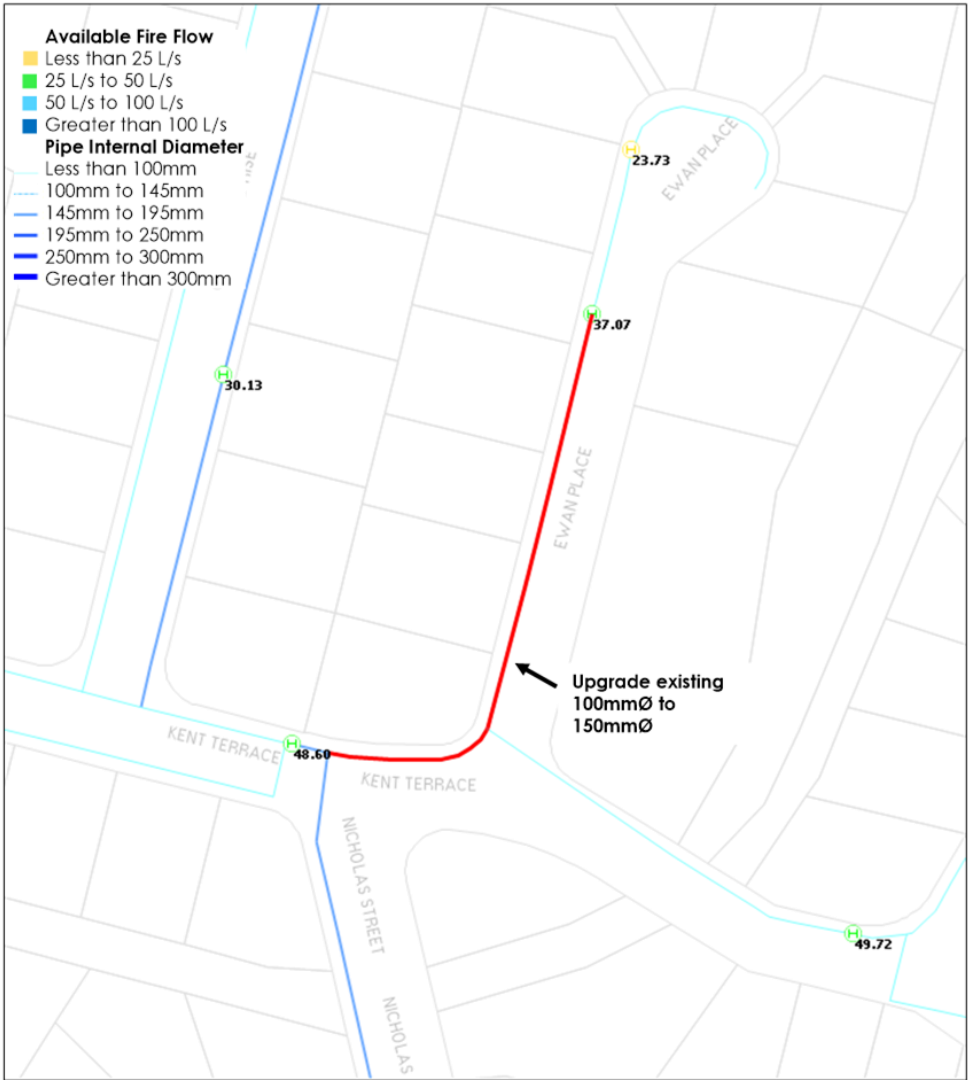
## D.12 Birdwood Street/Harpham Street



\*Available fire flow after upgrade

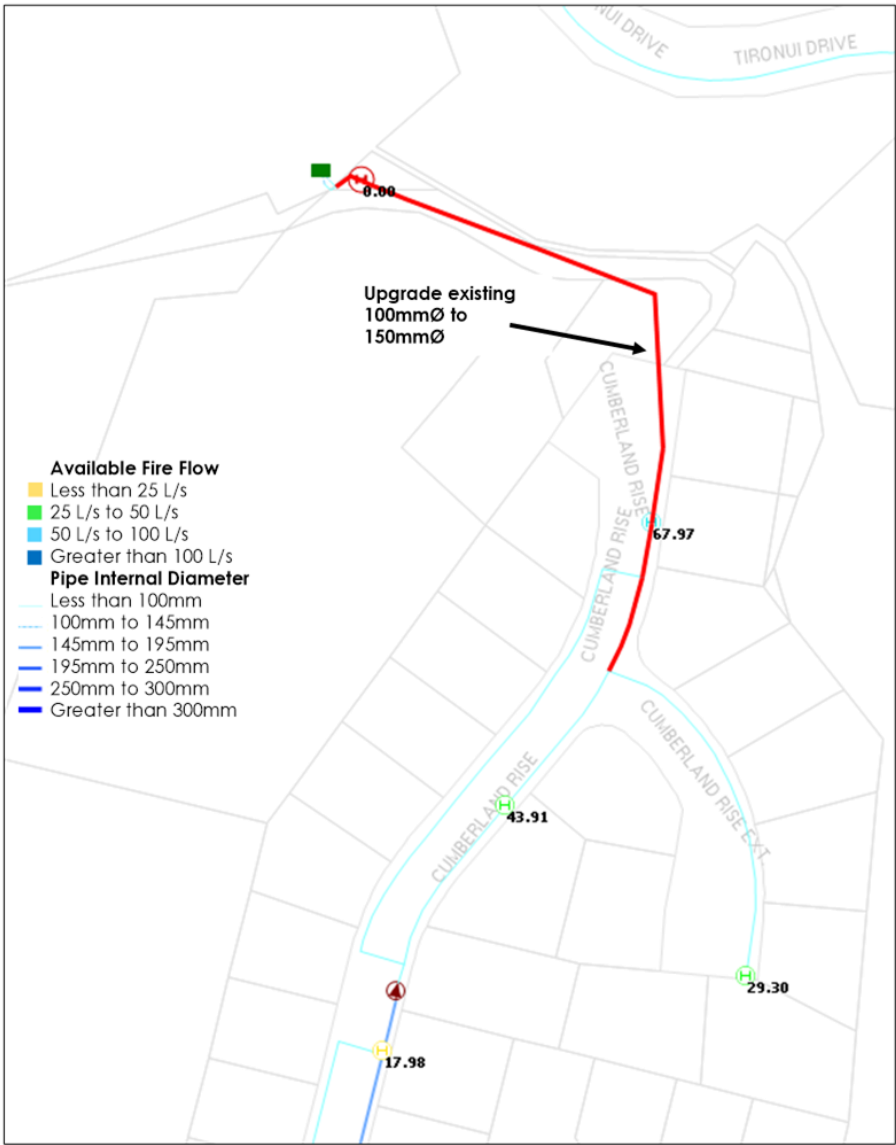


D.13 Ewan Place/Kent Terrace



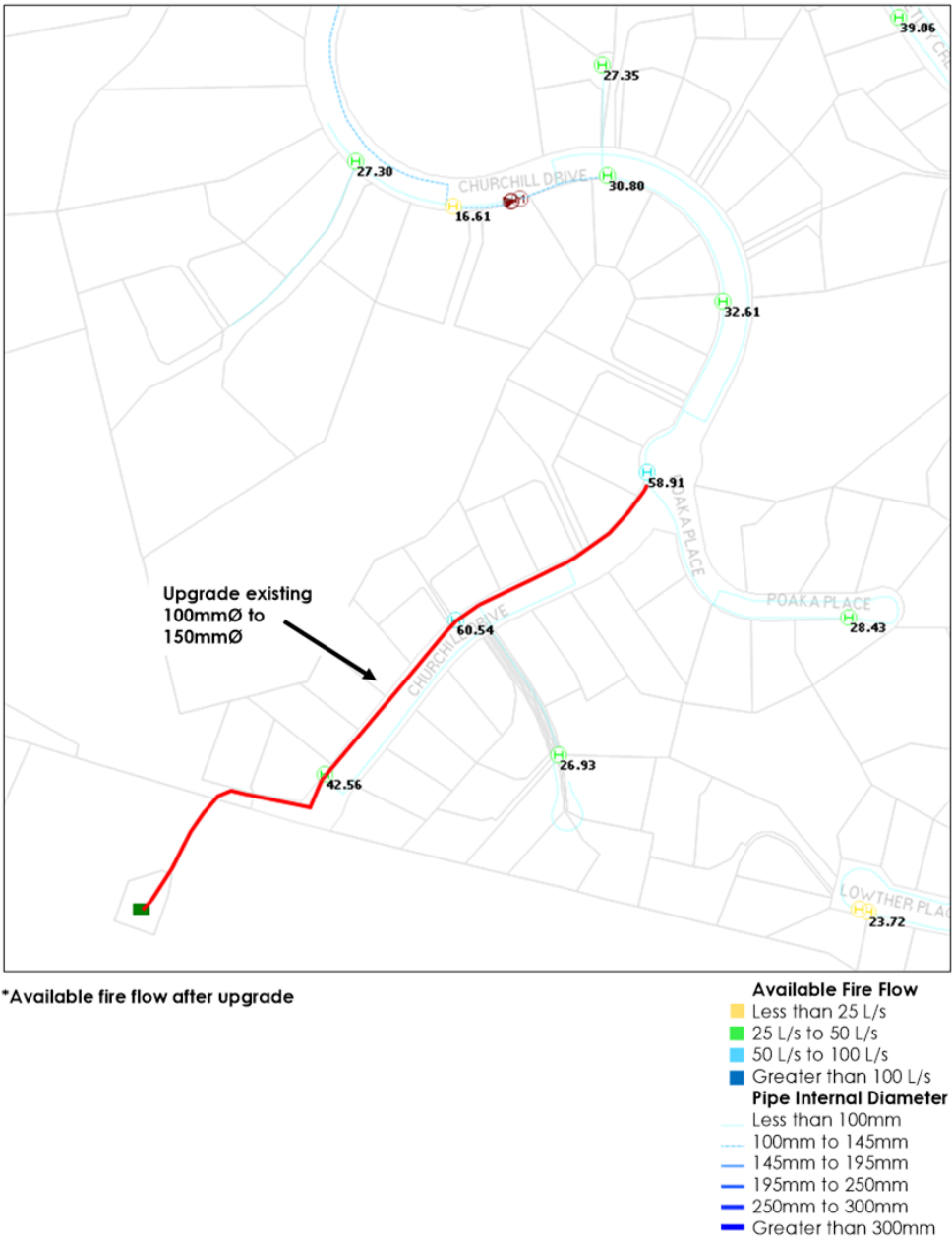
\*Available fire flow after upgrade

D.14 Halliwell

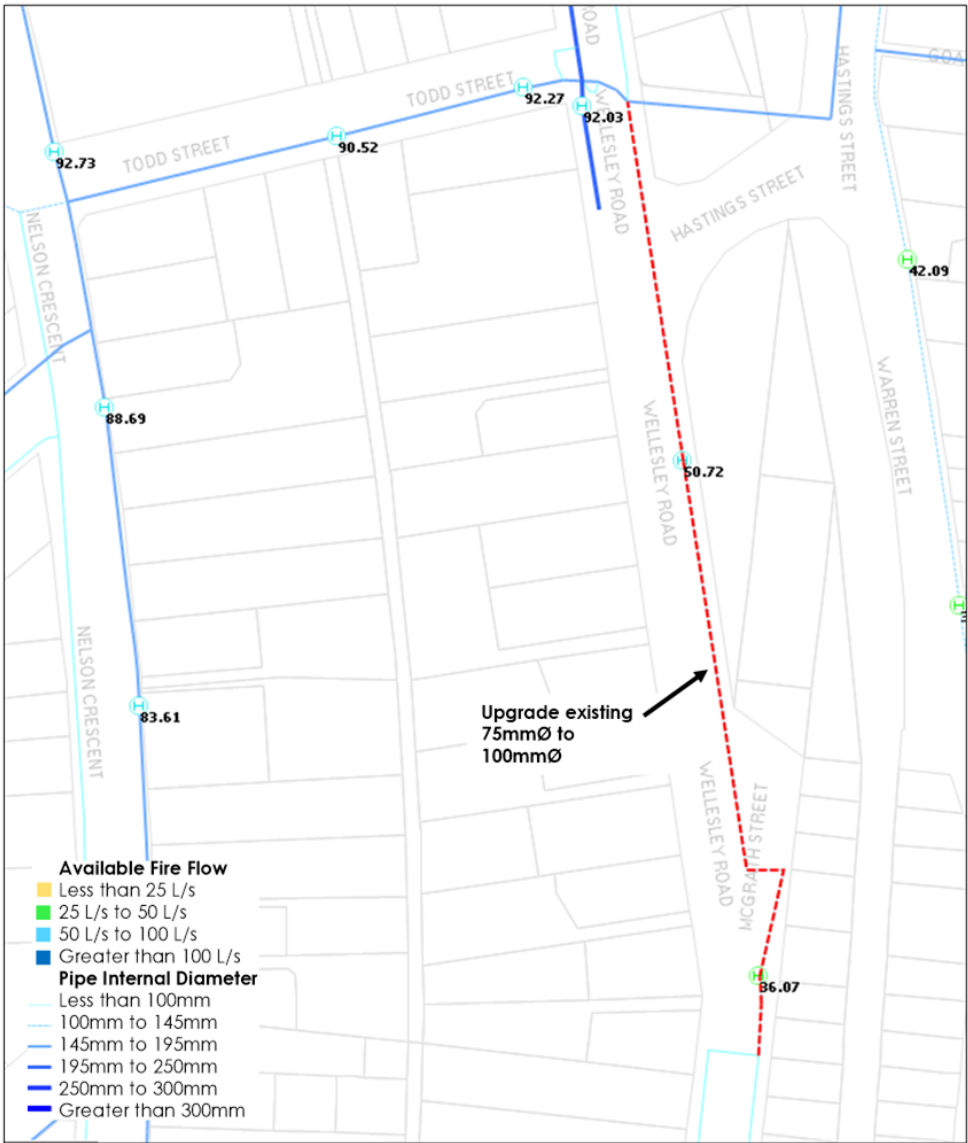


\*Available fire flow after upgrade

D.15 Otafara



D.16 Wellesley Road



\*Available fire flow after upgrade



## Appendix E Master Plan, Packages and Tasks

Package	Activity	Outcome category	Tasks	Cost	Risks, opportunities	Status
Package 1	Reduce the manganese load	S, C	1-1: Investigate discoloration issues further (chemical and hydraulic).	\$ 50,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
			1-2: Seek alternative bore locations with less manganese (Taradale side).	\$ 100,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
			1-3: Seek alternative bore locations with less manganese (Enfield side).	\$ 100,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This task needs to be scoped in more detail.	In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
			1-4: Potentially create new bore sites (Taradale side).	\$ 200,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. It requires previous tasks to be completed	Requires 1-1 and 1-2
			1-5: Potentially create new bore sites (Enfield side).	\$ 200,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. It requires previous tasks to be completed	Requires 1-1 and 1-3
			1-6: Potentially install manganese treatment (Taradale side)	\$1,000,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. It requires previous tasks to be completed	Requires 1-1, 1-2 and potentially 1-4.
			1-7: Potentially install manganese treatment (Enfield side)	\$1,000,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. It requires previous tasks to be completed	Requires 1-1, 1-3 and potentially 1-5.
Package 2	Delineate Taradale / Enfield	S, C	2-1: Close all valves between Taradale and Enfield to delineate both systems.	\$ 10,000		Can be started any time



			<p>2-2: Close all valves between Greenmeadows and Tamatea. Durham PRV to feed the Tamatea area.</p> <p>Additionally, close the 350mmØ connection from the Durham PRV going north along Ororu Drive.</p> <p>Additionally, change the Tannery Booster suction from downstream of the Pacific PRV to upstream of the PRV.</p>	\$ 50,000	High velocities and head loss downstream of Durham PRV may lead to substandard pressure and/or discolouration. This needs to be monitored and managed.	Requires 2-1.
Package 3	Dedicate Taradale	S, C	3-1: Construct a new 450mmØ dedicated rising main from the Taradale bores to the Taradale Reservoir (4,100m in length).	\$6,470,000	Cost estimate based on current T6 location.	Requires 1-1 and 1-2, potentially 1-4
			3-2: Construct a new 600mmØ outlet pipe from Taradale Reservoir (490m in length) and upgrade existing 150mmØ to 450/375mmØ along Church Road down to Puketapu Road (1,410m in length).	\$2,900,000	May be reduced/optimised if existing rising main is used as a distribution main, and proposed rising main is upsized.	Requires 3-1 to confirm sizing
			<p>3-3: Upgrade existing 150mm 1973 AC pipe along Waterhouse Street to 200mm, from Puketapu Road to O'Dowd Road (640m in length).</p> <p>Additionally, upgrade existing 200mm 1972 AC pipe along Puketapu Road to 300mm, from Church Road to Gloucester Street (400m in length).</p> <p>Additionally, upgrade existing 100mm cross-connection at the intersection of Howard Road and Frickleton Street to 150mm (50m in length).</p> <p>Additionally, upgrade existing 100mm cross-connection at the intersection of Gloucester Road and Roskilda Crescent to 150mm (50m in length).</p> <p>Additionally, upgrade existing 100mm 1972 AC pipe along Elliott Street and Murphy Road to 150mm, from Howard Road to Frickleton Street (520m in length).</p>	\$1,080,000	May not be required if Lee Road PRV is retained for emergencies	Can be started any time
			3-4: Set all PRVs on the Taradale side to not operate under normal peak demand, except for Durham PRV.	\$ 5,000		Requires 3-2
			3-5: Upgrade existing 200mm/150mmØ pipe along Durham Avenue to 300mm/250mmØ, from Westminster Avenue to Southwark Avenue (110m in length).	\$ 120,000		Requires 2-1 and 2-2.





Package 4	Dedicate Enfield	S, C, P, R	4-1: Identify site for new Enfield Reservoir	\$ 50,000		In progress. <b>High priority</b> as it enables several other tasks to proceed.
			4-2: Procure new Enfield Reservoir	\$8,000,000	Significant unknown about construction costs	Requires 4-1
			4-3: Complete the Awatoto rising main. Construct 450mmØ dedicated rising main from Latham Street to Enfield Reservoir (1,580m in length)	\$2,490,000	Cost estimate based on current Enfield Reservoir location	Requires 1-3 and 4-1, potentially 1-5
			4-4: Construct a new 450mmØ dedicated rising from Prebensen Drive/Hyderabad Road to the Awatoto dedicated rising main on Carlyle Street (650m in length).	\$1,030,000	Cost estimate based on current Enfield Reservoir location	Requires 4-1
			4-5: Investigate and eliminate network restrictions found during calibration.	\$ 50,000		Can be started any time
			4-6: Set all PRVs on the Enfield side and McLean PS to not operate under normal peak demand.	\$ 5,000	Assumes no upgrade to Chaucer Booster PS	Requires 4-1 to 4-5
Package 5	Manage demand	R	5-1: Undertake active leakage detection and repair.	\$3,000,000	Based on \$100,000 per year over 30 years	Can be started any time
			5-2: Construct 300mmØ cross-connection between the existing 150mmØ and 500mmØ mains on Latham Street (35m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 100mm 1975 AC pipe along Blenheim Street, to 150mm (170m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 100mm 1950 CI pipe laid along the Ford Street accessway, to 150mm between Taradale Road and No60 / Superfly amusement Park (330m in length).	\$ 300,000	May not be required, depends on 4-1	Can be started any time
			5-3: Form DMAs (closed valves and flow meters).	\$3,300,000		Requires 3-4
Package 6	Connect Awatoto to Taradale	R	6-1: Construct 350mmØ Awatoto to Taradale rising main along Kennedy Road so the Awatoto bores can supply Taradale Reservoir (1,620m in length).	\$2,140,000		Requires 3-1
Package 7	Rationalise Thompson Reservoir pipework	R	7-1: Investigate and upgrade the existing pipework at the Thompson reservoirs.	\$ 300,000	Cost estimate is a place holder only. This tasks needs to be scoped in more detail.	Can be started any time
Package 8	Ensure FW2 Fire Flow Availability	P	8-1: Upgrade existing 150mmØ pipe along Franklin Road/Le-Quesne Road to 200mmØ, between Main North Road and No. 48 Le-Quesne Road (1700m in length).	\$ 920,000		Can be started any time



			8-2: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Onehunga Road to 150mmØ, between No. 190 and No. 262 Onehunga Road (790m in length).	\$ 320,000		Can be started any time
			8-3: Upgrade existing 150mmØ pipe along Hill Road to 200mmØ, between Terrace Road and Petane Road (130m in length).  Additionally, construct a new 150mmØ cross-connection between the existing 150mmØ pipe at the proposed 200mmØ pipe at the intersection of Main North Road and Hill Road (near node Asset ID XXXX000002, 50m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Hill road to 150mmØ, between Franklin Road and Terrace Road (350m in length) and between Petane Road and No. 80 Hill Road, excluding the existing section of 150mmØ pipe in between (430m in length).	\$ 450,000		Can be started any time
			8-4: Upgrade existing 100mmØ crossing the property at No. 54 The Esplanade to 150mmØ (90m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 50mmØ/75mmØ pipe along The Esplanade to 150mmØ, between No. 54 and 99 The Esplanade (680m in length)	\$ 310,000		Can be started any time
			8-5: Upgrade existing 150mmØ along Kipling Avenue to 200mmØ, between Napier Terrace and Hooker Avenue (170m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 75mmØ along Faraday Street to 150mmØ, between Hooker Avenue and Smale Terrace (410m in length). Move the boundary valve to south of the hydrant at the intersection of Smale Terrace and Faraday Avenue.  Additionally, upgrade existing 100mmØ along May Avenue to 150mmØ, between Hooker Avenue and No. 23 May Avenue (180m in length).	\$ 330,000		Can be started any time
			8-6: Extend existing 100mmØ pipe at No. 4 Guys Hill Road and connect to the existing 75mmØ pipe along Chaucer Road South (50m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 75mmØ/100mmØ main at the intersection of Chaucer Road South and Guys Hill Road to 150mmØ (10m in length), and create a 150mmØ cross-connection between existing 350mmØ rising main and proposed upgraded pipe (10m in length).	\$ 20,000		Can be started any time



			8-7: Create a new 100mmØ cross connection between the existing 75mmØ and 100mmØ pipes at the intersection of George Street and Bracken Street.	\$ 1,000	This deficiency may be addressed by the development of The Loop greenfield.	Can be started any time
			8-8: Upgrade existing 100/50mmØ pipe along Main Street to 150mmØ, between Spencer Road and No. 25 Main Street (260m in length).	\$ 100,000		Can be started any time
			8-9 Upgrade existing 75mmØ pipe along Milton Road to 150mmØ, between Cameron Road and No. 6 Milton Road (230m in length).	\$ 90,000		Can be started any time
			8-10: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Tironui Drive/Puketapu Road to 150mmØ, between No. 62 Tironui Drive and No. 255 Puketapu Road, excluding the existing section of 150mmØ pipe in between (1700m in length).  Additionally, upgrade existing 150mmØ pipe outlet from Western Hill Reservoir to No. 82 Tironui Drive to 200mmØ (460m in length).	\$ 900,000		Can be started any time
			8-11: Construct a new 100mmØ pipe between existing 100mmØ pipe at Masfield Avenue and existing 100mmØ pipe at Mason Avenue (130m in length).	\$ 30,000		Can be started any time
			8-12: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Birdwood Street/Harpham Street to 150mmØ, between Nicholas Street and No. 12 Birdwood Street (220m in length).	\$ 90,000		Can be started any time
			8-13: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe along Ewan Place/Kent Terrace to 150mmØ, between Nicholas Street and No. 9 Ewan Place (130m in length).	\$ 50,000		Can be started any time
			8-14: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe to 150mmØ from Halliwell Reservoir to Cumberland Rise Extension (210m in length).	\$ 80,000		Can be started any time
			8-15: Upgrade existing 100mmØ pipe to 150mmØ from Otatara Reservoir to Poaka Place (340m in length).	\$ 140,000		Can be started any time
			8-16: Upgrade existing 75mmØ pipe along Wellesley Road to 100mmØ, between Todd Street and No. 26 Wellesley Road (270m in length).	\$ 70,000		Can be started any time
Package 9	Enable growth	P	9-1: Extend distribution as part of greenfield developments	None	Cost estimate not included, paid by developer.	Build as part of greenfield developments





		P	9-2: Construct a new 375mmØ outlet main from Enfield Reservoir up to Thakeray Street (380m in length).  Additionally, upgrade the existing 100mmØ main along SH51 to 300/375mmØ outlet pipe from Thakeray Street up to Te Awa Avenue (2,170m in length).	\$3,040,000	May not be required, depends on 4-1 and 5-1	The exact time when this is required is not clear. Depends on growth and other activities.
		P	9-3: Construct a new 300mmØ main along Latham Street from Douglas McLean Avenue to Barker Road (230m in length).	\$ 250,000	May not be required, depends on 4-1 and 5-2	The exact time when this is required is not clear. Depends on growth and other activities.
			9-4: Upgrade existing 150mmØ 1970 AC pipe along Durham Avenue to 200mmØ, from Southwark Avenue to York Avenue (110m in length).	\$ 210,000		Requires 3-3



**Wellington**

Level 13, 80 The Terrace  
Wellington 6011  
PO Box 13-052, Armagh  
Christchurch 8141  
Tel +64 4 381 6700  
Fax +64 4 473 1982

Please visit [www.stantec.com](http://www.stantec.com) to learn more about how  
Stantec design with community in mind.



## WHAKARIRE REVETMENT CONSULTATION SUMMARY

### INTRODUCTION

The Whakarire Revetment project was included in the Long Term Plan 2018-28 following the granting of resource consent which expires in May 2021. The project was scheduled to start in 2019/20. Council identified that there would be private benefit as a result of the installation of the revetment to the 14 residential properties on Whakarire Avenue that face the revetment site and as such recommended a targeted rate be implemented as a contribution to the project cost.

The introduction of the proposed targeted rate was included for consultation in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document with targeted engagement with the affected residents (letters, meeting and site visits).

### Annual Plan Submissions – Targeted Rate Response

Council received 107 submissions with 33% of submitters agreeing with the targeted rate, 14% opposing and 53% neutral.

Seven residents submitted through the Annual Plan consultation process and the Revenue and Financing Policy consultation that was running concurrently. Of the residents, 86% opposed the targeted rate (6) and 14% were neutral (1). A submission was also received from the Westshore Residents Association opposing the targeted rate.

There were several issues raised by the residents including the revetment project itself and the development of the reserve.

The full submissions report can be found:

[http://napier.infocouncil.biz/Open/2019/06/CO\\_20190604\\_AGN\\_394\\_AT\\_EXTRA\\_WEB.htm](http://napier.infocouncil.biz/Open/2019/06/CO_20190604_AGN_394_AT_EXTRA_WEB.htm)

Council decided to put the matter on hold while further consultation with the affected residents took place.

### POST ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20 CONSULTATION PROCESS

All owners and occupiers of the affected properties were invited to a meeting to discuss the project, the targeted rate and any subsequent landscaping of the reserve.

The meeting was held on 28 November 2019 at St Andrews Church, Westshore with 14 people attending. A presentation (Appendix 1) was made by Jon Kingsford – Director Infrastructure followed by questions and answers. Residents were asked to consider their support for the revetment project itself and the targeted rate proposal. At the meeting, all those present bar one resident advised they supported the revetment proceeding. Residents were advised that a letter requesting their feedback in writing by 31 January 2020 would be sent all residents including those that did not attend the meeting.

A letter (Appendix 2) was sent on 4 December 2019 summarising the points covered at the meeting and the impacts of proceeding or not proceeding with the revetment project.

A reminder email was sent to those who had not provided written feedback on 22 January 2020.

### RESPONSE

Residents from 12 of the 14 affected properties responded. The results are as follows:

#### Revetment Project

- Of the 12 respondents, 11 support the project proceeding (92%)



- Of the residents, 11 support the project proceeding, one is against the project proceeding and two did not respond. A total of **79% of residents support the revetment proceeding**.

#### Targeted Rate

- Of the 12 respondents, seven agree with the targeted rate (58%), four were against (33%) and one response was inconclusive.
- Of the residents, with seven agreeing, four against, one inconclusive and two with no response, a total of **50% of residents agree to the targeted rate**.

Several residents wished to pay the full amount in a one-off payment and that the contribution be based on the \$1.8 million originally proposed as the project cost.

#### Other feedback

Comments were received regarding the reserve development and some residents desire to be involved in the process. Residents have been advised on several occasions that the walkway would be installed on the reserve as far away as possible from their properties and that a landscaping concept would be shared with them for their feedback following Council's decision on the matter.

One resident asked that the Council guarantee that the capital values of the properties affected do not diminish as a result of the project and that Council should promote the advantages of the revetment to reassure prospective purchasers of the advantages and possible increases of value as a result of the project.

#### Summary list of feedback

All written feedback is attached (Appendix 3)

Received from	Summary of feedback	Officers response
Mark Johnson	Supports the revetment proceeding. Agrees to targeted rate, would like more information on the term and interest at some stage. Commended consultation process.	Further information will be provided about the payment of the targeted rate once the Council decision is made.
Judy Tindall	Supports the revetment proceeding and quickly to avoid further resource consent applications. Requests ongoing consultation Not satisfied with stormwater arrangements. Agrees to targeted rate.	Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve. The plan for stormwater is not based on 'pooling' water.
Jim and Robin Cranford	Supports the revetment proceeding. Agrees to targeted rate based on the 3% previously proposed.	The consultation was based on 3% of the cost of the work. Project costs have increased since the original estimate, however, it is recommended any targeted rate is based on the estimate project cost given it was the basis of the 2019/20 consultation.
Dorothy Townshend	See attached letter Opposes the revetment proceeding and requests that if the project is to proceed, it needs to be clearly understood that this is expressly against her will Opposes the targeted rate	The full written feedback is attached for noting. Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve which will consider the safety concerns raised by residents

	<p>Requests that Council engages with residents regarding the landscaping plan for the reserve</p> <p>Highlights concerns regarding safety and security</p> <p>Requests that the pathway be located as close to the coastal edge as possible</p> <p>Suggests that a strip of land bordering private titles along Whakarire Ave is reclassified as local purpose reserve and subsequently leased to residents.</p>	<p>The public good derived from the revetment project (and recognised in the cost split) is the protection and improved access to the reserve land. Reducing the reserve size by leasing a portion to residents could reduce the public good resulting from the project.</p>
Simon and Hettie Tremain	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Does not support the targeted rate.</p> <p>Raised some concerns regarding the proposed stormwater drain as being a hazard.</p> <p>Makes some suggestions for landscaping with the offer to pay for plants in front of their property</p> <p>Highlights concerns regarding drugs and crime that may occur in the reserve.</p>	<p>Officers have visited the Tremains to discuss the proposed stormwater drain that would be located in front of their property on the reserve. Officers confirmed that the point at which any drain would discharge to the swale would be placed to ensure water would not flow back into their property. The swale itself won't be made of solid concrete which had been a concern for these residents.</p> <p>Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve, which will consider the safety concerns raised by residents.</p>
John Sutherland	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Agrees to the targeted rate based on 3% proposed.</p>	<p>The consultation was based on 3% of the cost of the work. Project costs have increased since the original estimate, however, it is recommended any targeted rate is based on the estimate project cost given it was the basis of the 2019/20 consultation.</p>
Adrienne Wakeling	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Agrees to the targeted rate based on 3% proposed.</p>	<p>The consultation was based on 3% of the cost of the work. Project costs have increased since the original estimate, however, it is recommended any targeted rate is based on the estimate project cost given it was the basis of the 2019/20 consultation.</p>
Alan and Karen Willis	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Does not support the targeted rate as there is already erosion protection around the property.</p> <p>Would like input into the development of the car park and landscaping so concerns around security and privacy can be considered.</p>	<p>Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve, which will consider the safety concerns raised by residents.</p>
Brendan Mahoney on behalf of the BJ Mahony Farming Trust	<p>Does not support the targeted rate as this was not what was discussed when the project was planned initially.</p> <p>Should the targeted rate proceed, would like to negotiate the payment terms.</p>	<p>Further information will be provided about the payment of the targeted rate once the Council decision is made.</p>

Janet Davidson	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Agrees to the targeted rate as long as it is based on 3% of the \$1.8 million as the project was costed at the time of the initial consultation and that no extra charges be added (e.g. interest on loans).</p> <p>Suggests that Council must guarantee that capital values do not diminish as a result of the project either at this indecisive stage, during or following the revetment process.</p> <p>Suggest that Council should promote the advantages of the revetment.</p> <p>Requests that Council works with homeowners on the landscaping plan and highlights the care of cedar trees in particular.</p> <p>Suggests the work takes place in Winter to reduce dust and when there are less people in the area.</p>	<p>The consultation was based on 3% of the cost of the work. Project costs have increased since the original estimate, however, it is recommended any targeted rate is based on the estimate project cost given it was the basis of the 2019/20 consultation.</p> <p>Council is unable to guarantee capital values, there are a range of factors that contribute to the value of properties. The revetment project, should it proceed, would be added to the Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) for the appropriate properties as the project is initiated and progressed until its completion.</p> <p>Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve, the information raised by Janet Davidson can be considered during this process.</p> <p>Council acknowledge the request to time the work in the Winter, and the reasoning for it but cannot guarantee the timing and associated construction programme until a full process is complete.</p>
Dennis and Pip Glenn	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Concerned about the location of the pathway being too close.</p> <p>Would like to know more about the targeted rate amount and process.</p>	<p>Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve. However, officers confirmed at the meeting with residents, that the pathway would be located on the sea side of the reserve.</p> <p>Further information will be provided about the payment of the targeted rate once the Council decision is made.</p>
Max and Raewyn Goodall	<p>Supports the revetment proceeding.</p> <p>Against the targeted rate.</p> <p>Against the pathway and reserve development.</p> <p>Concerned about the pathway increasing crime in the area, particularly affecting the Whakarire Ave properties.</p> <p>Would be prepared to pay for plantings in front of their property but would like to retain the fence that encroaches on the reserve.</p>	<p>Further engagement with residents is planned regarding the landscaping plans for the reserve, which will consider the safety concerns raised by residents. The landscaping and pathway is intended to increase access to the reserve, current encroachment may restrict this access and will be considered as part of the landscape plan.</p>

**APPENDIX 1: WHAKARIRE RESIDENTS MEETING 28 NOVEMBER 2019 – PRESENTATION**

# Whakarire Ave Revetment



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*





# Looking Back



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*





# Today



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*





# CHZ-Napier District Plan – Dr J Gibb



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*





# T&T CHZ – Coastal Hazards Strategy

## Present Day erosion



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*





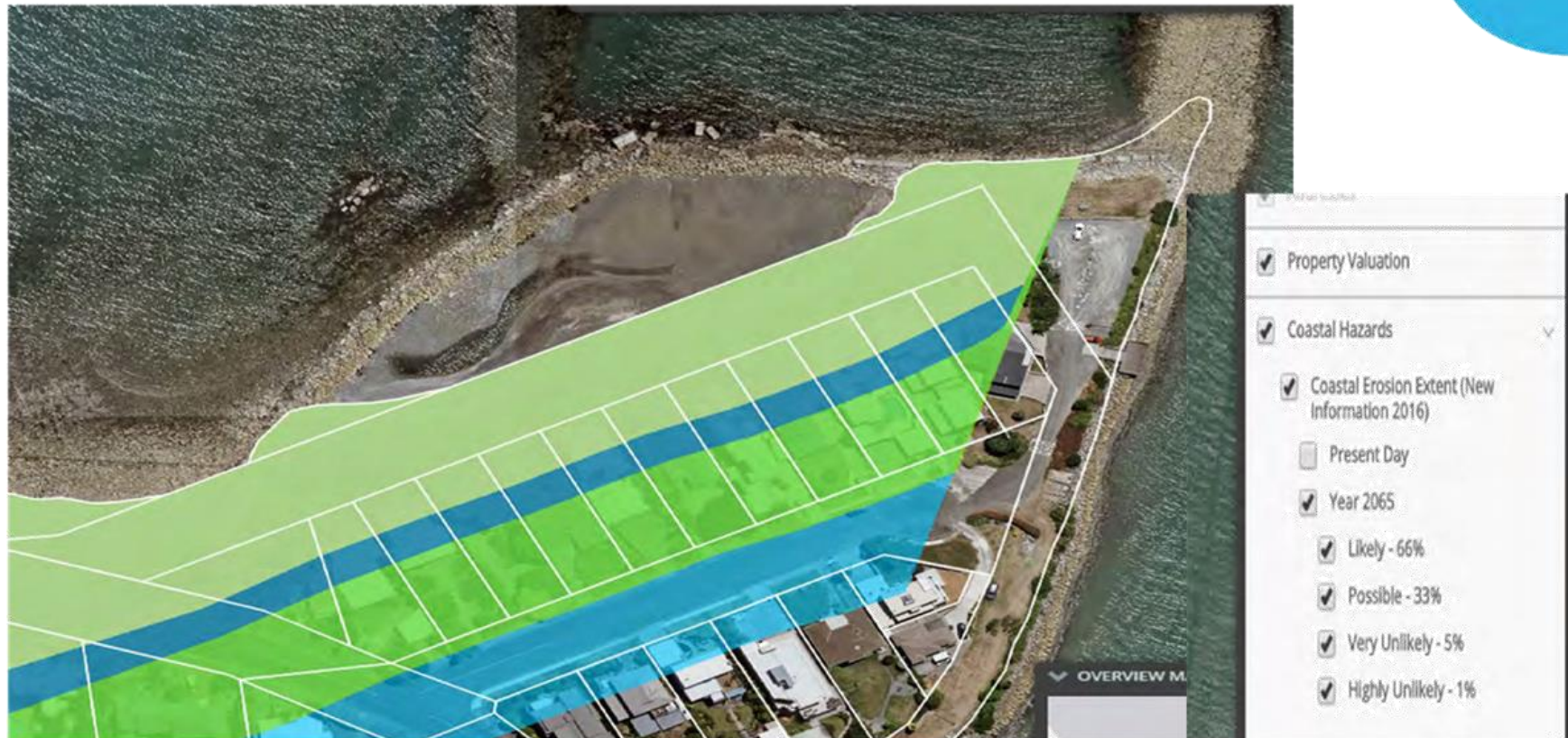
# T&T CHZ – Coastal Hazards Strategy 2065 erosion



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*



# T&T CHZ – Coastal Hazards Strategy 2120 erosion



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*





# T&T Coastal Inundation – 1% AEP 2065&2120



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*



# History behind the Project

- Whakarire Ave recognised as erosion zone in 1990s
- The original protection were placed in recognition that erosion of the shoreline was occurring in 1994
- Further work in 1997
- This work caused erosion issues at the south end of Westshore beach
- in early 2000's recognised that existing protection not robust enough to provide long term protection
- Investigation and consent process to reinforce and enhance existing protection







## Original proposal



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*

- Reasons for work in consent:
- Protect Whakarire Avenue Properties
- Creation of new recreational beach
- Public access to coastal marine area by lagoon improved
- No sediment transportation to Westshore beach interrupted
- Improve environment for future beach renourishment

Figure 4.1 H-Shaped Breakwater Layout







# Consented Design



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*



## Council's Position



The Consent Application identified reasons for the project:

- Protect Whakarire Avenue Properties
  - Creation of new recreational beach
  - Public access to coastal marine area by lagoon improved
  - No sediment transportation to Westshore beach interrupted
  - Improve environment for future beach renourishment
- 
- The consented option does not achieve all of these goals, and will now only protect the reserve and private properties



## Do Nothing is an Option, but



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*

- Council funding will be removed
- Ability to insure may be compromised
- Existing sea wall will fail with Sea Level Rise and/or during storm event
- Reserve land will be eroded
- Whakarire Ave properties at risk
- Future protection work would need to be re-litigated
- Full cost of future protection works may fall on property owners
- Consenting Timeframes very long







## If Council's Decision is to proceed:

The following issues will need to be resolved:

- Location and alignment of pathway
- Landscaping/encroachment
- Public access
- Funding split





**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*

## Next Steps:

- Residents to provide written feedback on position regarding the revetment by 31 January 2020.
- All feedback taken to Council for decision.
- Decision communicated to residents.





**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
*Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri*

# Discussion



**APPENDIX 2: SUMMARY LETTER 4 DECEMBER 2019**



4 December 2019

Name 1  
Name 2  
Address 1  
Address 2  
Address 3  
Address 4 <> Postcode

Kia ora Name 1 and Name 2

#### Whakarire Revetment Meeting

Thank you for attending the meeting last Thursday where we discussed the future of the Whakarire Revetment project. The main points covered were:

- Current and future coastal erosion affecting the reserve and the northern Whakarire properties
- Inundation zoning
- History and current status of the project
- Next steps

As discussed at the meeting, we are seeking confirmation in writing of your position about whether you support the revetment project to proceed or not. We discussed the following points about these two courses of action:

Revetment proceeds	Revetment does not proceed
Council will use the funding allocated in 2019/20 as part of its Long Term Plan to build the Revetment	The funding will be removed from the Long Term Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommencing the protection work will need a new funding allocation or may fall fully to private property owners</li> </ul>
Improved protection for the reserve with improved access to the public	The reserve will be further eroded
Improved protection for Whakarire Ave private properties	Whakarire Ave properties will be at risk <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ability to insure property may be compromised potentially affecting resale and property value</li> </ul>

215 Hastings Street, Napier 4110  
Private Bag 6010, Napier 4142  
[www.napier.govt.nz](http://www.napier.govt.nz)

t +64 6 835 7579  
f +64 6 835 7574  
e [info@napier.govt.nz](mailto:info@napier.govt.nz)

	Current sea wall will potentially fail with sea level rise and/or significant storm event
The project will proceed under the current Resource Consent (due to expire on 31 May 2021)	A new resource consent will be required for any future protection work
Next Steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landscaping options including placement and alignment of pathway and planting sites and types to be further discussed with residents</li> <li>• Encroachment issues to be resolved</li> <li>• Council decision on funding split and model</li> </ul>	Next Steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Funding will be removed from Long Term Plan</li> </ul>

Council consulted with private property owners and the general public regarding the proposed funding split that acknowledges private benefit of the project during the Long Term Plan consultation in 2018. There were a number of issues raised by private property owners regarding both the funding split proposal and the project itself through this process. At that time, Council suspended its decision on the funding split matter until further engagement with the private property owners took place to specifically discuss the project proceeding or not.

In order for Council to confirm its position on the project, please provide your feedback in writing on the matter by 31 January 2020. Could you please also let us know your feedback on the proposed funding split at the same time, particularly if your position has changed from any submission you made to the Long Term Plan 2018-28. This will allow Council to consider the funding split matter at the same time, should it decide to proceed with the project.

Enclosed for your information is a copy of the presentation made at the meeting on 28 November 2019 and the information about the funding split for the Whakarire Revetment project in the Long Term Plan 2018-28 Consultation booklet. Also enclosed is the recent survey of your property we completed.

Please send your written feedback on the following matters by **31 January 2020**:

- Your position on the completion of the Whakarire Revetment (proceed or not proceed)
- The funding split proposal
- Any other comments you wish to make

You can submit your feedback by either emailing us at [natasha.mackie@napier.govt.nz](mailto:natasha.mackie@napier.govt.nz) or by post to:

Community Services  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
Napier 4110  
Attn: Natasha Mackie

We look forward to hearing from you, and will be in touch to advise when the Council will be considering the matter. Once again, thank you for your participation at the meeting last week.

Nāku noa,nā

Jon Kingsford  
**DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

### APPENDIX 3: WRITTEN FEEDBACK FROM RESIDENTS

**Natasha Mackie**

---

**From:** ASURE Colonial Motel - Napier <stay@colonialmotel.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 30 January 2020 15:53  
**To:** Natasha Mackie  
**Subject:** RE: Whakarire Revetment Feedback - Reminder

Kia ora Natasha

We are 100% in favour of proceeding as soon as possible with this project.

We are agreeable to the funding share proposal as agreed by the full council vote in 2019 and accept our responsibility to pay our share. Clarification on the term and interest if any would be good at some stage.

We consider the N.C.C. initiative in advancing this project has been very professional, excellent consultation with the ratepayers affected, along with making every effort to meet requests with regard to individual owners preparations prior to work commencing.

Well done, Keep up the good work!

Kind regards,  
Mark & Sarah Johnson,  
1 Whakarire Ave, Westshore.

Regards,

Mark Johnson

ASURE Colonial Lodge Motel  
164 Gloucester St,  
NAPIER, 4112  
HAWKE'S BAY

Ph: +64 (0)6 844 7788  
Reservations ( NZ only ) 0800 68 44 77  
Email: [stay@colonialmotel.co.nz](mailto:stay@colonialmotel.co.nz)  
Web: [www.colonialmotel.co.nz](http://www.colonialmotel.co.nz)

**From:** Natasha Mackie <natasha.mackie@napier.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 22 January 2020 1:39 PM  
**To:** stay@colonialmotel.co.nz  
**Subject:** Whakarire Revetment Feedback - Reminder

Kia ora Mark



Just a reminder to give us any feedback on the Whakarire Revetment Project, including:

- Your position on the completion of the Whakarire Revetment (proceed or not proceed)
- The funding split proposal
- Any other comments you wish to make

Please provide your feedback, in writing, by 31 January 2020. Please submit to my email address, send by post to me at the address below, or drop it into our Customer Service Centre at 215 Hastings Street.

Kind regards  
Natasha

**Natasha Mackie**

MANAGER COMMUNITY STRATEGIES

Napier City Council, Private Bag 6010, Napier 4142

t +64 6 833 9953 m +64 21 022 69399 [www.napier.govt.nz](http://www.napier.govt.nz)



This communication, including any attachments, is confidential. If you are not the intended recipient, please delete it. Thank you. Refer to the Electronic Transactions Act 2002.

Please consider the environment before printing this email.

**Judy Tindall**

---

Telephone (06) 8337173

(021) 0314432

Email: [judytindalljt@gmail.com](mailto:judytindalljt@gmail.com)

3 Whakarire Avenue  
Westshore  
Napier 4110

21<sup>st</sup> JANUARY 2020

Attn: Natasha Mackie  
Community Services  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
Napier 4110

**RE : WHAKARIRE REVETMENT**

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

Firstly I wish to state I fully support the construction of the revetment on the northern side of Whakarire Avenue.

The things I believe must be considered before this can proceed are

1. Ongoing meaningful **consultation** with residents concerned. Late in 2018 this was not done and it is my belief it is the reason the revetment did not proceed at that time.
2. Where the **storm water** from the properties goes. At present I understand the plan is to "pool" it in front of one of the properties. This is not satisfactory and needs to be resolved.
3. The **cost to residents**. Historically resident/Council discussions about the revetment have been going on for many years. We were firstly told the Council had full funding for it. More recently we have been told we must contribute. Handling of this matter was poorly managed by Council with us first being told our contribution would be quite large. After discussion this was reduced to 3%. I believe residents have reluctantly accepted this and it is my belief this must remain in order to save further delays.

I urge the Council to proceed quickly with this matter and resolve outstanding concerns and so remove the possibility of having to apply for further resource consents which would mean further delays.

Yours faithfully

Judy Tindall

**Natasha Mackie**

---

**From:** Jim Cranford <rattlehead14@hotmail.com>  
**Sent:** Saturday, 4 January 2020 14:25  
**To:** Natasha Mackie  
**Subject:** Whakarire Revetment

Hi Natasha,

In response to Jon Kingsford letter of 4/12/19, on behalf of the Cranford NZ Family Trust we provide the following responses:

We support the completion of the revetment project for Whakarire Avenue.

We agree with the funding split, based on previous 3% proposed.

Kind regards,

Jim and Robin Cranford



Martin J E Williams

Barrister

31 January 2020

Ms Natasha Mackie  
Community Services  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
NAPIER 4110

### WHAKARIRE REVETMENT PROPOSAL

I act for Dorothy Townshend, owner of the property at 11 Whakarire Avenue.

I make this response on behalf of my client further to the letter received by her from the Council dated 4 December 2019, the meeting with local residents on 28 November 2019, and previous correspondence regarding this matter (principally between myself and Mr Jack).

The 4 December 2019 letter seeks written feedback on a range of specific matters along with any other comments that my client would wish to make.

I respond in turn as follows.

#### Whakarire Revetment – Proceed or Not Proceed?

Consistent with her position advanced during the resource consent process in 2016, and maintained ever since, my client opposes the revetment proposal. She considers the proposed revetment project to be entirely unnecessary in light of the previous coastal protection works completed by the Council some 25 years ago.

If the project is to proceed, it needs to be clearly understood that this is expressly against her will, a point underscoring her concern about the proposed targeted rate (as now addressed).

#### Targeted Rate – 3% of Total Cost

My client's understanding from consultation preceding the 2019 Annual Plan is that the Council proposes to levy a targeted rate for 3% of the total cost of the project, against those properties assumed to benefit from the revetment.

As noted, my client sees no such benefit arising.

The reasons why my client opposes any targeted rate being levied against Whakarire Avenue residents as a matter of principle are as set out in more detail in earlier correspondence I prepared on the matter (letter of 13 May 2019 to Mr Jack enclosed).

These points aside, my client is concerned at the reasonable prospect that the estimated project cost (understood to be \$1.8 million) is not accurate. As is so often the case for

Shakespeare Chambers	Quay Chambers
Level 1, 21 Browning Street	Level 7, 2 Commerce Street
PO Box 754, Napier 4140	PO Box 106 215, Auckland City 1143
Phone: 06 835 0665 Fax: 06 835 6269	Phone: 09 377 5070 Fax: 09 377 5071
Mobile: 027 449 0676 Email: martin@shakespearechambers.co.nz	

construction projects, costs expand as work proceeds; a prospect all the more likely for a coastal protection undertaking.

If the Council is determined to proceed with a 3% targeted rate (presumably to be confirmed through the 2020 Annual Plan), my client seeks that:

- (a) Her objection in principle to the project be expressly recorded;
- (b) Any such targeted rate be set as against a fixed project cost to provide certainty to residents as to their total financial liability over the proposed term of intended rate recovery (understood to be 25 years); and
- (c) There be no recovery within the targeted rate of any loan funding or interest costs to the Council in proceeding with the project.

### **Stormwater**

A further matter recorded in my 13 May 2019 letter is that of stormwater provision and disposal. I raised this issue again in a subsequent letter to Mr Jack dated 6 August 2019 (also enclosed). Mr Jack has confirmed by way of email response that the Council will pay for any changes to stormwater that are required in relation to the reserve area as a result of the revetment project proceeding.

These comments are made in reliance on that written confirmation i.e. on the express understanding that this commitment will remain the Council's position regarding that issue.

### landscaping

The 4 December 2019 letter also refers to the issue of landscaping. I again refer to my letter to Mr Jack of 6 August 2019 in this regard as well.

The Council has previously committed to engage with residents regarding landscaping and design options for the reserve area. The 4 December 2019 letter notes that if the revetment project proceeds, *landscaping options including placement and alignment of pathway and planting 'sites and types'* are to be further discussed with residents.

I need to advise that privacy and security is a critical issue for my client, now nearly 90. Given the considerable history of what would amount to "adverse possession" of the reserve by private plantings, without any step taken or restraint by the Council, my client considers it to be entirely reasonable for her to continue to benefit from *at least* landscaping within the reserve area, to enable her to enjoy both better privacy and continued use of the reserve land immediately seaward of her boundary (for example, for up to 3 to 4 metres beyond that boundary).

This could be achieved in association with a suitably located fence, or more informally through an appropriate landscape arrangement. Specifically, a selection and alignment of appropriate shrubs could delineate an area within the reserve which could continue to be utilised by my client, while also better maintaining her privacy.

My client further requests that public access through the reserve be managed through the alignment of a pathway that minimises the degree of privacy impact from such use, i.e. by locating that pathway as close as possible towards the coastal edge and revetment (assuming the latter proceeds).

Finally, I am aware that as a Recreation Reserve, the Council cannot formally lease or licence the land for private exclusive use, and do not propose as much.

I would note however that it would be open to the Council to reclassify a strip of land bordering the private titles along Whakarire Avenue as (for example) a local purpose reserve under s24 of the Reserves Act 1977, following which a lease to those adjacent land owners of that strip for private planting would appear to be available under s61(2)A of the Act, at least for a period not exceeding 33 years.

I put this option forward as a possible resolution of what is likely to be a significant issue and concern for the various landowners along Whakarire Avenue who face the equivalent situation.

I would of course be available to meet with relevant Council officers to discuss the responses and issues raised in this letter on behalf of my client.

Yours faithfully



**Martin Williams**

280120 NCC



Martin J E Williams

Barrister

6 August 2019

Mr Wayne Jack  
Chief Executive Officer  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
NAPIER

By email: waynej@napier.govt.nz

**WHAKARIRE REVETMENT – DOROTHY TOWNSHEND – 11 WHAKARIRE AVENUE**

I refer to previous correspondence regarding this matter, and to your letter of 24 July 2019 to my client (Mrs Dorothy Townshend), signalling the provision of information and a future meeting with residents.

Further to my letter of 13 May 2019, and the point made regarding the location of the dwelling relative to the reserve boundary in particular, I have now had the opportunity to review the Council's property and planning file material as received by my client, along with the City of Napier District Scheme as in force at the relevant time.

This review has confirmed that:

- The site plan for Building Permit 33789 as issued on 21 November 1986 clearly illustrated a 1.5 metre setback from the reserve boundary (to the northern extent of the first-floor deck). (refer copy enclosed, including enlargement of part of the site plan to show dimensions)
- That setback precisely met the internal yard requirements of ordinance 4.2.1.1 of the District Scheme (for internal including rear yards).
- A planning dispensation was granted for encroachment of the access stairs to the first-floor deck from the side yard on 31 October 1986 (TP62/15/011).

In summary, the Council approved site plan demonstrated compliance with the yard setback, and where a yard infringement was involved, the requisite planning approval was sought and obtained. I also note that there is evidence of regular inspections by Council officers on the file as the foundations were set out and the framing constructed. If the dwelling was either planned or constructed with any encroachment into the 1.5m yard, this would have been identified and addressed at the time.

There can be no suggestion therefore that the reserve boundary comes right up to my client's back steps, which was the impression given by the Council through the plan attached to the Council letter of 3 April 2019 and her subsequent meeting with you on site as also referred to in my letter of 13 May.

Shakespeare Chambers	Quay Chambers
Level 1, 21 Browning Street	Level 7, 2 Commerce Street
PO Box 754, Napier 4140	PO Box 106 215, Auckland City 1143
Phone: 06 835 0665 Fax: 06 835 6269	Phone: 09 377 5070 Fax: 09 377 5071
Mobile: 027 449 0676 Email: martin@shakespearechambers.co.nz	

In the circumstances, my instructions are to request that the Council agree to meet the costs of an independent survey of the reserve/title boundary for 11 Whakarire Avenue, with the surveyor to be instructed by my client directly. It is of course the Council that has initiated the need for an accurate understanding of the reserve boundary through its revetment initiative, alongside the degree of uncertainty created by information presented to my client to date.

Please confirm that the Council will meet that cost.

In addition, my client will require the Council to honour the commitment made at the Regional Council hearing of the revetment application (as recorded in the staff report to that hearing), that she would be specifically consulted on planting and landscape options for the reserve area fronting her property. If necessary, my client would erect a fence at the surveyed boundary, but appropriate landscaping accommodating reasonable continued use of the land involved over her lifetime may avoid the need for that.

Finally, as also referred to in my earlier letter of 13 May 2019, my client again requests confirmation that the Council will not require her to redirect stormwater from the property to the Council's stormwater drain within Whakarire Road Reserve, at substantial cost (quote received for \$30,000).

I look forward to hearing from you as soon as possible, noting that the information and confirmations of position sought in this letter would usefully be received ahead of the planned meeting with residents.

Yours faithfully



**Martin Williams**

050819 ncc



Martin J E Williams

Barrister

13 May 2019

Mr Wayne Jack  
Chief Executive Officer  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
NAPIER

By email: waynej@napier.govt.nz

#### WHAKARIRE REVETMENT – TARGETED RATE AND RESERVE PROPOSAL-2019/20 ANNUAL PLAN

I act for Mrs Dorothy Townshend, owner and occupier of the property at 11 Whakarire Avenue, Westshore.

I have met with my client on her property and reviewed various correspondence and other documentation regarding this matter, including as contained within and attached to a letter to my client dated 3 April 2019.

My client strongly opposes the proposed 3% targeted rate for the revetment, and the City Council's proposed plans for land inside the revetment as outlined in the information received on 3 April 2019, for the following reasons:

- (a) My client was one of 47 submitters to the City Council's resource consent application for the revetment wall, all but 3 of which opposed the application. My client was in turn one of four submitters that maintained their objection following a redesign of that seawall/revetment, with one specific concern being to retain her existing plantings. I am instructed that overt pressure was placed on my client and other submitters to withdraw their objections. That aside, as the Hawke's Bay Regional Council staff report prepared regarding the application (dated 27 October 2016) records, the City Council offered an opportunity for further discussion on planting and landscape options of the reserve area at a later date, and advised that an additional process would follow to determine the landscaping and planting of that area after completion of the revetment structure.
- (b) In reliance on the Council's assurances as to this further process, Mrs Townshend advised the Regional Council that she did not wish to be heard on her submission, and took no further action regarding it, including rights of appeal to the Environment Court. There is of course no going back, and it now appears she has relied on the City Council's assurances in this regard to her significant detriment.
- (c) Instead of the process recorded in the Regional Council officers' staff report, my client received the letter of 3 April 2019 and was presented with what amounts to a "fait accompli" proposal for the reserve area (alongside the targeted rate) whereby all

Shakespeare Chambers	Quay Chambers
Level 1, 21 Browning Street	Level 7, 2 Commerce Street
PO Box 754, Napier 4140	PO Box 106 215, Auckland City 1143
Phone: 06 835 0665 Fax: 06 835 6269	Phone: 09 377 5070 Fax: 09 377 5071
Mobile: 027 449 0676 Email: martin@shakespearechambers.co.nz	

personal effects and plantings need to be removed before the site is cleared, and all stormwater currently discharged onto the reserve redirected either on to her property or to a 'kerb outlet on the roadside'.

- (d) The scale of the plan included with that correspondence is inadequate and gives no detail of the proposed landscaping, again in conflict with the assurances my client received during the hearing process for the revetment application. Without any survey to my client's knowledge, the plan in question appears to locate the landward reserve boundary at the foot of my client's back steps. My client takes this to mean that the Council intends to clear the site right up that backdoor step, such that she has no rear yard whatsoever, and that all of the extensive plantings established on the property over a 30 year period must be removed.
- (e) I understand my client has met with you personally on site to discuss her concerns. Her impression gained is that the Council would give no quarter, with a suggestion instead made that she place some sort of grass gate or fence at the top of her bottom step.
- (f) My client is in her late 80s. Her husband passed away many years ago. They built their house in 1987 on the understanding that it was in compliance with all planning requirements. This would have included the rear or coastal yard then in force under the District Scheme. If the reserve boundary terminates at her bottom step as the Council's latest plan appears to indicate, that simply cannot be the case. My client and her late husband would instead have acted, again irreversibly, to their significant detriment in constructing their home on the false assumption it was lawfully established relative to the reserve boundary.
- (g) In my opinion, the Council must assume some legal liability for this situation and is undeniably legally responsible to ensure that works requiring consent are undertaken and completed in accordance with the District Plan and Building Act requirements. Either the Council is wrong now about the reserve boundary, or it should not have sat back in the 1980s and let this situation unfold.
- (h) In these circumstances, it is in my view unconscionable, inequitable, unfair and unreasonable for the Council to now proceed in such a high-handed manner. That is, without the further consultation or opportunity for her to comment on the proposed works in the reserve area relied on by her in withdrawing her objection to the revetment application, to instead present such an overbearing proposal extending right up to her backdoor step, the privilege for which she must pay by way of a targeted rate beyond the burden imposed on other rate payers.
- (i) It should also be noted in this context that at no stage before my client withdrew her objection to the revetment application, was it disclosed to her that the residents of Whakarire Avenue faced the prospect of a targeted rate for its construction. The Council agenda papers on this topic (16 October 2018) acknowledge this, and the "implicit assumption at the time that the costs would be absorbed by all the city's residents". By contrast, my client now faces the prospect of an additional \$300 per annum on her rates bill, for the rest of her life. (Open Minutes, Council meeting 11 December 2018).
- (j) Compounding her concerns, my client has received a quote for \$30,000 to redirect her stormwater to the Council stormwater drain. My client was advised at the April meeting to 'discuss' the Council's current proposals that the Council would not insist on my client

incurring that cost, but nothing has been received in writing to that effect. She has overall been given the clear impression including through you that the Council is firm in its resolve, and would not even entertain some form of lease or licence arrangement enabling my client to occupy a reasonable portion of her rear yard area, possession of which has been enjoyed (without objection by the Council) for over 30 years.

- (k) My client is also concerned at the potential for physical damage to her home as the proposed works progress, and understandably as to the significant invasion of privacy from the proposed cycleway along the reserve area, again extending right up to her back door step.

My client seeks to be heard, as a matter of basic natural justice, regarding the concerns outlined in this letter in the context of the Annual Plan 2019/2020 consultation regarding the amendment to the Council's Revenue and Financing policy through which the proposed targeted rate would be set.

Beyond that, my client requests an opportunity for an independently facilitated or mediated discussion with the Council whereby her concerns and (as likely appropriate, those of the other residents of Whakarire Avenue) could potentially be resolved in a practical and straight forward way.

I am instructed that in the event the Council is not willing to accommodate this request, my client reserves her right to take this matter up with the Ombudsman's Office, through the media, and/or the Courts. Surely, that should not be necessary.

For the avoidance of doubt, this letter is sent to the City Council in lieu of feedback otherwise able to be submitted to the City Council through the [www.sayitnapier.nz](http://www.sayitnapier.nz) website link.

Yours faithfully



**Martin Williams**

090519 ncc

Simon and Hettie Tremain  
17 Whakarire Avenue Westshore  
Napier 4110  
0274 478174 Simon 0272814086 Hettie  
[simon.tremain@tremains.co.nz](mailto:simon.tremain@tremains.co.nz)  
[hettie.tremain@tremains.co.nz](mailto:hettie.tremain@tremains.co.nz)

7 January 2020

Napier City Council  
Private bag 6010  
Napier 4110

Attn: Natasha Mackie, Jon Kingsford  
Email ; [Natasha.Mackie@napier.govt.nz](mailto:Natasha.Mackie@napier.govt.nz)

Dear Council

In regards to the planned Revetment project at Whakarire Avenue.

Firstly I would like to acknowledge our appreciation of the council finally honouring the consultation process we were promised during the initial stages of the project .

Following the meeting with the Whakarire Avenue residents and the subsequent meeting the Goodalls and ourselves had with Jon and Derek on the 9 December 2019 we no longer oppose the project as long as the following information was correct.

Our property is unique due to it sitting at the lowest point on the northern seaside. The proposed drain required for overflow and most of our neighbours stormwater will be draining on the reserve right in front of us. The above gentlemen both reassured us there will be no flood risk to our property providing the outlet from the stormwater is NO closer than 10 metres from our property and discharge close to the outlet.

We were also reassured at the meeting that no part of the reserve is concrete and the slope into the drain can be widened with a lesser gradient that would be more aesthetic and easier to plant and maintain.

We still have some concern that the drain pipe will be a hazard, possible collection point of drug paraphernalia and rubbish and at risk of blocking ( if high seas ). There are many families that use the pond type area in front of our property and small children are frequent visitors of the rocky shore and crab hunting area ... not sure what will happen post but their inquisitive nature and this type of structure could pose a risk.

The last issue is the soft landscaping ... options available to us as far as planting a visual buffer and options for security are limited within regulations and the proposed structure of the drain. We discussed several options with Jon and Derek but could not come to any conclusion. We are happy to contribute to planting in front of our



property providing it fits within the framework of visual buffer and security for our property at 17 Whakarire Avenue . The council has on several public occasions made the commitment that the proposed pathway will be between the area 10 - 20 metres from boundary between reserve and properties on Whakarire Avenue. Jon and Derek again reassured us that, that would be no different for our property . The options they proposed were the path on the structure itself or dipping down into drain with a gentle slope but not closer than the 10 - 20 metres from the boundary .They also reconfirmed that the slope to the pipe/drain will not be concrete with the reserve area being grassed.

As some of the other residents have already alerted to the issue of drugs and crime in Westshore following emergency housing being provided by local motels. Although it is not a local government policy the council has a responsibility to the ratepayers to provide an environment on their reserves that does not lower the the values of neighbouring property and put residents at risk of harm.

Last issue is the the targeted rate policy the council plan to initiate. We do not agree with any form of targeted rates to specific projects as this sets a dangerous precedent.

Sincerely yours,

Simon and Hettie Tremain

19 JAN 2020

13/1/19

Community Services  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
Napier 4110

Attn: Natasha Mackie

Re: Whakarire Revetment

Hi Natasha,

In response to Jon Kingsford letter of 4/12/19, I support the completion of the revetment project for Whakarire Avenue.

Additionally, I agree with the funding split, based on previous 3% proposed.

Kind regards,



John Sutherland  
21c Whakarire Avenue

19 JAN 2020

13/1/19

Community Services  
Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
Napier 4110

Attn: Natasha Mackie

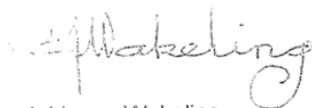
Re: Whakarire Revetment

Hi Natasha,

In response to Jon Kingsford letter of 4/12/19, I support the completion of the revetment project for Whakarire Avenue.

Additionally, I agree with the funding split, based on previous 3% proposed.

Kind regards,



Adrienne Wakeling  
21a Whakarire Avenue

**Jenny Andrews**

---

**From:** meccatrade@xtra.co.nz  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 15 January 2020 12:08  
**To:** Natasha Mackie  
**Subject:** Whakarire Revetment

Hi Natasha

This e-mail is to confirm that we are in support of the Revetment to proceed.

As far as the funding is concerned for the revetment our property is not going to benefit from the revetment wall as we already have great erosion protection around our property so we do not agree with paying towards the cost.

The only thing that we would like to ask is to have input into the placement of the walkway and the development of the car park and landscaping in the future which could affect our security and privacy.

All The Best  
Alan & Karen Willis  
0275929602  
alanandkaren@xnet.co.nz

**Natasha Mackie**

---

**From:** b.j.mahony <b.j.mahony@xtra.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Friday, 31 January 2020 15:41  
**To:** Natasha Mackie  
**Subject:** RE: Whakarire Revetment Feedback - Reminder

Hi. I was happy for it to proceed as per the first meeting a number of years ago. This was to be at no cost to the landowners

Unless I now misunderstand the latest proposal you now propose to charge part of the cost to the landowners, to be added to rates with interest. I strongly disagree with this approach as I feel the truth has not been told.

If as you say you can legally charge the landowners then we surely have the right to negotiate how we pay our share.

Your sincerely Brendan Mahony on behalf of the B J Mahony Farming Trust

*Sent from my Samsung Galaxy smartphone.*

----- Original message -----

From: Natasha Mackie <natasha.mackie@napier.govt.nz>  
Date: 22/01/20 13:45 (GMT+12:00)  
To: b.j.mahony@xtra.co.nz  
Subject: Whakarire Revetment Feedback - Reminder

Kia ora Brendon

Just a reminder to give us any feedback on the Whakarire Revetment Project, including:

- Your position on the completion of the Whakarire Revetment (proceed or not proceed)
- The funding split proposal
- Any other comments you wish to make

Please provide your feedback, in writing, by 31 January 2020. Please submit to my email address, send by post to me at the address below, or drop it into our Customer Service Centre at 215 Hastings Street.

Kind regards

Natasha

**Natasha Mackie**  
MANAGER COMMUNITY STRATEGIES  
Napier City Council, Private Bag 6010, Napier 4142  
t +64 6 833 9953 m +64 21 022 69399 [www.napier.govt.nz](http://www.napier.govt.nz)



This communication, including any attachments, is confidential. If you are not the intended recipient, please delete it. Thank you. Refer to the Electronic Transactions Act 2002.  
Please consider the environment before printing this email.



**Natasha Mackie**

---

**From:** Janet Davidson <janetinhb@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Sunday, 19 January 2020 17:41  
**To:** Natasha Mackie  
**Subject:** Whakarire Revetment Project - reply from Barry and Janet Davidson 7 Whakarire Avenue

**Expires:** Monday, 9 March 2020 00:00

Dear Community Services  
 Our feedback on the completion of the Whakarire Revetment is as follows;

- (1) The Council should proceed with the Whakarire Revetment
- (2) The funding split should be 3% of 1.8 million and no further requirement of the adjacent Homeowners.  
 This funding should be quite specific and not subject to extra charges that the council may have by way of interest on loans they may choose to raise.
- (3) The Council must guarantee that the capital values( rateable values) of the properties along the seaside( Northern side) of Whakarire Avenue do not in any way diminish as a result of this project whether at this indecisive stage,  
 Or during, or following the revetment process . The council should promote the advantages of the revetment in such a way that prospective purchasers are reassured of the advantages and possible increase of value as a result of the operation.
- (4) The Council has guaranteed that they will help homeowners who wish to save some of their valuable plants to relocate the plants to within the homeowner's boundary.
- (5) The Council has guaranteed that they will position the pathway as far away from the Homeowners boundary as possible. This will depend on the awareness that the council has of the fact that the present rock wall is preventing  
 Splash from occurring onto the revetment area and therefore should be retained at all costs and should be reinforced opposite Numbers 5,7,and9 Properties which can be done with a few bigger rocks and a front-end loader.
- (6) The Council has guaranteed that it will work with the Homeowners to plant suitable Screening between the Boundary and the path. This can be a joint mission to provide aesthetics to the area as well as offering some privacy and security for the Homeowners.
- (7) The cedar trees between Numbers 5 and 7 were planted by Mr Foreman ( now deceased ) to prevent people walking onto his patio.. That property is now owned by Mr Mahoney. A fence has been put along the side of No. 5 which looks as though the trees belong to no.7. That is not the case but we have paid to have them topped for the sake of everyone along the row. We would expect the council to deal with them from now on as they are in council land.
- (8) We hope that the revetment will commence during the winter when there is less dust and less families and people generally gathering in the area.

Thank you for including us in your decision making.  
 We will do all we can to co-operate with you.

Signed ; Janet Davidson

## Natasha Mackie

---

**From:** Den <main.beach@xtra.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 21 January 2020 11:08  
**To:** Natasha Mackie  
**Subject:** 15 Whakarire Aave

Dear Natasha,

While this isn't the outcome that we previously anticipated, moving forward its probably what has to be done. More communication for this project needs to be done to keep residents fully informed. Each house has different issues for us the closeness that you had initially outlined for the public to walk/bike past us is too close for our liking. Also what is going to be the cost for us and how it is to be managed.

Thankyou,

Dennis and Pip Glenn

January 6<sup>th</sup>, 2020

Napier City Council  
Private Bag 6010  
Napier 4110  
Attn: Natasha Mackie, Jon Kingsford

Email: [Natasha.mackie@napier.govt.nz](mailto:Natasha.mackie@napier.govt.nz)

Firstly thank you to Jon and Derek for meeting with us and our neighbours Hettie and Simon Tremain on December 9<sup>th</sup>, 2019 and explaining in more detail what the proposed storm water collection area will look like and how it will impact our properties.

Our thoughts and position is as follows ...

Approximately 28 years ago, we purchased our land from the Napier City Council because of its uniqueness. We believe this will be compromised should the proposed reserve and pathway go ahead.

We are happy for the proposed Revetment Wall to be erected but not in favour for a public pathway and public facilities.

We can't emphasise strongly enough about the spate of burglaries, drug dealing and the increase in crime in general that Westshore is experiencing and believe the pathway will be just another access to our properties.

As discussed at the meeting, we have asked if we can retain the half circle fence that encroaches on the council land, which has been there long before we purchased the property in 1990. With regards to the landscaping and planting etc, we would be happy to contribute to the agreed planting and happy to contribute towards this in front of our property.

Our position on the funding split proposal is that we would not be happy to pay for something on council-owned land. And certainly not for a 25 year period (or however long) with interest tagged on.

Regards

Max and Raewyn Goodall  
19 Whakarire Avenue  
Westshore  
Napier 4110  
Ph: 06 8350671 or 0274 454 025

# Reshaping Te Whare Tangaroa o Aoteaora The National Aquarium of New Zealand

Project Shapeshifter



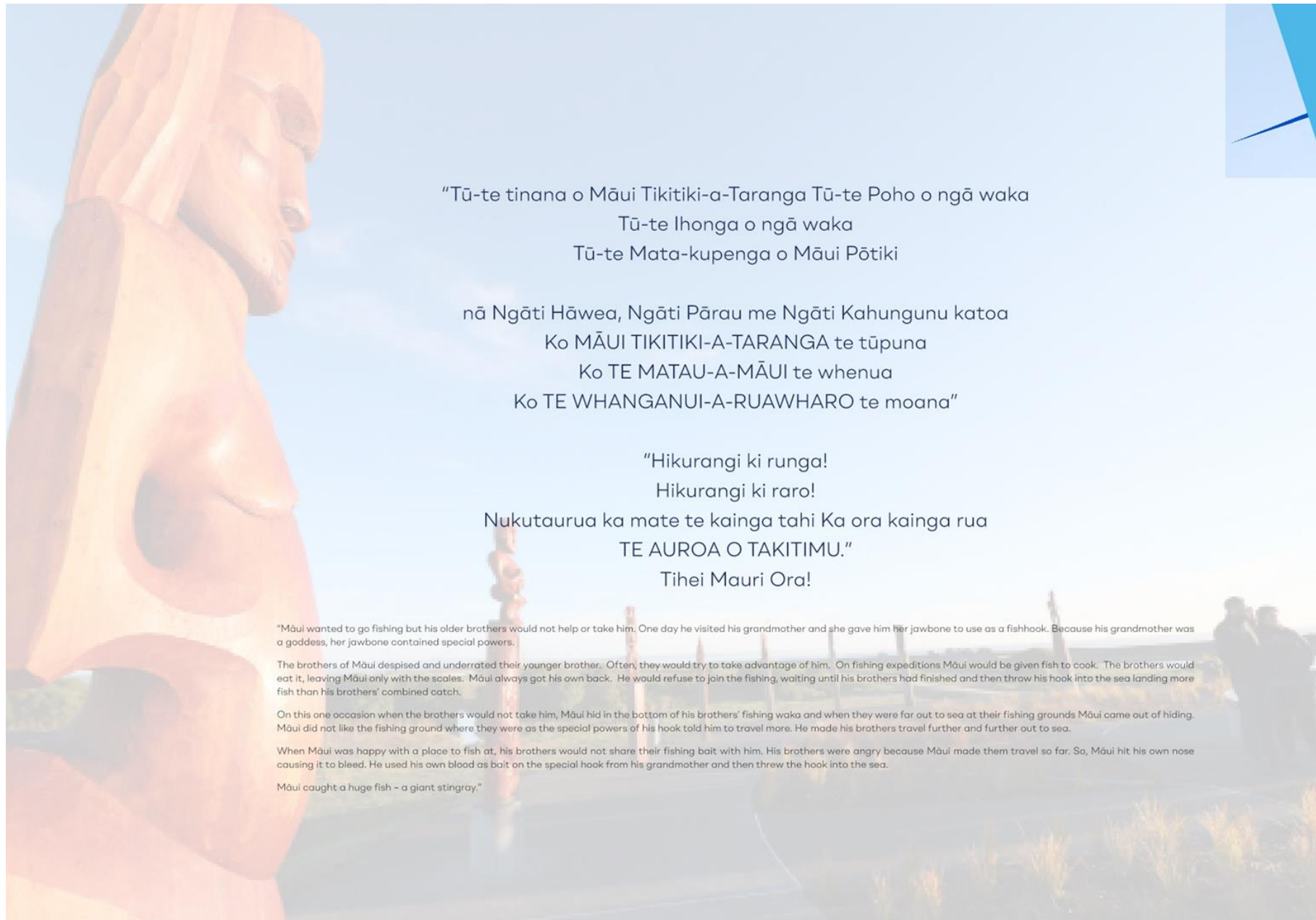
[newzealand.govt.nz](http://newzealand.govt.nz)



TE WHARE  
TANGAROA

IMAGE PRODUCED BY STEELBLUE LLC





"Tū-te tinana o Māui Tikitiki-a-Taranga Tū-te Poho o ngā waka  
Tū-te Ihonga o ngā waka  
Tū-te Mata-kupenga o Māui Pōtiki

nā Ngāti Hāwea, Ngāti Pārau me Ngāti Kahungunu katoa  
Ko MĀUI TIKITIKI-A-TARANGA te tūpuna  
Ko TE MATAU-A-MĀUI te whenua  
Ko TE WHANGANUI-A-RUAWHARO te moana"

"Hikurangi ki runga!  
Hikurangi ki raro!

Nukutaurua ka mate te kainga tahi Ka ora kainga rua  
TE AUROA O TAKITIMU."  
Tihei Mauri Ora!

"Māui wanted to go fishing but his older brothers would not help or take him. One day he visited his grandmother and she gave him her jawbone to use as a fishhook. Because his grandmother was a goddess, her jawbone contained special powers.

The brothers of Māui despised and underrated their younger brother. Often, they would try to take advantage of him. On fishing expeditions Māui would be given fish to cook. The brothers would eat it, leaving Māui only with the scales. Māui always got his own back. He would refuse to join the fishing, waiting until his brothers had finished and then throw his hook into the sea landing more fish than his brothers' combined catch.

On this one occasion when the brothers would not take him, Māui hid in the bottom of his brothers' fishing waka and when they were far out to sea at their fishing grounds Māui came out of hiding. Māui did not like the fishing ground where they were as the special powers of his hook told him to travel more. He made his brothers travel further and further out to sea.

When Māui was happy with a place to fish at, his brothers would not share their fishing bait with him. His brothers were angry because Māui made them travel so far. So, Māui hit his own nose causing it to bleed. He used his own blood as bait on the special hook from his grandmother and then threw the hook into the sea.

Māui caught a huge fish – a giant stingray."

# WHAI | The Stingray Design

“Nāwai te tarawhai ka uru kei roto, e taea te whakahoki?”

“Who can remove the barb of the stingray, once it has entered in?”

This whakatauki proverb is said in a situation where there is no turning back, when the path that has been struck or action taken is irreversible.

We have explored widely and thought deeply for Project Shapeshifter to deliver a proposal that has a Māori heart and a Māori back-bone; a proposal with strong kaupapa Māori, yet which is easily translated to a general audience.

As the whakatauki says, the barb has entered and the desire for Tangaroa to speak to humankind through his whānau has sprung forth.

Project Shapeshifter has adopted the symbol of the tarawhai *stingray* as representing Te Ika-a-Māui *The Fish of Māui* pulled from the sea. This great tarawhai *stingray* was a shapeshifter just as Māui was, and like Māui, we seek to Shapeshift the National Aquarium of New Zealand to be culturally fit, nationally and globally resonant and relevant, and future proof.

Māui, his waka, and his great tarawhai, Te Ika-a-Māui are the symbols and heritage of our island nation binding us together as Aotearoa New Zealand, and further afield as Pacific cousins.

**Mango Pare Hammerhead Shark design.**  
Recognises the whai as part of the shark family and symbolises stubborn determination & strength.

This element is also repeated as a component in some of the patterns below.

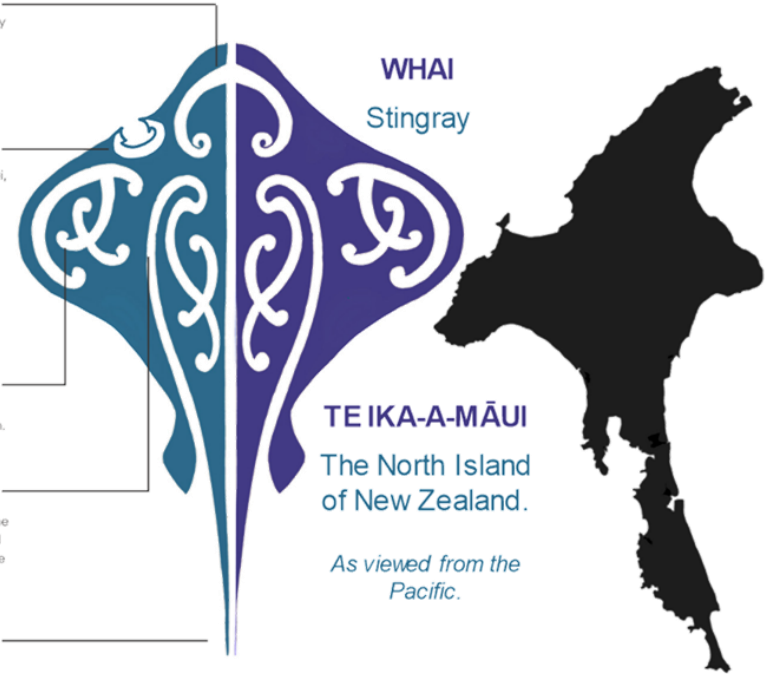
**Te Matau-a-Māui Fish-hook of Māui**  
Symbolises the double ended fish-hook of Māui, Hawke’s Bay, fashioned from the jawbone of his grandmother Murirangawhenua. Located where Māui foul-hooked the whai in its pākau wing.

The Kauae, or *jawbone*, also makes reference to Māori lore regarding knowledge, te Kauae Runga, te Kauae Raro - *both upper and lower jaw knowledge*, both spiritual and practical.

**Ngutu-Kura**  
Represents body and mind and the passing down of oratory from generation to generation.

**Puhoro**  
A pattern that represents speed and movement, back and forth, here referencing the grace and speed of movement of the whai and how water moves around it. Reminding us to be quick and agile.

**Pāua**  
The chosen colours of purple and green, reference the pāua, or *abalone* shell, an important icon for Ngāti Kahungunu.





## Welcome to Project Shapeshifter



Mayor Kirsten Wise  
Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council

**Our oceans are in trouble and more than ever Aotearoa New Zealand needs a strong voice for marine conservation, however our National Aquarium needs help to do this credibly.**

From plastics pollution and acidification to excess nutrient flows and impacts of fishing, the oceans that help sustain life on our planet are suffering from the negative consequences of human activity. Every day we are warned that ignoring what happens beyond the shoreline will impact us, our children and grandchildren, and the millions of species that make the oceans their home.

Aotearoa New Zealand is a maritime nation, and we all grew up with the sea lapping at our feet. Our culture was forged in the Pacific, and our ties to the nations circling the greatest ocean on Earth are long and deep. We trace our history to the great waka and early sailing ships, and our stories tell of Māui fishing this very nation from beneath the waves.

Yet it is hard for many New Zealanders to understand that what happens on the land shapes what happens in the oceans – and the health of the oceans is the key to the long-term health of the planet. We may understand in our heads, some are only just feeling the tug in their hearts, and many want to know what they can do to help. We harm the oceans from ignorance and complacency, not from malice.

To truly understand, we need to be educated. And if we are educated – if we understand that how we inhabit the land affects the lives of everything that lives in the oceans – then we will act differently, and we will shape the future of our planet differently.

To be educated, we need to understand the complexities of the ocean on its own terms. We need to be able to show our children and each other the wealth of life that lives beneath the waters, and to comprehend the links between the land and the sea. To see is to understand, and to understand is to learn, and we all need to learn so that we may change. People care for what they love.

So, we are standing together to propose the national place that will help people learn, change and fall in love with the oceans. We are proposing that we co-invest in a facility that can tell the stories the 21st Century needs, in The National Aquarium and Oceans Centre.

Its kaupapa will be based on Moana Tuatahi which means oceans first.

This is a place where we learn how to consider the oceans' needs as a first priority. Every second breath we take comes from the ocean and our climate, our weather and the oceans are inextricably linked. What we do on the land, and as we traverse the skies and seas affects the oceans. As all indigenous peoples understand, it is all linked. Yet only three percent of people have ever seen under the big blue blanket and so most people struggle to understand the oceans. Furthermore, we need synthesis of what we already know to inform better, faster decisions to protect, manage, restore and regenerate marine ecosystems.

The vision is for a place where the Pacific flows through the building, where land and sea are joined, where the stories of the ocean are told by hapū, conservationists, scientists, volunteers, and most importantly by the species that make the ocean their home. It is a place unlike anywhere else. It is the place Aotearoa New Zealand needs if we are to truly understand that our history and our future are both found in the waters of the Pacific.

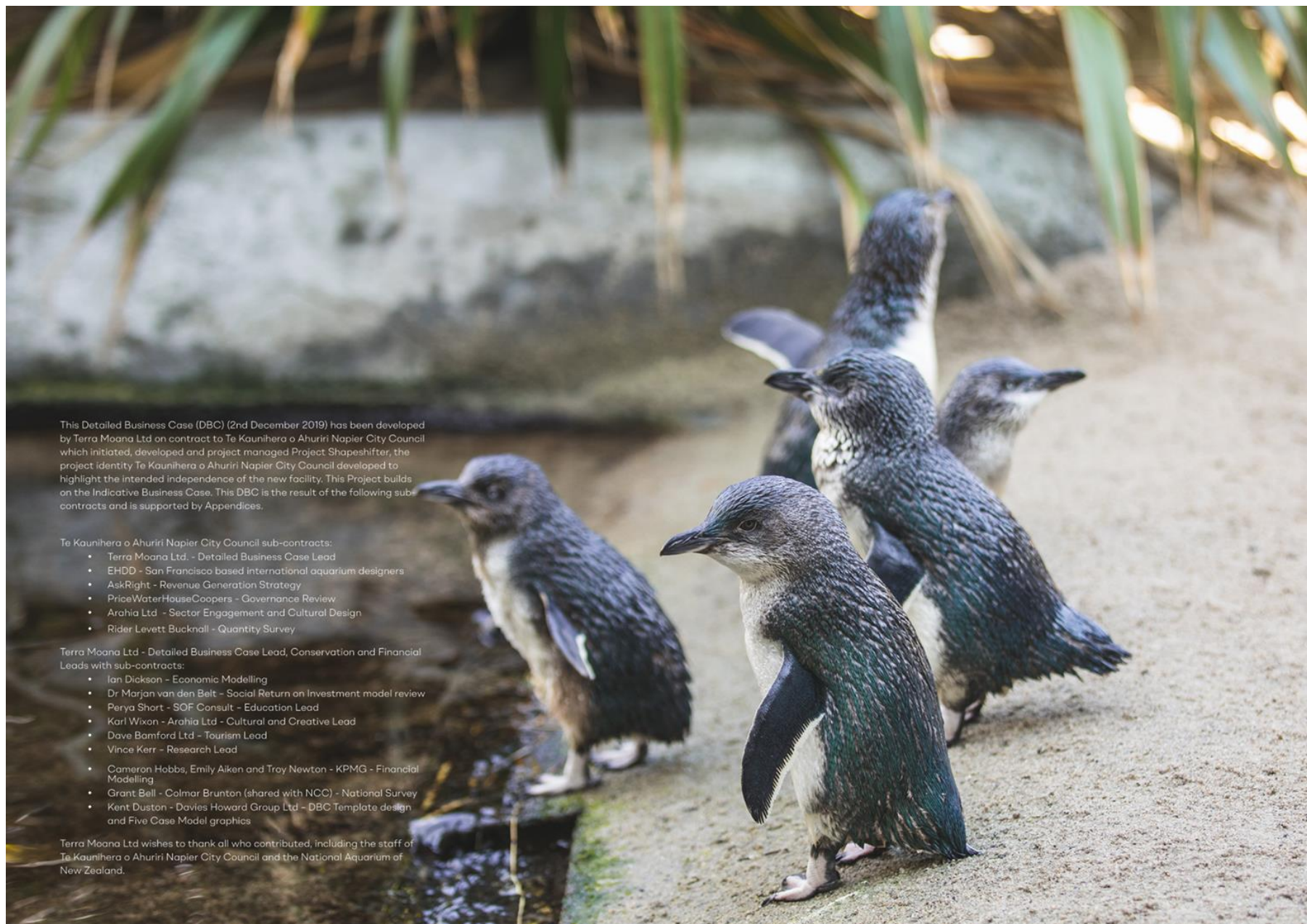
We ask that you join us on this journey, and that you – like us – embrace the ocean, and the vast potential of the waves lapping at our shore.

# Table of Contents

Executive Summary	7
Cultural Case	21
Strategic Case	27
Economic Case	51
Financial Case	83
Commercial Case	88
Management Case	92
Recommendations	98
Appendices	101







This Detailed Business Case (DBC) (2nd December 2019) has been developed by Terra Moana Ltd on contract to Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council which initiated, developed and project managed Project Shapeshifter, the project identity Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council developed to highlight the intended independence of the new facility. This Project builds on the Indicative Business Case. This DBC is the result of the following sub-contracts and is supported by Appendices.

Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council sub-contracts:

- Terra Moana Ltd. - Detailed Business Case Lead
- EHDD - San Francisco based international aquarium designers
- AskRight - Revenue Generation Strategy
- PriceWaterHouseCoopers - Governance Review
- Arahia Ltd - Sector Engagement and Cultural Design
- Rider Levett Bucknall - Quantity Survey

Terra Moana Ltd - Detailed Business Case Lead, Conservation and Financial Leads with sub-contracts:

- Ian Dickson - Economic Modelling
- Dr Marjan van den Belt - Social Return on Investment model review
- Perya Short - SOF Consult - Education Lead
- Karl Wixon - Arahia Ltd - Cultural and Creative Lead
- Dove Bamford Ltd - Tourism Lead
- Vince Kerr - Research Lead
- Cameron Hobbs, Emily Aiken and Tray Newton - KPMG - Financial Modelling
- Grant Bell - Colmar Brunton (shared with NCC) - National Survey
- Kent Duston - Davies Howard Group Ltd - DBC Template design and Five Case Model graphics

Terra Moana Ltd wishes to thank all who contributed, including the staff of Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council and the National Aquarium of New Zealand.



## He Whakarāpopotonga Executive Summary



## Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

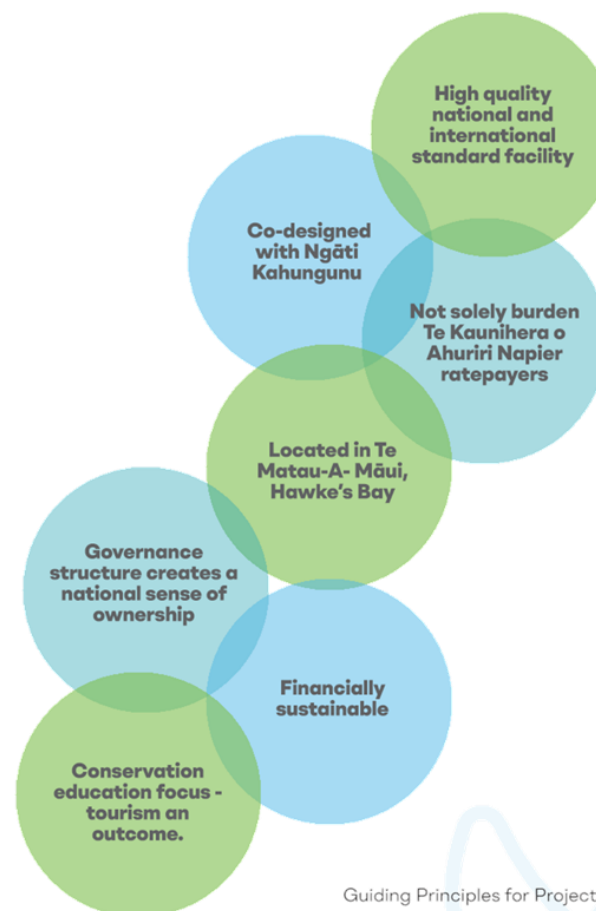
### Tirohanga Whānui | Overview

#### Background

This Detailed Business Case (DBC) documents Project Shapeshifter which was established by Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council in 2019 to address the National Aquarium of New Zealand's operational challenges and builds on the 2018 Indicative Business Case. Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council recognises that critical environmental and social well-being challenges faced by Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay are intrinsically linked to the current state of the urban and rural environment. Acknowledged as a project of regional significance, the Matariki Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) directed NCC to source Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) support to efficiently highlight and tackle these issues in one proposal to build a new and significant National Aquarium and Oceans Centre on Marine Parade. NCC contracted a world class team to scope, design and analyse a new facility underpinned by Te Tiriti o Waitangi, The Treaty of Waitangi.

Project Shapeshifter operated with six core guiding principles agreed by Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council and the project team:

1. It should be a high standard, national level facility and thus sit comfortably alongside other iconic national facilities whilst also meeting international aquarium standards.
2. It should be co-designed with Ngāti Kahungunu.
3. It should test whether there was enough rationale for it continuing to be in Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay and thus whether any ongoing financial burden should not be the sole responsibility of Ahuriri Napier, and therefore ratepayers.
4. The governance and operating structure should deliver a national sense of ownership alongside Ngāti Kahungunu as mana whenua.
5. To be financially sustainable and deliver the strategic outcomes and expectations, that the structure facilitate truly blended funding from a range of sources.
6. This last principle was emphasised by the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) and Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council in that it must have a conservation education focus with tourism as an outcome.



Guiding Principles for Project Shapeshifter

## Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

### Kaupapa Māori | Cultural Case

#### Whakaaro Rangatira Māori Viewpoint

Māori are becoming increasingly disconnected with te taiao taimoana the environment and ocean. More importantly is the disconnection with cultural practices relating to te taiao taimoana as intergenerational access to, and knowledge of marine practices is lost to those unable to maintain a close physical relationship.

Treaty of Waitangi Māori Fisheries Settlements secured commercial fishing rights for Māori, however they did not secure perpetual cultural practices in the people through customary fishing rights, and as most efforts have been land and culture focused, the importance of the ocean, Tangaroa and Hinemoana, have largely been overlooked.

The effects of cultural disconnection continue to hold Māori from collective prosperity in a post-Treaty of Waitangi grievance era. Social well-being issues accelerate as the cultural disconnection strengthens, prompting the creation of indigenous models as Māori self-search for solutions outside of western paradigms.

However, a resilient and strong culture is on the resurgence with the next generation eager to reconnect with their marine heritage, demanding to see deliberate action for climate change, conservation, and reversal of the effects of consumer society to the detriment of indigenous well-being.

Buoying this resurgence, current government policy and strategy is driving a national phenomenon in the profusion of Māori engagement models, mātauranga frameworks, cultural values frameworks and Māori capability plans. A side-effect of this phenomenon is the cultural fatigue and disappointment at misinterpreted, misunderstood and misrepresented concepts that get banded from place to place. Of course, the challenge is in meeting the need for the truly holistic approach that Māori yearn for and thrive from, yet without the Māori-heart and soul, the models seldom survive their development phase.

Project Shapeshifter demands a holistic approach to imagining a Māori aquarium of global acclaim, an architectural icon, a cultural magnet and flagship for Aotearoa New Zealand's marine and ocean conservation efforts, and a place where the stories of the species housed are elaborated to their fullest advantage through the eyes of indigenous peoples across the Pacific rim.

The world is actively watching and learning from Aotearoa New Zealand. In July 2019 in Noumea, at the conclusion of the first of nine global meetings on the United Nations 'Decade of the Ocean', the head of the UN body responsible for ocean conservation, Vladimir Ryabin, said, "Indigenous Pacific knowledge can help define the science needed to save the ocean".

This is a strong indicator of the future trajectory for how we tackle environmental challenges on a global scale. Perhaps a starting point, is contained in the Takitimu teachings regarding water and the ocean domain, as provided by Nigel How, Curator of the Wairoa Museum and Ngāti Kahungunu adviser to Project Shapeshifter:

**"Karakia, or incantations, are the verbal formula used to protect, enhance, reduce and stabilise Tapu sacred and restricted and Noa free from tapu or restriction, depending on the situation. Water was used in certain karakia ceremonies. Incantations came in many forms, were based on the relationships of Atua and were designed to maintain universal balance. For example, the Atua Tāne god of the forest and Tangaroa god of the sea disagreed over separating their parents Ranginui sky father and Papatūānuku earth mother. Tangaroa has resented Tāne ever since he forced his parent's separation, and extends that resentment to humankind as the offspring of Tāne. Tangaroa will take any opportunity he can to abduct the offspring of Tāne, especially when we hunt and consume his offspring - the many creatures of the ocean."**

It is often said, 'never turn your back on Tangaroa', warning us to be wary of the wrath of the ocean god, lest he find the opportunity to attack us.

**"Humankind manages this love-hate relationship through incantation to their brother Rongo, who is the peacemaker. Traditionally when humankind set off over water for travel or fishing, incantations evoked the diplomatic nature of Rongo to keep peace between his brothers, and thus keeping humankind**



**safe. These blessings were enforced after safe passage with incantations and offerings of genuine respect to Tangaroa for the tolerance accorded to humankind under the influence of Rongo. As humankind consume their own relatives (marine life), these incantations also invoked the necessary placations to maintain balance in the cosmos."**

"In regard to the sea, it is through the angst suffered by Tangaroa over the separation of his parents that he surrounded himself in his own tears and created a world within them as part of his healing process. Humankind bear the reminder of this cycle through our own salty tears - a gift from Tangaroa to remind us of how to suffer and how to heal. This is why openly crying is a traditionally accepted expression of grief, love and healing. Tears remind humankind of what our ancestor Tāne did and how his brother Tangaroa coped with the situation."

These stories remind us to respect the ocean, and to respect its gifts, and of the need to exercise caution in our relationship with it, the need to balance the relationship between land and sea, and how our own behaviour and emotions connect to it.

Project Shapeshifter is unashamedly designed following cultural design best practice and builds a platform for telling Polynesian stories pertaining to the species that are displayed. Project Shapeshifter aims to demonstrate that Te Ao Māori *The Māori Worldview* as interpreted through the National Aquarium, presents a unique opportunity to translate Te Ao Māori to all New Zealanders, a hitching post for people to know and understand the Māori worldview with depth and compassion, prompting a renewed care for the environment and ocean. Within the realms of Project Shapeshifter, a deliberate effort has been made to consider the impact of a reshaped aquarium in reconnecting Māori to their whakapapa genealogy, pūrākau legendary stories, and kaitiakitanga customary guardianship.



# Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

## Kaupapa Rautaki | Strategic Case

### The Existing National Aquarium of New Zealand

The existing facility is no longer fit for purpose and should be decommissioned, the 1973-76 section demolished, and the 2002 expansion repurposed.

- 1 The animals are at risk of ill effects from inappropriate exhibit design and challenges with seawater systems
- 2 only animals that tolerate marginal conditions are on display which reduces the visitor experience and conservation education values
- 3 exhibit life support systems are rudimentary and risk significant failure
- 4 water quality data is generally unavailable to support animal care and health
- 5 staff access for several exhibits is extremely poor complicating proper animal care
- 6 the original building (1460sqm, 1973-76) is no longer sound
- 7 the back of house has extensive system corrosion finish degradation

### The Importance of Healthy Oceans

Globally attention is now on ocean health given it is fundamental to life on the blue planet, whether providing oxygen, seafood, profound socio-cultural values, tourism, or global trade. The oceans are a major part of the planet's climate and weather system. We wrongly thought that the oceans were inexhaustible, vastly absorbing, and too big to fail. Around the world sea-level rise, ocean acidification, marine heat waves, and deoxygenated dead-zones are occurring. Yet in places fisheries management and marine conservation are gradually improving marine ecosystem health. In many cases we are waking up to issues of sedimentation and plastics yet there is much to do to normalise the daily actions of all to lessen our impact on the oceans and marine life.

### Modern Aquariums

Aquariums today inspire awe, wonder and excitement through showing people what is under the big blue blanket. Leading World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA) facilities attract 700 million visitors annually. In addition to informing and raising awareness of environmental issues they enable visitors to become agents of change and to actively support field conservation of species and ecosystems. Zoos and aquaria enjoy high public trust, and experience internationally, shows that instilling in all visitors a strong sense of excitement about, and a desire to care for, life on earth creates a solid platform to fulfil the promise to care for and conserve wildlife, using a social-science, evidence-based approach that influences actual pro- environmental behaviour.



### Sector Engagement and Public Support

This condensed (six-month) DBC process included sectoral engagement hui with Ngāti Kahungunu representatives, local community, youth, conservation, tourism, research, and education stakeholders nationally and locally. Positively received hui responses prioritized:

- Better caring for the oceans,
- Fully embracing Te Ao Māori,
- Supporting community conservation nationally; and
- Synthesising and communicating science research.
- Key concerns which were facility funding and resilience given sea level rise, the need to stimulate tourists to visit the region, and complementing other national marine research.
- A full national dialogue with Māori is also recommended.

These findings were further endorsed by the nationwide Colmar Brunton poll conducted during this process. Key findings from this were:

- eight in ten New Zealanders have a direct connection with the ocean each year.
- 92 percent agreed with the statement "We should all have the opportunity to experience and learn about the marine environment".
- 46 percent said they would visit the new proposed National Aquarium and Ocean Centre in the next five years.

# Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

## Kaupapa Ōhanga | Economic Case

### Challenges, Investment Objectives and Social Return on Investment

The core challenges to address are: the need to meet national standard in equally representing our bi-cultural heritage, a need to educate about the oceans, issues with animal welfare, and an underwhelming visitor experience at the existing facility, thus the DBC Investment Objectives analysed for the Economic Case were:

1. to ensure the new facility reflects our bi-cultural foundation of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, The Treaty of Waitangi.
2. to develop and implement Aotearoa New Zealand-specific ways of educating people about the importance of healthy oceans in order to help change the human behaviours that are negatively impacting the oceans,
3. to provide a facility that cares for marine animals in order to meet tikanga Māori, regulatory and moral obligations, and to see to the welfare of the animals, and to treat them with respect, and,
4. to provide a high-quality visitor experience for locals and visitors in order to increase engagement with the oceans and its ecosystems in a way that is compelling, and drives return visits.

A range of options were considered against the Investment Objectives with the preferred option outlined below.

### Design

A robust sectoral engagement process informed a world first co-design process of Māori designers and globally leading aquarium designers EHDD working together to produce a beautiful, iconic, modular, resilient facility which will inspire awe and wonder and connect visitors to the oceans. With enough detail it has informed the costing estimates herein. The designs reflect Aotearoa New Zealand's marine realm from the sub-tropics to the sub-Antarctic in exhibits that will be delivered in two stages over 10 years.

### Stage One:

- Three major tanks exhibiting sub-tropical, temperate and kelp ecosystems, seven smaller exhibits, and refitting the existing building for education and transitional animal care,
- decommission and demolish the 1973 original building, and,
- repurpose the newer parts of the 2002 expansion to improve staff facilities and include a temporary education centre.

### Stage Two:

- Repurpose the 2002 expansion and refit into freshwater, mangrove, estuary and forest habitats and a temporary exhibit space (Pacific Nation-in-residence),
- build the new National Oceans Centre (component of the new facility) collaboration space and which will also house the administrative, education and research support facilities,
- build a 4D Immersive Theatre to showcase the Māramataka (Māori environmental calendar),
- build a live deep-sea exhibit (require different technology), and,
- complete the external saltmarsh and sand dune landscaping critical to long-term resilience.

### Visitor Projections and Demand

Projections were based on analysis of corresponding growth trends (Tourism NZ, Statistics NZ) for the following visitor categories local, within two hours' drive, overnight stays, free and independent travellers (FITs) and cruise passengers. Relatively conservative estimates were considered. The model allowed for initial visitor uptake and five- and ten-year visitor experience increase numbers returning to at, or just above, trend. This shows gradual visitor number growth from 2026 (opening) 196k per annum to just over 300k over 25 years. More optimistic predictions emerged through the Colmar Brunton survey and anecdotal feedback by specialists in the tourism sector but such numbers are untested.

### Investment Profile

The economic impact assessment is positive, yet the financial models show firstly, the requirement for a blended funding co-investment model for the initial capital expenditure requirements to build Stage One of the proposed facility, secondly, annual operational expenditure shortfalls requiring capital injections from \$2.6 million annually and lastly, periodic capital expenditure upgrades of \$1.5 million every five years and an average of \$3.7m operational shortfall per annum over the first ten years.

Napier City Council's Long-Term Plan has committed \$10 million over 2020-2021. \$15 - 35 million is sought from the Provincial Growth Fund. The Revenue Generation Strategy has determined that two \$20 million (\$40 million in total) campaigns are viable over eight-years. The Stage One cost estimate is \$77.5 million (\$83.3 million with interest and revenue generation costs) thus there is a projected shortfall of \$18.6 million over and above the \$65 million from known sources.

Building upon the principle of blended funding, co-investment is essential for a facility like this. At this stage, the financial modelling of the co-investment includes Local and Central Government, Investors and Donors. It is essential that fundraising not induce funder fatigue. Success also depends upon the ownership model and structure and as can be seen from the Te Papa Foundation experience, when a facility is fully government underwritten it can be challenging to attract philanthropic support. Again, at this stage the initial proposals for the ownership model and structure herein are reasonably basic and need to be further explored.

The facility is proposed to be funded from a combination of local councils, central government, investors and donors. During the construction period debt financing at a rate of four percent is used to bridge the shortfall (\$18.6m) ahead of all donations being received (final donations are expected to be received in FY29) unless an interest free loan is secured.

### Economic Impacts

The economic impact of the proposed new facility has been assessed and analysed using Cost Benefit Analysis, Social Return on Investment and Economic Impact Assessment and found:

The construction economic impact is estimated to:

- Generate \$31 million of regional GDP, with a further \$50 million of national GDP = total \$81 million.
- Generate regional employment of 410 FTE, with 535 FTE employed elsewhere = total 944 FTE.
- Boost regional household incomes by \$11 million p.a. and national incomes by \$28 million p.a.

Facility operation is estimated to:

- Generate \$17 million p.a. of regional GDP, with a further \$9 million p.a. of GDP = total \$26 million.
- Generate regional employment of 152 FTE, with a further 14 FTE employed elsewhere = national total 166 FTE.
- Estimated to boost regional household incomes by \$7 million p.a. and national household incomes by \$8 million p.a.

### Results

The combined economic value creation including with social outcomes (Social Return on Investment) is estimated to:

- Create an estimated \$45 million (present value 2021) of combined economic and social value that is attributable to the project (based on the period 2025-2049).
- Have a net contribution of \$40 million from increased economic activity associated with visitors.
- Have a net contribution of \$179 million associated with the social outcomes for visitors, staff and volunteers. (See page 79)
- Create capital and operating costs are -\$174 million.
- Create benefit: cost ratio of 1.26x.

### Risk

Although a complex project, there are relatively straightforward risks associated with delivering the project. However, the benefit realisation risks are significantly more complex. The risk nature means that it is difficult to rigorously quantify either the probability or the likelihood as there are many interlinked challenges, and the analysis reflects this. This is further explained in the Economic Case of this document.

# Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

## Kaupapa Ahumoni | Financial Case

### Financial Modelling

A 29-year financial model (four years construction plus 25 years operation) has been built to forecast revenue, operational costs and capital costs. It allows for the impact of changes in factors such as visitor numbers, financial performance and project costs to be understood. It is not an accurate forecast of actual expenditures rather it is a high-level like for like comparison to inform Council investment. It is sensitive to; actual construction costs, actual cost of capital for the Council and the private sector at the time of construction, which in turn will be subject to macroeconomic factors that are outside the Council's control, and construction cost inflation in the interval between a decision being made and the commencement of construction.

### Preferred Option Output Summary

The total capital cost of the preferred option is \$77.5 million (\$83.3 million with interest and revenue generation costs) and which includes \$65.6 million of construction costs, \$7.0 million in contingency and \$4.9 million associated with cost escalation during the construction period. Real fit-out replacement costs equal \$1.5 million every five years and real exhibition refurbishment costs equal \$3.2 million every ten years. Revenue in the first full year of operations of \$6.6 million (approximately 196 thousand visitors) against operating costs of \$9.6 million (nominal inflation of 2.8 percent per annum has been applied unless stated otherwise).

### Initial capital costs

The initial capital costs are projected at \$77.5 million including construction (\$65.6 million) and contingency (\$7.0 million). Escalation totals \$4.9 million across the construction period. Included within construction is the new building (3,702m<sup>2</sup>), initial existing building refurbishment (1,974m<sup>2</sup>), demolition of part of the existing building (1,400m<sup>2</sup>), external exhibits (800m<sup>2</sup>), landscaping, decanting/relocation costs, consent costs, fixtures & fittings, and tanks.

### Ongoing capital costs

Real fit-out replacement costs are equal to \$1.5 million every five years with the first refurbishment occurring in FY29. Real exhibition refurbishment costs are equal to \$3.2 million every ten years with the first renewal occurring in FY34. Total nominal ongoing capital costs associated are projected at a total of \$23.1m between FY21-FY49.

### Depreciation

Depreciation on the initial capital costs is based on a 50-year useful life beginning at the start of the operational period (FY25). Total depreciation incurred between FY21-FY49 is \$55.6m. Depreciation on the fit-out replacement is based on a five-year useful life. Total depreciation incurred between FY21-FY49 is \$9.3m. Depreciation on the refurbishment of exhibitions is based on a ten-year useful life. Total depreciation incurred between FY21-FY49 is \$7.5m.

### Operating cashflow

Net operating cashflow is negative during the operational period. Additional funding injections will be required to fund operations as well as the fit-out replacement and exhibition refurbishment. An operational funding injection of \$2.6m is required in the first full year of operation followed by operational expenditure and refurbishment capital expenditure cash shortfalls totalling \$45.3m in the first ten years.





# Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

## Kaupapa Tauhokohoko | Commercial Case

## Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

### Kaupapa Tauhokohoko | Commercial Case

It is best practice for councils to use the government's approved procurement framework, as this can significantly reduce the time taken to select and appoint suitable suppliers. The necessary suppliers can be selected by tender or from an existing panel, which will be based on pre-established criteria. Typical selection criteria include the previous experience of the company and people in the design and construction of similar facilities, as well as price. The procurement strategy defines the procurement process for the project. This may be prepared internally by the Council or externally, such as by the project manager or architect.

The Commercial Case does not yet consider the commercial arrangements that will need to be negotiated and developed between the ownership and operational partners.

Given the concept of Project Shapeshifter and consideration of cultural intellectual property, an understanding of the need for indigenous procurement is desirable for the implementation of the new National Aquarium.

Project Shapeshifter is aware of other such ownership and operating models internationally including Ocean Wise which owns and runs Vancouver Aquarium. That is on city council land and originates with four First Nation Tribes, two of whom are represented on the Ocean Wise Board. Ocean Wise has an international presence including in aquariums in Mexico and China. It has a thirty percent ownership interest in the largest European aquarium, Oceanographic in Valencia, Spain. Project Shapeshifter has had several discussions with Ocean Wise which has expressed interest in collaboration to share experience about operational models and also with an interest in sharing experience related to indigenous world views and practices.

### Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

Creating the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre of New Zealand is a complex project involving complex design, construction and financing, new legal entities, a powerful communications and relationship management strategy (community, public, stakeholders and political) and clear large programme management. Detailed large programme design and planning will need to be done if the project is green-lighted and then professional project, commercial and procurement management, and content expertise deployed. Four major, inter-related work packages will be needed to deliver the project:

1. Funding, Communications, Te Reo me ōna Tikanga
2. Infrastructure, Construction and Cultural Design Outcomes

3. Experiences, Education and Mātauranga Māori
4. People, Capability, and Cultural Intelligence

Along with a Governance structure comprising Project Sponsors, Project Steering Group, Project Manager and the four packages (teams).

Funding,  
Communications and  
Te Reo me ōna  
Tikanga



Infrastructure,  
Construction and  
Cultural Design  
Outcomes



Experiences,  
Education and  
Mātauranga Māori



People, Capability  
and Cultural  
Intelligence



### Procurement and Commercial Management

Provides requirements, advice and assurance on the procurement and contracting for all elements of the facility. Works with appropriate external vendors to ensure contractual obligations are being met, and coordinates validation and audits as required. Indigenous procurement is critical to the successful development of Project Shapeshifter

### Project Management

Manages the planning and delivery of the work to ensure the required outcomes are delivered on time, within budget and to the required quality standard. Manages project scope, deliverables, risks, dependencies, resources, schedules and budgets, and is responsible for the outcomes.

## Whakarāpopotonga | Executive Summary

### Tūtohutanga | Recommendations

1. That the existing National Aquarium of New Zealand should be decommissioned and a nationally and internationally significant National Aquarium and Oceans Centre be built on Marine Parade in Ahuriri Napier that repurposes the newer parts of the existing National Aquarium of New Zealand (2002 expansion).
2. That the proposed ownership structure (Trust) be explored further and considered against funding source and partner perspectives, expectations and commercial structures. Project Shapeshifter has received feedback that it preferably be a model that is ultimately co-owned by a range of interests across Ngāti Kahungunu whānui, Te Kāwhiri o Ahuriri Napier City Council, (a combination of) the other four councils in the region, and as such can attract a wide range of funders.
3. That relationships are strengthened with Ngāti Kahungunu whānui, and that Ngāti Kahungunu lead a national dialogue with Iwi to fully realise the potential for, and issues related to, the proposed National Aquarium and Oceans Centre and that a new and appropriate Māori name is bestowed on this facility.
4. That an outreach process is undertaken with Iwi Tāketake, Pacific Rim indigenous nations to establish relationships and explore potential mutual collaboration.
5. That central government partner to:
  - Commit \$15 - \$35 million from the Provincial Growth Fund towards the project to overcome issues with timing, funding shortfall and the project's national importance.
  - Contribute resources (funds, expertise, policy as required etc.) from other central government funds and agencies including but not limited to: Māori Economic Development, Vision Mātauranga, Education, Conservation, Culture and Heritage, Tourism New Zealand, Science and Innovation, and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade towards the further analysis required until opening day and in regular grants to the operational facility.
  - Explore the legal basis for a nationally significant facility to assess whether the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa Act 1992 should be amended to enable the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre, whether a new Act is required or whether a Trust (social enterprise model) suffices.
6. That a bold fundraising programme be designed to encompass a blended capital model including:
  - Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay councils
  - Central Government
  - The Ngāti Kahungunu Post Settlement Governance Entities and Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated
  - Domestic and international philanthropists
7. That a formal strategic planning process be implemented for the National Aquarium of New Zealand, with a focus on conservation and education, to guide its transition to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre.







The image is a composite of two aerial photographs. The left photograph shows a wide, dark sandy beach with some driftwood and a paved path running parallel to the shore. The right photograph shows a park area with green grass, trees, and a paved path. In the background, there are several buildings, including a large multi-story building and some smaller structures. The entire image is set against a light blue background with abstract white shapes.

# Whakatakinga Introduction



**NAPIER**  
CITY COUNCIL  
Tū Kōwhiriwhiri a Huarua

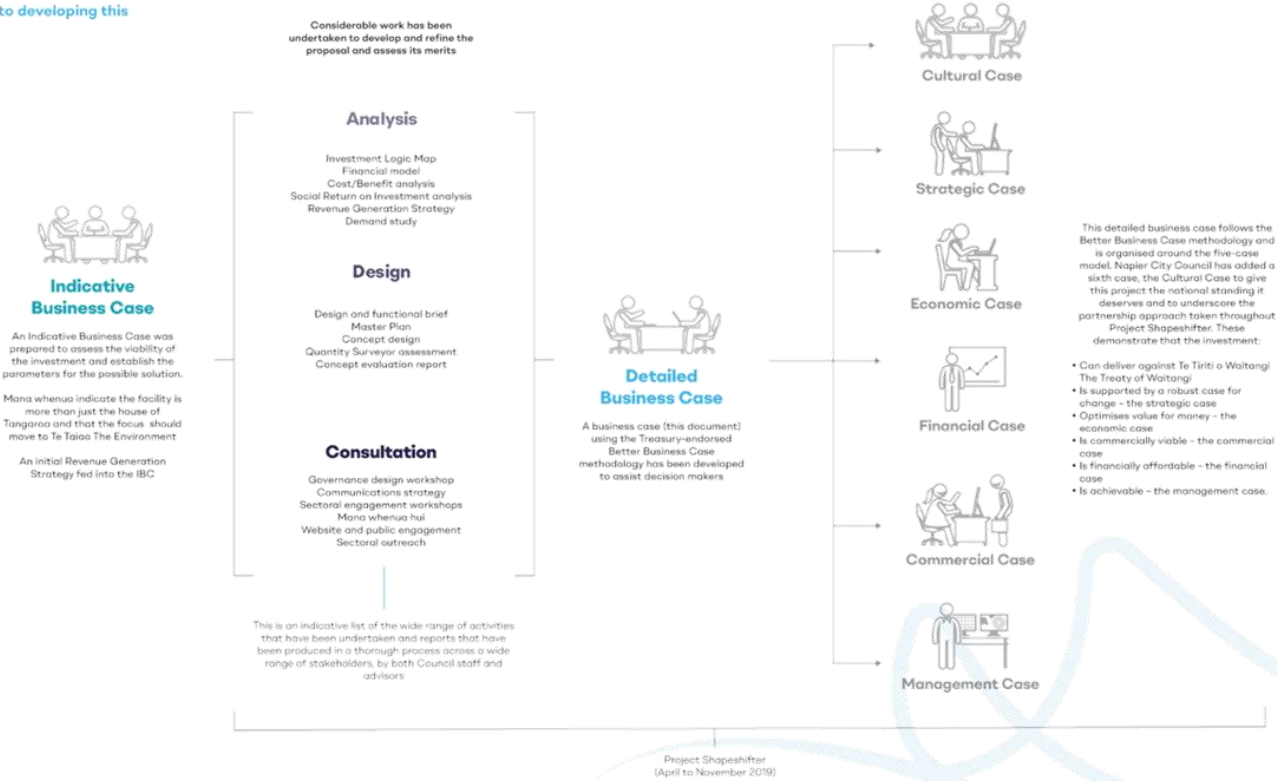
INTRODUCTION < NAPIER AQUARIUM - FINAL DETAILED BUSINESS CASE 2 DEC 2019 < 15



# Whakatakinga | Introduction

The process that has been used

A best-practice approach has been taken to developing this business case.



## Whakatakinga | Introduction

### Te Raruraru | Problems

#### The need to better care for our oceans

Significant changes are required to bring the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre to life. The existing facility cannot continue as it is and a new facility is needed to enable Aotearoa New Zealand to live up to its international commitments to care for the 4th largest Exclusive Economic Zone. The Department of Conservation's 6th report to the Convention on Biodiversity (2018) noted: "Marine reserves in New Zealand do not yet cover the full range of our distinctive coastal and marine habitats and ecosystems" and there are a range of perspectives over whether less than one percent or greater than thirty percent is protected. Most importantly a systematic approach is urgently needed to care for marine ecosystems underpinned by Māori commercial and customary fishing rights and promulgated through mātauranga Māori knowledge.

Aotearoa New Zealand is a maritime nation. We have the highest private boat ownership globally. Our resource management framework was world leading when established in the '90's. The Quota Management System controlled the worst overfishing excesses and the Resource Management Act (RMA) jurisdiction extended out to 12 nautical miles. The RMA and Fisheries Act (1996) were designed to interact yet this is only just being legally clarified now, especially as awareness grows about the impacts of the tonnes of sediment entering coastal environments.

Science is beginning to research and understand the cumulative impacts of ecosystem changes, sedimentation and climate change related issues such as ocean acidification with the significant loss of kelp. There has been a profound shift in how we address freshwater management and pests exemplified by Predator Free 2050 and the many science, mātauranga Māori knowledge, community, local and central government catchment restoration initiatives nationally. Our care for the oceans needs a similar profound national groundswell and shift.

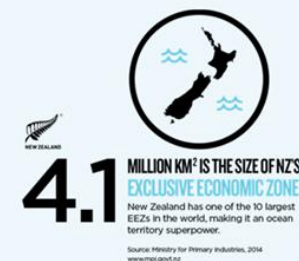
The strong support for Project Shapeshifter from the Curious Minds (Appendix 1) programme exemplifies the opportunity to make such care for estuarine, coastal and marine ecosystems a new way of life. Curious Minds has funded over 120 diverse community science projects in the last four years in three regions: South Auckland, Otago and Taranaki with many

incorporating mātauranga Māori knowledge From Portobello Laboratory to Leigh Marine Lab and communities in Whangaroa, Taranaki and the

Marlborough Sounds, there are clear calls for a 'mothership' to link, support and enable collaboration for better marine and coastal ecosystem, and community well-being. Many community groups, science and research organisations working across the country on marine and aquatic initiatives have expressed their need for a place where they can come together, share knowledge, synthesise their findings, develop solutions and communicate learning to wider audiences.

The conclusion being that as a nation we are overdue in complementing these community efforts with integrated care for marine health. We must identify where and how coastal ecosystems can also be regenerated and create a constituency of support for these crucial springs of life.

*The proposed facility will provide solutions to these problems by convening, exploring, showcasing and promoting care for our marine environment.*



## Whakatakinga | Introduction

### Te Ara Hou | Solution

#### Public support for a National Aquarium and Oceans Centre

The solutions this DBC proposes below have been developed through an internationally and nationally unprecedented community engagement process which substantiates the case for creating the new National Aquarium and Oceans Centre:

- Close the existing facility and refit and repurpose it.
- There is clear national appetite for a new institution focused on conservation, education and collaboration about Aotearoa New Zealand's oceans, coasts, and *ki uta ki tai mountains to sea* ecosystems.
- Te Ao Māori must be at the foundation of its design and operation and which is nationally unique, globally significant, and uplifts the mana of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and The Treaty of Waitangi.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated support this kaupapa and have contributed *pūrākau legendary stories* to vividly enliven the domains of Te Taiao Taimoana The Environment and The Ocean.
- People of Aotearoa New Zealand and from across the world can fall in love with, access and understand our inter-connectedness with the oceans, and ultimately know that caring for nature and caring for ourselves are one and the same thing.
- Equity of access to such a facility was a strong point throughout the process. Most current aquaria and other centres focused on the natural world around the country are inaccessible to low income communities.
- There is a need for an innovative aquarium to showcase New Zealand's rare and endangered fauna and flora to facilitate good quality, curriculum aligned conservation education programmes for our *taiohi youth*.
- A 'mothership' or hub for the many oceans and coastal community organisations would enable collaboration between community and formal science and especially the integration of *mātauranga Māori knowledge* with other knowledge systems. Nothing like this exists presently and the proposed facility could also communicate

collaboration results to the public and synthesise such knowledge making it available back to community groups, land-owners, students, researchers, and central and local government.

- The proposed facility should weave the three strands of our unique aquatic and marine ecosystems:
  1. *Pūtaiao Māori science*,
  2. Western science and conservation knowledge, and,
  3. Knowledge from the indigenous peoples of the Pacific Rim.

- A place is needed where the interconnectedness of Aotearoa New Zealand freshwater, coastal and oceanic environments can be shown and the challenges facing them. *Ki uta ki tai ki moana hohonu from the mountains to the deep sea* is the life cycle of many of Aotearoa New Zealand's rare and endangered aquatic species e.g. tuna eels, titi muttonbirds, inanga whitebait.
- It must deliver high quality and innovative education and learning programmes.
- Partnerships are key to the success of this facility and collaboration is key to improve marine health.



The facility must inspire awe, wonder, excitement and action in all visitors who will leave knowing what action to take and that their actions do matter.



## Whakatakinga | Introduction

### Ngā Hua | Outcomes

#### Innovative Collaboration and Partnerships

The financial models and potential ownership models presented in this Business Case show that there are ways the facility can be financially sustainable. A requirement would be for all parties to put the ocean first and to embrace as a strategic project realised through transformational collaboration. Potential partners from the following groups have expressed interest in contributing further to Project Shapeshifter.

Ngāti Kahungunu are in-principle supportive and open to progressing discussions about a partnership approach. They are particularly supportive of the Project Shapeshifter co-design approach with Māori. EHDD wholeheartedly embraced Te Ao Māori in the design process and which is profoundly reflected in the beautiful designs for the proposed National Aquarium and Oceans Centre.

The five Hawke's Bay councils of Wairoa, Central Hawke's Bay, Hastings District Councils, Napier City Council and Hawkes Bay Regional Council recognize the importance of the aquarium to the region. Officers from Hawke's Bay Regional Council have contributed to key Project Shapeshifter elements.

Key research organisations such as NIWA and the University of Waikato are in-principle supportive and discussions have been held with key Government agencies such as Department of Conservation (Appendix 11), and the Ministry for the Environment.

Engaging corporate sponsors and philanthropic donors can only happen when the new facility's purpose, design, structure, cost (capital expenditure, operational expenditure) and partnership commitments are explicit and confirmed.

Internationally Project Shapeshifter has created an International Leaders Group of experts in running aquariums and delivering high quality conservation education programmes. Memoranda of Understanding are being progressed with Monterey Bay and Vancouver Aquariums and others have expressed interest (Aquarium of the Pacific (Los Angeles), the National Ocean Literacy Trust (National Marine Aquarium, England)).



The International Leaders Group agreed the following key points of advice to Project Shapeshifter:

- It is essential to reconnect people to nature and this plays a critical role in better well-being, especially in relation to the importance of cultural context for this in Aotearoa,
- It is difficult, but not impossible to track deliberate enquiry to understand how people reconstruct their lives post learning,
- Continuous improvement in practice is critical to ensure WAZA, and Zoo and Aquarium Association (NZ and Australia) guidelines are met,
- "The best interactive is a human" - Project Shapeshifter is modelling Monterey Bay Aquarium's "greeters" volunteer programme. We have learnt that if visitors have two interactions with Aquarium personnel their learning outcomes (and likely behaviour change) improve exponentially,
- It is challenging to communicate Māori conservation messaging and concepts such as kaitiakitanga to the mainstream,
- Conservation alongside education at such facilities DOES attract tourists, and;
- It is unquestionable that Te Ao Māori brings unique value to this proposal and could make an invaluable contribution to the global aquaria community. Ocean Wise has expressed strong interest in collaborating for this explicit reason.

There is strong, national public support, as shown by the independent Colmar Brunton Survey and Project Shapeshifter stakeholder engagement process, including at the Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay community level.



International leaders from the following organisations kindly contributed to the process.



## Whakatakinga | Introduction

### Tiaki Taimoana | Guard Our Ocean

#### Māori Fisheries

Pre-1840 Māori held uninterrupted ownership and use of specific marine areas for the natural resources found in their waters. They practiced kawa and tikanga customs and protocols that guided the sustainability of access and harvest of each resource, usually informed by the māramataka Māori environmental calendar and celestial signs. Inter-generational connection to the environment and accumulation of knowledge pertaining to the environment fostered a society at one with nature, living within the ebbs and flows of what nature provided.

The new aquarium is predicated on this, on the value of mātauranga Māori knowledge informing marine and coastal conservation and management.

In 1992 the Māori Fisheries Settlement formally acknowledged Māori rights and interests in fisheries and the marine environment. The Settlement became the catalyst for unprecedented Māori economic growth and development, including beyond fisheries.

As Article Two of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and The Treaty of Waitangi clearly states;

**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: confirmed and guaranteed the chiefs 'te tino rangatiratanga' - the exercise of chieftainship - over their lands, villages and 'taonga katoa' - all treasured things. Māori agreed to give the Crown a right to deal with them over land transactions.**

**The Treaty of Waitangi: confirmed and guaranteed to the chiefs 'exclusive and undisturbed possession of their lands and estates, forests, fisheries, and other properties'. The Crown sought an exclusive right to deal with Māori over land transactions.**

Since 1992 advances in applying the Settlement include allocation mechanisms, establishing jointly owned commercial entities and acquisition strategies that now see Māori own greater than 45 percent of all commercial fisheries quota rights in New Zealand, in addition to their customary rights nationally.

Kaitiakitanga is a modern term and has increasingly come to the fore in the language and application of environmental sustainability and fisheries management in Aotearoa New Zealand.

This is further relevant through the Takutai Moana Act (2011) seeking to address principally Whānau, Hapū and Iwi rights and interests in the foreshore and seabed with many Whānau, Hapū and Iwi seeking to extend that into the water column and deepen their ability to be kaitiaki.

While kaitiakitanga is coming to the fore in mainstream environmental circles many non-Māori struggle with understanding it conceptually let alone the value of its application across and within the marine environment.

The proposed reshaped National Aquarium has been designed with this context firmly in mind, assuming that by combining the best of western and indigenous worldviews we can better care for Te Taiao Taimoana. The new facility can and should be the place to showcase, educate and communicate indigenous best practice both locally and internationally.

It should be a place where Aotearoa New Zealand is not only seen as a leader in rights protection but also in understanding and applying the best of indigenous and western practices to care for the natural world.





## Kaupapa Māori Cultural Case

## Kaupapa Māori Cultural Case

### Kupu Whakataki | Introduction

The idea of redeveloping the National Aquarium of New Zealand has prompted among mana whenua the consideration and potential of its second name Te Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa. The Indicative Business Case posed the question of a Māori aquarium to the leaders of Te Matau-a-Māui at a hui on 18 November 2017. The hui was titled "Imagining a Māori Aquarium," a challenging thought given the Māori worldview acknowledges Tangaroa and Hinemoana as the natural aquaria experience accessible to all people of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Mana whenua identified that the National Aquarium does not maintain the mana of Te Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa; furthermore, as an aquarium that carries the national title and expectation, the mana of Te Tiriti o Waitangi needs uplifting.

Through the Māori worldview the scope of the National Aquarium extends beyond the realms of Tangaroa, being home to children of Tāne, and a learning centre for Rūaumoko. In essence, the hui of 18 November 2017 identified that the focus of the redevelopment project would best be aligned to the concept of a whare taiao – an environmental house, as a wider acknowledgement of Atua Māori Māori Deities.

The cultural scope outlined in the Indicative Business Case was to consider a whare wānanga house of learning designed and built to interpret a national aquarium seen one hundred percent through Te Ao Māori *The Māori Worldview*, as a place where indigenous science and western science could be bound together and reinterpreted for conservation action, marine education, research and tourism.

Project Shapeshifter delivers on the challenge of imagining a Māori aquarium and provides a unique and timely proposition underpinned by the following Takitimu concepts:

Te Uenuku Māori Cosmogeny; The Māori belief in the beginning of the Universe from Te Uenuku *The Big Bang*.

Project Shapeshifter forms an aquarium experience that begins in the dark depths of the ocean and explains Māori cosmogeny to the world, setting the scene before entering the realm of Tangaroa.

Tātai Arorangi Māori Astronomy; Māori celestial knowledge and the signs applied to seasons, navigation and migration.

Project Shapeshifter molds an aquarium experience that links celestial knowledge with environmental knowledge to better understand the ebbs and flows of nature across the Pacific Ocean.

Te Arohanui o Ranginui ki a Papatūānuku Māori Meteorology; Māori environmental worldview and māramataka Māori environmental calendar.

Project Shapeshifter brings a unique Māori worldview to life through the environmental calendar, consolidating cosmogeny, astronomy and meteorology in an unprecedented interpretation that explains the mauri of water as the love of Ranginui and Papatūānuku sustaining all life. Project Shapeshifter tells the story through Te Taiao The Natural Environment and Te Taimoana The Ocean Environment.

Water is everything. Water is the great mauri of our existence as it sustains all living entities, whether we acknowledge them as living or not. Every rock, tree, every animal has a mauri which is nourished by the great mauri water. Water carries nutrients and cleanses and when it can do no more it returns energy permeating through life.

**Water is the greatest mauri of all. Water is everything – it is the lifeblood of our universe.**

**"It is said that the tears of Ranginui nourish his beloved Papatūānuku throughout their permanent separation. Rain is the gift of love from Sky Father. Earth Mother treasures this gift, storing and releasing it so she may nourish and sustain all who dwell with her. In the primordial heat generated by their love, the tears return to Sky Father cleansed and he is sustained by all that his tears have done for his love and their offspring. Sky Father cries again for his beloved and this is the cycle of an ancient, permanent love which sustains all it encompasses."**

So rather than adopting the traditional focus of aquaria, on the ocean domain only, we seek to reconnect these domains of ocean, land and sky, to both understand the ebbs and flows of nature throughout seasons, but also as a holistic framing for environmental care, mirroring what we are now witnessing in phenomena like the impacts of climate change on the ocean, land and species where the healing of the sky can lead to healing of the ocean and land.





## Kaupapa Māori | Cultural Case

### Māui For Questioning...

The Māui narrative is known throughout the Pacifica nations; Māui lived an extraordinary life which is still recalled and discussed today. Many of his deeds explain the Pacifica mindset and his presence in whakapapa genealogy details how each island nation relates to each other.

And the meaning of Maui's name? Ma = for. Ui = question. Maui = for questioning. That is, Māui questioned our world for the enlightenment of you and I. So, in the context of our quest to drive new levels of understanding and care for our ocean, it is not only the story of Māui, but that questioning and challenging spirit of Māui, that we seek to foster in the reshaped National Aquarium.

Project Shapeshifter draws inspiration from Aotearoa New Zealand's position in a global context through Te Riu-a-Māui Zealandia, a national context through Te Ika-a-Māui me Te Waka-a-Māui *The Great Fish and Waka of Māui*, a Polynesian context through Te Matau-a-Māui *The Hook of Māui* and Te Matau-a-Māui *The Constellation of Scorpius*.

In Polynesian society Māui is an idealized character possessing many names, each expressing one of his attributes:

He is known as **Māui Pōtiki**. A Pōtiki is an indulged child. So, it was with Māui who tended to be precocious.

He is called "**Atamā**" for his liberty, and "**Toa**" for his superior strength. Māui is well known for his quick thinking, resourcefulness and for his mischievous deeds.

He transformed his brother-in-law, Irawaru, into a dog.

Strength and courage were exhibited when he hauled the island from the bottom of the sea.

Another work of this Māori Hercules was the killing of Timarau, a great taniwha who lived in the water. Māui cut off the head of Timarau which he then cast into the sea where it became a *koioro conger eel*. The tail was thrown into fresh water where it turned into the *tuna eel*. The rest of the body was thrown on to the ground where *kareao supplejack* sprung up. The blood was absorbed by the trees which have red wood, such as rimu, tōtara and toatoa.

He had a penchant for deceiving his elders, who named him **Māui-nukurau-tangata** - *the tricker of man*. The Māori people are still subject to the grasp of Māui as told in the following proverb.

"Ka mau tā Māui ki tōna ruiaunga ekore e taea te ruru."

"What Māui has hold of he will not give up." or "What is given cannot be taken away."



Te Riu-a-Māui,  
The Eighth Continent  
94% underwater

## Te Arohanui o Rangi ki a Papa A Cultural Framework

A project cultural framework emerged through the development process aligned with the project kaupapa *cause* and Takitimu teachings central to Ngāti Kahungunu. According to this teaching there are four key environmental domains:

Ranginui stratosphere upwards into outer space.

Te Taiao the space we know as the area above physical water that we humans inhabit.

Te Taimoana the space within physical water.

Papatūānuku land both above and below physical water.

These domains are the result of the separation of Rangi and Papa, and in turn their children, as described in Takitimu teachings as shared by Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc. project cultural advisor Nigel How:

Rangi and Papa maintain the mauri cycle of water through evaporation and rain. They do this to sustain their children and mokopuna *offspring*. They also do this as a never-ending expression of their love for each other and their mokopuna.

There is *kōrero* talk about snow, hail, frost, sleet, mist, fog and other air-born phenomenon, but that is best left in order not to prolong this hearing. Evaporation and rain will be the parts I adhere to in this case.

The two spaces in-between Rangi and Papa were created by their children after they were separated. Tāne created Te Taiao, so he and his siblings could stand up straight and live their own lives. Tāne did this act from his own physical exertions, happiness and stubbornness. This process involved much heaving and breathing, which created steam (which was part of how he implanted mauri into Hineahuone, the mother of humankind, to bring her to life from clay ... but I digress). Tangaroa created the moana from his own tears and sadness due to the separation of his parents.

Importantly - both of these 'in-between' domains contain water, the universal mauri life essence. Both also contain air, which is another mauri and knowledge sharing session altogether. So, we have the Tai-ao (as the oxygen we breath contains water but it is not solid until rain forms) and Tai-moana (physical water which contains oxygen but not in the same state as in the Tai-ao). There is no oxygen above our aa ie: outer space has no oxygen.

That is why the Taiao is a separate space from Ranginui.

Our old people, go on...

They wish you to know the freshwater lakes, streams, rivers and wetlands are formed from the collective tears of Rangi, they are the love of Rangi caressing his beloved Papa. The freshwater springs and underground reservoirs are Papatūānuku cherishing and holding the loving gift of her husband, which she releases to nurture their descendants who live with her. The loving heat Papa generates, with assistance from Te Rā, the sun (another kōrero), causes evaporation, which is how she nurtures their children who decided to live either with their father or in-between both parents.

Te Taimoana was created from their crying child Tangaroa, who covered most of his mother with his sadness then created his own world within it. Te Taiao was created from their forthright child Tāne, who covered what was left exposed of his mother with his creations. Our old people wish you to know that because of the actions of the descendants of Tāne, us pesky humans, Tangaroa has stepped up his lamentations which has given effect to what is part of a wider environmental experience. Rising sea levels. This is Tangaroa's attack on Tāne, assisted quite ably by Tāwhirimātea (god of winds) - who himself is finding it hard to breathe. These two brothers are working together.

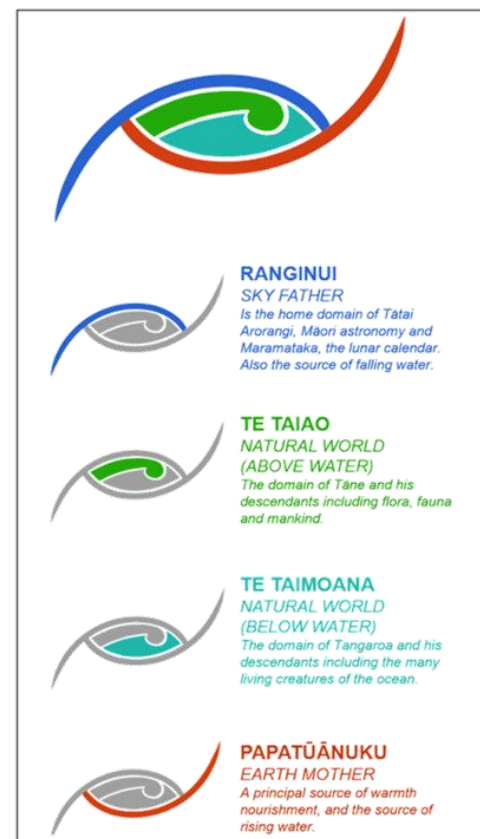
It is all a simple yet complex expression of love and sibling relationships, which keeps us all alive yet threatens our very existence.

This framework, reflected in the tohu (symbolic design) illustrated here, underpins and is reflected in the visitor journey, site design, building design, exhibits and proposed programmes.

The design represents the centre of the Takarangi *double spiral* which shows the embrace of Rangi and Papa and the space created in between through their separation, occupied by their children and humankind.

The symbols for Te Taiao and Te Taimoana exist in the space in between Rangi and Papa created through their separation.

This framework acts as a tāhuhu *ridge-beam* to the project and as a framework that places space, sky, ocean, earth and people all as parts of a single system.



## Whaihua | Cultural Return on Investment

Alongside the Cost Benefit Analysis, Social Return on Investment Analysis, and Economic Impact Analysis done for the economic analysis, a Cultural Return on Investment (CROI) framework specific to this project has been developed and which is aligned with the wider project kaupapa cause and cultural framework.

In the context of Project Shapeshifter, encouragement is given to see Cultural Return on Investment in the value of Cultural Intellectual Property (CIP) as a primary product contributed by Māori, rather than in commercial dollar terms. As such it is strongly felt that a project specific model is required to demonstrate the inter-relation between CIP and commercial potential.

The framework focuses on two key domains of return:

- TAIMOANA Environmental returns for the domain of Tangaroa
- TAIAO / TĀNGATA Returns for the domain of Tāne which includes tāngata people

The key returns it seeks are:

- ŌHANGA Economic returns
- MAURI Enhancement of life force and well-being

The focus on Mauri as a measure of benefit and indicator of well-being is premised on the intent that every activity should be mauri enhancing, not diminishing. Mauri encompasses many domains, including mauri of water, land, people, plants, animals, and buildings.

There are an increasing number of Mauri models being used to monitor the state of the environment and impacts of activities on it.

The model acknowledges economic and environmental returns are not mutually exclusive concepts, they are closely interconnected, and this endeavor seeks to deliver returns in both areas. It also recognises 'cultural returns' as extending across these domains, not as something only framed in people terms.

*\*Mauri (noun) life principle, life force, vital essence, special nature, a material symbol of a life principle, source of emotions - the essential quality and vitality of a being or entity. Also used for a physical object, individual, ecosystem or social group in which this essence is located.*

**TAIAO / TĀNGATA**  
Includes the above water domain of Tāne, and his descendants including people, flora and fauna. Includes our built environment. Asks what is the return in terms of Mauri and Ōhanga

**ŌHANGA**  
Focusses on economic returns as a key contributor to Oranga, well-being.

**TAIMOANA**  
Includes the underwater domain of Tangaroa and the children of Tangaroa, and asks what is the return in terms of Mauri and Ōhanga.

**MAURI**  
Focusses on Mauri as a key indicator of the health of our environment, people, place and spaces.  
**Papatūānuku is a key source of Mauri.**



## Whaihua | Cultural Return on Investment

Opportunity areas	Opportunity & benefit domain		Expected return	
	Taiao / Tāngata	Taimoana	Ōhanga	Mauri
Kaupapa Māori / Māori agenda	Platform for Māori world view to be shared and embraced.	Māori perspectives on Ocean valued.	Provides foundation on which economic opportunities can be built.	Enhances rangatiratanga and mana motuhake.
Kaitiakitanga	Increasing knowledge and ability to care for ocean and derive well-being from it.	Improve health of the ocean and its inhabitants.	Opens up opportunities for partnership, leadership, research and employment.	Improves well-being of the natural world.
Mātauranga / Cultural knowledge	Sharing and expanding on cultural knowledge of the natural world and being able to apply this to modern issues.  Providing opportunities for our youth to engage in Māori knowledge systems to better understand our environment.  Connecting people with seasonality.	Application of cultural knowledge alongside science to improve ocean care.  Increasing awareness and knowledge of our marine environment and driving new levels of engagement and care.	Opportunities for research, teaching, hosting conferences and seminars.	Enhancing the mauri of tāngata through connection with the natural world and healing properties of the ocean.  Enhancing the mauri of the ocean through conservation action.
Pūtaio / Science				
Akoranga / Learning				
Maramataka / Māori Environmental Calendar				
Tikanga / customary protocols & practices	Provides a platform for the application of, and exposure to, tikanga in public domain particularly in relation to natural world.	Re-establish tikanga relating the ocean to drive new levels of connection and conservation.	Opportunities for employment in order to deliver tikanga within the new facility.	Tikanga reinforces the connection and relationship between people and environment.
Iwi taketake / indigenous partnerships	Sharing of indigenous knowledge systems and relationship development.	Marriage of knowledge systems unlocking new insights to lead conservation action.	Potential for investment partnerships and access to wider funding pool.	Elevating mana and mauri through elevation of indigenous knowledge systems.
Mahi Toi / Creative arts	Opportunity to express our natural world and articulate our whakapapa and pūrakau through creative expression and practice in traditional arts, architecture, design and landscape design.	Give tangible expression of cultural knowledge relating to Taimoana making it accessible to support understanding and drive connection and care.	Opportunities for employment, consultancy, commissions and engagement of trades in construction.	Mauri is embodied within Mahi Toi and imbued in the materials and built fabric bringing Mauri to the site, building, exhibits and visitor experience.
Whakaāhua / Design				
Whaihanga Whare / Building				
Kaimahi / Employment	Direct and indirect opportunities for employment in roles relating to Te Taiao.	Direct and indirect opportunities for employment in roles relating to Te Taiao and its care and conservation.	Access to opportunities for employment, education, and career development with a focus on kaupapa Māori.	Enhances mauri tāngata through access to rewarding career opportunities in roles that contribute to enhancing mauri of nature.
Whakangao / Investment	Opportunities to invest in the facility and environmental initiatives.	Opportunity for investments in projects and businesses within ocean domain.	Opportunity for public, private, iwi & global co-investment partnerships / joint ownership models of facility.	Opportunity to invest in Mauri enhancing initiatives.
Manaaki manuhiri / hosting visitors	Opportunity to exercise manaaki that connects visitors with our natural world.	Opportunity to guide visitors through ocean based experiences focused on conservation.	Potential for hosting, catering, café operation, performance, entertainment and guiding.	Uplifting the mana of manuhiri is a mauri enhancing activity.
Ōhanga tāpoi / tourism	Leveraging the facility and pūrakau as a platform for delivery of, and connection to, nature based cultural tourism experiences.	Opportunities to develop tourism product focused on ocean and conservation based experiences.	Development of new cultural tourism experiences. Act as a hub for local cultural tourism e.g. Te Matau-a-Māui voyaging trust Atea-a-Rangi, Waimarama Māori Tours.	Promote environmentally responsible tourism that contributes to restoration of mauri e.g. tree planting.
Hokohoko / trade & retail	Opportunity for promoting environmentally responsible and ethical trade of authentic cultural products.	Develop products that promote ocean and creature care and opportunity to apportion profit to ocean care causes.	Opportunities for retail and online trade.	Promote and deliver responsible trade that reduces environmental impacts and contributes to enhancing outcomes.



## Strategic Context

### Our oceans are under stress

**Papatūānuku** Earth is a blue planet with 71 percent of it covered by the five oceans and its seven seas. It is one inter-connected ocean. **Te Moananui-a-Kiwa** The Great Ocean of Kiwa our own Pacific Ocean covers more than 30 percent of our planet.

The ocean is the source of life on Earth but is suffering from the activities of humankind.

96.5 percent of all the water on our planet is contained in the oceans, and 60 percent of a human body is water, so water is literally life - mauri. Every second breath we take is oxygen produced by life in the oceans.

The ocean provides three billion people with almost a fifth of their protein, making fish a bigger source of protein than beef. Fishing and aquaculture assure the livelihoods of one in ten of the world's people. Climate, weather patterns and ocean temperature and circulation are one inter-twined system. If anything ought to be too big to fail, it is the ocean.

Humankind has long assumed that the oceans' size allowed us to put anything they wanted into it and to take anything they wanted out. But changing temperatures and chemistry, overfishing and pollution have stressed its ecosystems for decades.

In the last few decades, there has been continued decline in the health of marine environments. Reports from WWF, the conservation organisation, show a nearly 50 percent decline in marine life populations between 1970 and 2012. Some global populations of locally and commercially fished species have decreased by half.

Humankind is threatening the health of the world's oceans. More than 80 percent of marine pollution comes from land-based activities. From coral bleaching to sea level rise, entire marine ecosystems are rapidly changing.

The ocean stores more than nine-tenths of the heat trapped on Earth by greenhouse-gas emissions. Global warming is causing alterations in ocean chemistry and many oceanic processes, and it is threatening many species of marine animals that cannot cope with higher temperatures. Coral reefs are suffering as a result; scientists expect almost all corals to be gone by 2050.

Overfishing is a serious problem in many parts of the world. Conservationists advocate creating expansive marine reserves to protect the biodiversity of the oceans, but any comprehensive regime of care can only be created if there is the societal recognition of the role that oceans play in preserving

our planetary ecosystems. In Aotearoa New Zealand, the Ministry for the Environment has recently identified several serious threats to our marine environment, including global greenhouse gas emissions causing ocean acidification and warming; native seabird and mammal species threatened with extinction; and a range of pressures interacting in complex ways to degrade coastal habitats and ecosystems. We are securing uncertainty for our future generations.

Our activities on land are polluting our marine environment

- Human settlement has brought large shifts in the patterns of sediments in most coastal environments. This includes changes in the rate it accumulates, increased mudiness, and the type and number of contaminants that bind to sediments.
- Sediment is fine particles like silt, mud, and organic material that gets carried by and in water. Soil washed from pastures and from forests after felling moves along waterways and settles as sediment on streambeds. It also comes from urban development, where the footprint of erodible or impenetrable surfaces (and therefore surface run-off) is increased. It fills in the spaces used by fish and invertebrates for hiding and breeding and makes their food harder to find or to eat.
- Sediment accumulation in estuaries is increasing in many parts of New Zealand, but there are big variations in the rate it accumulates, and some estuaries are worse than others.
- Litter and plastic debris are found everywhere in the marine environment.
- Plastic is the most commonly found litter on New Zealand beaches making up 61 percent. 11 percent of plastic litter comes from cigarettes. Having this knowledge helps us target our actions.

Our activities at sea are affecting the marine environment

- Almost all our imports and exports move via shipping.
- While cargo and cruise shipping are great earners for New Zealand, they don't always bring welcome visitors. Non-native species likely hitched a ride to New Zealand on vessels. Once established, they compete with native species for resources. Ships can also collide with mammals causing death and injury.
- Seabed trawling and dredging have decreased in the last 20 years, although nearly a quarter of the fishable area has been trawled since 1990. This causes significant seabed disturbance and damage and takes time to recover - deep water coral can take decades.

- What we do on land also has an impact. Activities such as agriculture, forestry, and the growth of cities and towns create pollutants, the load of which can be increased by land use change such as intensification, urban development, and draining wetlands.

Climate change is affecting marine ecosystems, taonga species, and us

- New Zealand's oceans play a huge role in limiting climate pollution. It's likely they take up more carbon dioxide than our forests.
- As a consequence, the water in New Zealand's oceans are warmer, more acidic, and expansive, causing sea levels to rise.
- Sea-level rise during the past 60 years was 2.4mm a year, double the rise during the previous 60 years.
- New Zealand coastal waters have warmed 0.2 degrees Celsius per decade on average. But the warmer the water gets, the less ability it has to absorb gases like carbon dioxide, reducing the ability to buffer the effects of climate change.
- Marine heat waves are occurring and have similar devastating effects as on land. During the unprecedented 2017/18 marine heatwave in the South Island, bull kelp suffered losses in Kaikōura and were completely lost from some reefs in Lyttelton.



Photo credit: Ferdi Rizkiyanto



## Strategic Context

### We are a maritime nation

#### Polynesian Navigation and Migration

The stories of first arrivals by ocean voyaging canoes, are stories that both span and connect us back to our Polynesian roots and Pacific exploration, as well as providing a platform for sharing stories of celestial navigation, the connections with species, particularly migratory species and species that acted as guides and guardians of those voyages, such as tohorā *whales* and *weke octopus*.

Central to the local cultural fabric is Te Waka-a-Māui Nukutaimemeha, the Te Waka-a-Whātonga Kurahaupō, and Te Waka Tapu o Takitimu. These waka represent three strata of time and three distinct migratory settlement periods. The feats of these ancient ocean voyaging vessels are only fully becoming understood and appreciated in modern New Zealand and Pacific society.

Core to the voyaging story is the association with migratory species and celestial navigation.

The Scorpio group of stars in the sky is also called Te Matau a Maui, which means 'The Hook of Maui'. The shape of the stars not only looks like a scorpion, they also look like a fishhook.

During a certain period of the year, when you travel over the sea to Aotearoa from the North, these stars guide your way here. As you get closer to Aotearoa, the bottom of the group of stars gets closer and closer to the horizon, which is where the sea meets the sky. When the bottom of the hook touches the horizon, it appears to touch the land. The land that it appears to touch is Whakapūnake, so it looks like that Aotearoa is being fished up by a giant star hook.

So, the giant hook of Māui made of stars in the sky, created from the special jawbone of his goddess grandmother, actually hooks the land out of sea – right on the frowning cliff of Whakapūnake. In the context of the National Aquarium, these stories represent the richness of cultural intellectual property potential in the curatorial design and education programming.



Te Matau-a-Māui

The Hook of Māui | Constellation of Scorpius

Te Matau-a-Māui

The Hook of Māui | Hawke's Bay

Te Whakapūnake o Te Matau-a-Māui-Tikitiki-a-Taranga

The Foul Hooking by the Hook of Māui-Tikitiki-a-Taranga

#### A Maritime Nation

Furthermore, as the Colmar Brunton survey notes eight out of ten New Zealanders have direct connection with the marine environment. For example, on a beautiful weekend in Auckland there can be 13,000 private vessels on the Hauraki Gulf with their occupants enjoying a range of water sports. Furthermore, our economy is reliant on shipping bringing goods and services in and out.

We are renowned for our sailing prowess and the forthcoming America's Cup would be a powerful opportunity to showcase Project Shapeshifter. Blair Tukey, Peter Burling and The Blake Trust have all had the proposed aquarium shared with them.

## Strategic Context

### We harm the oceans out of complacency

The actions we take on land are affecting life in the ocean. And there is increasing awareness that our actions are having a dramatic effect on the oceans.

An example is growing community concern about plastic pollution, where awareness of the Great Pacific Garbage Patch and local activities such as beach clean-ups are attracting media attention.

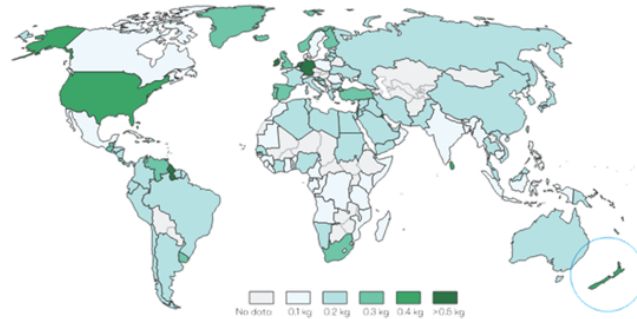
It is tempting to think that New Zealand is not a major contributor to these issues, but on a per-capita basis we are amongst the worst-offending nations for generating plastic waste.

The problem of poorly-managed plastic waste entering the oceans is also exacerbated by the majority of our population living close to the sea, where ineffective landfill management and stormwater issues can result in plastics ending up at sea. Walking through Wellington on a windy day is a graphic demonstration of how easy it is for plastics originating in Aotearoa New Zealand to find their way into the oceans.

This then has a detrimental effect on marine life, seabirds, turtles, fish, whales and dolphins and marine ecosystems too, with flow-on impacts on human health and well-being.

#### Daily plastic waste per person

The chart shows the per-capita daily plastic waste pollution per person across the globe. The highest-polluting countries have a rate of waste production that is more than ten times the rate of low-pollution countries.

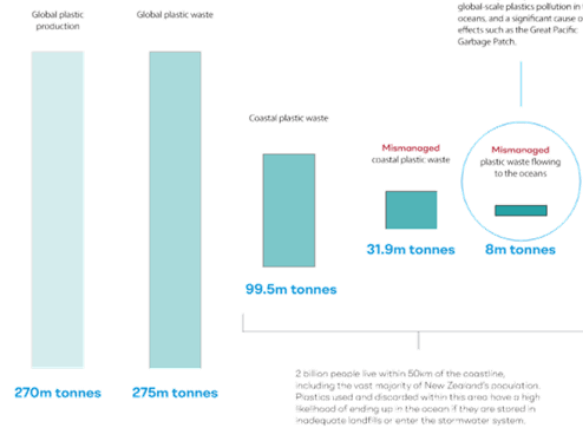


New Zealand produces 0.3 kg of plastic waste per person per day. This puts us in the top quartile internationally, and on a per-capita basis is three times the rate of our nearest neighbour, Australia.

#### Global plastic waste

The chart shows that the world produces about 275m tonnes of plastic waste each year. This can exceed the annual production in a given year because it can include production from previous years.

On a per-capita basis, New Zealand is a disproportionately high contributor to this problem.



#### Impact on ecosystems

Plastic pollution has well-documented impacts on wildlife and human health, through three pathways:

##### Entanglement

The entangling, encircling or constricting of marine animals by plastic debris. Entanglement cases have been reported for at least 344 species to date, including all marine turtle species, more than two-thirds of seal species, one-third of whale species, and one-quarter of seabirds.

##### Ingestion

Ingestion of plastic can occur unintentionally, intentionally, or indirectly through the ingestion of prey species containing plastic. It has now been documented for at least 233 marine species, including all marine turtle species, more than one-third of seal species, 59% of whale species, and 59% of seabirds. There are growing concerns about the effects of microplastics ingestion on human health.

##### Interaction

Interaction includes contact with plastic debris (with exception of entanglement) including collisions, obstructions, abrasions or use as substrate. Fishing gear, for example, has been shown to cause abrasion and damage to coral reef ecosystems upon collision.

Infographic developed by Davies Howard Group



## Strategic Context

### We all need to change attitudes and behaviour

#### We all need to care, to be kaitiaki stewards.

Tiaki Guard, Keep

Kaitiaki Guardian, Keeper, Steward

Kaitiakitanga Guardianship, Stewardship

In Aotearoa New Zealand, where our marine environment is over 20 times larger than the terrestrial landmass and our Economic Exclusion Zone is the fourth largest, there is a lot to inspire and empower people to understand and protect. With an estimated eight out of ten New Zealanders participating in marine based activities in our summer months, we already profoundly connect to aquatic environments.

However, being inspired about our marine environment is insufficient in itself – instead, there is a requirement that the oceans and their vibrant life is valued, nurtured and cared for, in a way that Māori have always understood as kaitiakitanga.

Today, kaitiakitanga is a system adopted for modern environmental policy development that guarantees Māori customary practices, maintaining access to the natural world and allowing for inter-generational stewardship of the Māori culture and its relationship with Te Taiao. However, in its truest sense, kaitiakitanga is traditional cultural practice in regular action: it is an ethic that can be applied anywhere but can only physically occur at a site through action.

Some of the principles of kaitiakitanga are embedded in key legislation in Aotearoa New Zealand, such as the Resource Management Act 1991, which requires that all those exercising power have a mandatory obligation to recognise and make provision for Māori cultural values in all aspects of resource management.

The 2010 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement also calls for coastal managers to consider tāngata whenua concerns regarding the coastal environment. This includes providing tāngata whenua opportunities to exercise kaitiakitanga “over waters, forests, lands, and fisheries in the coastal environment”.

While Māori have exercised kaitiakitanga for millennia, it is a concept that is equally applicable to everyone in Aotearoa New Zealand if the degradation of our oceans is to be reversed. A sense of stewardship and wise management will allow people to see that actions taken on land have consequences at sea, and that the resources of the ocean are not limitless.

Teaching about the oceans and their ecosystems is not enough – education must include the idea that the responsibilities of caring for our environment for the long term is an obligation on all of us. This is one of the key concepts of kaitiakitanga. Furthermore, what is really needed is to inspire awe, wonder and excitement that results in activities to regenerate marine and aquatic ecosystems.



## Strategic Context

### Aquariums have a key role to play

The role of aquariums is changing significantly. The point of zoos and aquaria is no longer to entertain and titillate humankind.

Given our global environmental uncertainties, the reaction from aquariums worldwide is to evolve beyond simply informing and raising awareness of environmental issues for visitors to becoming agents of change themselves. This means advancing an active role in conservation by supporting field conservation and enabling their visitors to do the same.

Around the world aquariums contribute to successful conservation of species and ecosystems. Extensive and diverse populations of species are cared for by institutions, which attract high numbers of visitors who are delighted and inspired by such close encounters with nature.

Zoos and aquariums enjoy wide-ranging levels of public credibility and trust and provide fun and intellectually stimulating destinations for visitors of all ages. Experience internationally shows that instilling in all visitors a strong sense of excitement about, and a desire to care for, life on earth creates a solid platform for fulfilling the promise to care for and conserve wildlife. Aquarium facilities are uniquely positioned to use a social-science, evidence-based approach to influence pro-environmental behaviour.

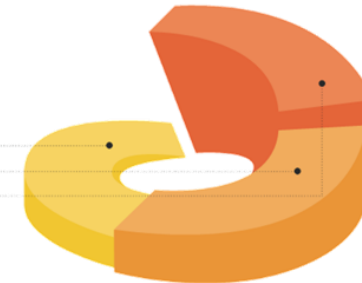
In a rapidly changing world, aquariums have a duty to:

- Provide the highest-quality care and management of wildlife within and across institutions
- Develop and adapt intensive wildlife-management techniques for use in protecting and preserving species in nature
- Support conservation-directed social and biological research
- Lead, support and collaborate with education programmes that target changes in community behaviour towards better outcomes for conservation
- Use zoological facilities to provide for populations of species most in need of genetic and demographic support for their continued existence in the wild
- Promote and exemplify sustainable practices in the management of animal populations, our facilities and the environment

#### The levels of influence

Building a culture of conservation occurs through constant communication with three discrete groups.

- STAFF AND GOVERNING AUTHORITIES
- VISITORS
- THE WIDER COMMUNITY



- Provide a public arena to discuss and debate the challenges facing society as extinction accelerates and ecosystem services are degraded
- Act as rescue-and-release centres for threatened animals in need of immediate help, with the best knowledge and facilities to care for them until they are fit to go back to the wild
- Be major contributors of intellectual and financial resources to field conservation
- Provide ethical and moral leadership

"With more than 700 million visitors annually passing through the gates of zoos and aquariums of the world, affiliated through regional associations of WAZA, zoological facilities have an unrivalled platform to engage the general public in conservation.

In addition, it is well known that through their living collections, zoological institutions contribute significantly to conservation research. The breadth of research carried out by zoos and aquariums is truly impressive, from behaviour science to visitor learning, and the impact of such research on conservation is well recognised. This research is fundamental to the protection and preservation of our most endangered species.

And yet, given the scale and immediacy of the global conservation challenges we face—none more than the extinction crisis already upon us—we cannot expect our zoos and aquariums to carry the burden of conservation within their gates alone."

Inger Andersen  
Director General, International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)  
June 2015





## Case Study

### The Monterey Bay Aquarium

#### **This institution is an exemplar of the changing roles of aquaria.**

The Monterey Bay Aquarium (MBA) in California is a world-leading institution that has pioneered aquarium-based conservation advocacy and has a bold mission to 'inspire action on behalf of the oceans'.

The aquarium is situated right on Monterey Bay, with the ocean flowing under and into the building. It repurposed a disused fish cannery and revitalised Cannery Row, made famous by John Steinbeck.

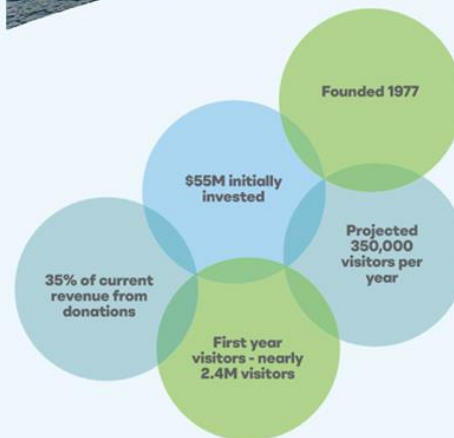
The visitor experience is focused entirely on one place (unlike most aquariums) and its first mission was primarily about sharing the natural history of Monterey Bay which changed in 1997 to be about ocean conservation. This has made a huge difference to the function of the facility and the experience of visitors.

MBA motivates visitors to act including through supporting the implementation of marine protected areas in the U.S.A, choosing sustainable seafood and undertaking conservation field research programs which informs policy and fostering action on behalf of wildlife conservation.

MBA empowers visitors through:

- High quality exhibits. The facility was an early adopter of kinesthetic approaches to engage people in caring for the oceans, e.g. through sculpture of marine life.
- The aquarium was the first to design a tank and water pumping system to keep kelp alive, thanks in part to the efforts of famed engineer David Packard (Hewlett Packard) and which enables visitors to experience a living ecosystem in a truly unique way.
- There is a very strong commitment to personal interpretation by knowledgeable and passionate paid and volunteer staff, something that receives more positive online travel visitor reviews than any other aspect of the MBA experience.
- The aquarium began credible, independent sustainable seafood watch programmes globally. These guide the public to make better choices to support sustainable fisheries and healthy marine life. It extended this to the Chefs Collaborative, a partnership with sustainable seafood chefs. Both approaches have gone global.

The Monterey Bay Aquarium is strongly grounded in science and with the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute (MBARI) it has researched, advocated for and secured the conservation of Monterey Canyon and Monterey Bay, in partnership with several other organisations. This has produced a significant recovery of the health of that marine ecosystem and which now also supports thriving marine tourism. MBARI is regarded as one of the leading deep ocean research institutes.



*Personal interactions between staff (or volunteers) known as Personal Facilitated Experiences, with small groups or individuals create significantly higher (nearly 80 percent) better visitor satisfaction than visits without such interactions. (www.colleendilen.com via MBA 30 Oct 2019)*

## Werowero o Te Whare Tangaroa | Strategic

### Challenges for the National Aquarium

#### The current facility is no longer fit for purpose.

The National Aquarium of New Zealand has developed and changed over the decades of its existence, as its role and societal expectations have evolved. The Aquarium is still a cherished part of Ahuriri Napier, and a magnet for locals and visitors alike.

However, there are significant challenges ahead for the facility, stemming from the evolving role of aquariums and the limitations inherent in the physical infrastructure of the building. Animal husbandry and tank design for animal welfare has been transformed globally and the current facility is no longer practical under today's standards.

Extensive work has been undertaken with stakeholders, iwi, the community and various professionals in order to identify the issues being faced by the Aquarium, and to map out how they can be addressed. An Investment Mapping Logic process identified the problems that need to be addressed by this business case, building on the considerable work done to assess the state of the National Aquarium. This has resulted in the following four strategic challenges.



### Strategic Challenges

There are four core challenges for the National Aquarium

- 1 **Challenge: Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi**  
As a National Aquarium the facility does not meet national standard in its equal representation of our bi-cultural heritage. There are no formal agreements with mana whenua and their support and involvement in the day-to-day operations, programming and curatorial development of the aquarium. This challenge is highlighted and addressed through the addition of the Kaupapa Māori Cultural Case.
- 2 **Challenge: education about the oceans**  
There is a lack of understanding about the impact of human activity on the health of the oceans, which is leading to adverse impacts on marine species and ecosystems that underpin life on Earth. People are becoming disconnected from nature.
- 3 **Challenge: animal welfare**  
The standards and expectations for animal welfare are struggling to be met by the current facility. This is requiring careful management and increasing resources to reach required standards in the short term. Closure of the National Aquarium will need to be considered unless they are addressed.
- 4 **Challenge: visitor experience**  
The design and structure of the building is not fit for purpose, resulting in an inability to tell the stories of the ocean well, keep animals humanely, and have staff operate efficiently, meaning the National Aquarium does not offer a high-quality visitor experience.



## The Current State

### Wero Tuatahi | Challenge One

### Uplifting Te Tiriti o Waitangi

### The Treaty of Waitangi

#### Working with Ngāti Kahungunu

The cultural context for any significant project on the Māori Cultural Landscape dictates first and foremost it must be anchored within its geo-political tribal fabric, that is the paradigm of mana whenua and mana moana, the authority and prestige that comes from unbroken inter-generational connection and occupation of place, a concept that first and foremost recognises the *ahi kaa*, those who keep the home fires burning, those resident in their tribal lands.

Project Shapeshifter is underpinned by strong cultural foundations anchored philosophically in *Te Ao Māori*, the Māori world, and geographically in *Te Matau-a-Māui*, *The Hook of Māui*.

The people of *Te Matau-a-Māui* originate from the ocean, reflected in oral history and encapsulated in *whakapapa*, genealogical connection, and *pūrākau*, *legendary stories*, of eponymous ancestors, their great ocean voyages and *waka*, and their descendants who settled on the jawbone of the goddess *Murirangawhenua*, grandmother of Māui.

As such, the process for engagement has recognised the necessary consideration from a *mana whenua* paradigm of starting from the tribal fabric of the site. This fabric operates at multiple levels and includes both an invisible cultural fabric, as well as a structured entity fabric.

We recognised the imperative of ensuring we 'bed down' the project relationship within the *mana whenua* fabric, before seeking to engage in the national tribal fabric beyond Ngāti Kahungunu.

That fabric starts at the level of *whānau* and *hapū* associated with the geographic location, extending into a range of mandated entities including 'Taiwhenua' which is an organisation of Marae and *Hapū* geographic clusters of which there are six across the Ngāti Kahungunu tribal landscape, from Wairoa and Nuhaka in the North, through to Wairarapa and Cape Palliser in the south and inland to the mountain ranges from Urewera to Kaweka, Ruahine, Tararua, Rimutaka and Aorangi ranges, as well as the associated ocean-scape of near coast and open ocean as traced by ancestral *waka*.

Within that fabric there are seven Post-Settlement Governance Entities (PSGEs) that are mandated large natural groupings of *hapū* established for the purpose of Treaty Settlement.

The Treaty Settlement fabric of Ngāti Kahungunu is different from most other iwi, in that with the exception of fisheries and air spectrum, Treaty claims are being settled at a *hapū* cluster level rather than the pan-iwi 'one claim' approach taken by most iwi so far.

However, Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc has a very important role in regard to the kaupapa of this project, in representing the collective interests of Ngāti Kahungunu in regard to Fisheries Settlement and Ocean care.

So the approach to *mana whenua* engagement has been multi-pronged and included:

- Development of a project partnership with Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc, to provide advice and support to the project, resulting in the appointment of Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc (NKI) Board member Nigel How as advisor to the project on behalf of Ngāti Kahungunu, and who has provided much of the core cultural content, guidance and critique of concepts based on *Tākitimu* teachings.
- Direct meetings with Ngāhiwi Tōmoana as Chairman of NKI.
- Numerous one-on-ones and small hui with key leaders within various areas of the tribal fabric based on their roles, *whakapapa* and areas of recognised expertise relevant to the project, including key tribal members within national organisations including government.
- One-on-ones and small hui with Post Settlement Governance Entities (PSGEs).
- Presentations to the Napier City Council Māori Advisory Committee which has representatives of the PSGEs, *Taiwhenua* and *Hapū* within their territorial authority.
- Identification and engagement of key Ngāti Kahungunu and Māori leaders in the wider project engagement process conducted through workshops.
- A Māori design *wānanga* to engage leading Ngāti Kahungunu creatives in concept development and design process, with broad expertise spanning environment, *whakapapa* *genealogy*, *pūrākau* *legendary stories*, *maramataka* Māori environmental calendar, *waka*, *tātai aroangi* Māori astronomy, performing arts, traditional arts, and architectural design.

The outcomes of this engagement has driven and underpinned the project from start to finish and truly provided the project with a Māori back-bone and a Māori heart.

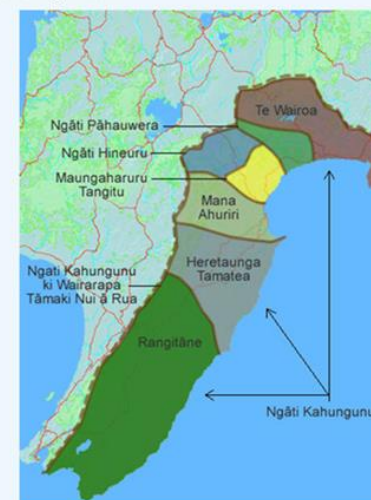
The outcomes of that process are woven throughout this document, from the Kaupapa to the Cultural Framework, selection of *taonga* species, *pūrākau*, visitor and interpretive focus areas, architectural design, site design,

education focus, environmental conservation focus based on *tiaki* principles, and the economic case including proposed investment employment and enterprise opportunities.

The engagement has laid strong cultural foundations for the project on which future extension of engagement to other iwi *tribes* and iwi *taketake* *indigenous peoples* can commence.

The project very intentionally focused on the selection of key cultural concepts that hold a special place for *mana whenua* and can be shared at a local level, but also concepts that provide a connective fabric with other iwi and the indigenous Pacific Rim, so, the chosen concepts are anchored locally but transportable globally.

Through this outlined approach with Ngāti Kahungunu Project Shapeshifter uplifts the *mana* of Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi and sets the bar for project inception and design partnership. The scene is now set to share this kaupapa with wider Ngāti Kahungunu *whānau*, *hapū*, *marae* and indeed with Ngāi Māori.



Ngāti Kahungunu territory showing PSGEs





## The Current State

### Wero Tuarua | Challenge Two

#### Education about the oceans is not widespread

Aotearoa New Zealand is not well served for suitable ocean education facilities. Despite being a maritime nation, we do not have a large number of institutions or organisations focused on marine conservation and education.

There are four categories of organisation that educate and inform New Zealanders about the oceans and their ecosystems:

1. Aquariums aimed at introducing people to the inhabitants of the seas, primarily Te Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa The National Aquarium of New Zealand in Ahuriri Napier and Kelly Tarlton's Aquarium in Tāmaki Auckland, supported by several smaller facilities around the country. These institutions have tended to become tourist attractions and have aimed to become financially self-sustaining.
2. Non-government and voluntary organisations focused on ocean conservation, such as Sustainable Coastlines and the Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust, Forest and Bird and international NGOs like Greenpeace, WWF and Sea Shepherd.
3. Government-led initiatives aimed at increasing the scientific and conservation literacy of New Zealanders, such as EnviroSchools, the Department of Conservation Marine Sentinels Programme and Curious Minds. These tend to be project-led and community-focused, often with the marine conservation elements part of a wider programme.
4. Universities and other Research organisations, which although having communications outcomes, primarily focus on education and research organisations respectively.

Considerable effort has been put into these initiatives and facilities to date, and a great many New Zealanders have been educated and informed as a result of the work of people who are passionate about the oceans and their ecosystems. Much of this work has been driven by the passion of a small number of people, with much of the activity undertaken by volunteers from across the country.

Despite these efforts, Aotearoa New Zealand has struggled to build a constituency or political momentum to better care for the oceans, in an integrated manner and as the Ministry for the Environment report, noted earlier, mentioned there are serious threats facing the oceans.

Institution	Strengths	Weaknesses
<b>Aquariums</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Able to bring people face to face with aquatic species</li> <li>• Highly engaging, especially for children</li> <li>• Drive tourism and economic activity in their host cities</li> <li>• Can bring expertise, resources, independence and neutrality to support solution development to today's complex marine management challenges</li> <li>• Generally enthused and motivated staff and volunteers who are passionate about the oceans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have had to prioritise entertainment ahead of conservation in order to be financially viable</li> <li>• Expensive to construct and operate so there are only a small number of facilities in Aotearoa New Zealand</li> <li>• Some are struggling to meet the developing standards for the care of their animals</li> <li>• These facilities are quite old and expensive or impractical to refurbish.</li> </ul>
<b>Community and NGOs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strongly connected to their communities and communities of interest</li> <li>• Have the ability to focus on specific issues or geographies</li> <li>• Enthused and motivated people who are largely volunteers and passionate about what they do</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A high level of fragmentation across geographies and issues, with both overlaps and gaps between organisations</li> <li>• A limited ability to scale up their work due to the inherent limitations of funding and resources</li> <li>• Sometimes their marine conservation initiatives are only part of a wider conservation programme</li> </ul>
<b>Government initiatives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Well aligned with national priorities and policies</li> <li>• Funded to deliver specific outcomes, including education about marine conservation issues</li> <li>• Professionally staffed by skilled and motivated people</li> <li>• Sometimes able to provide funding to community initiatives</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In many cases the specific programmes and initiatives reach a conclusion and are not progressed further</li> <li>• National marine policy is fragmented and complex</li> <li>• The marine conservation elements can sometimes be only a part of a much wider programme of work</li> <li>• Institutions, including Crown Research Institutes sometimes struggle to work with the not-for-profit and community sector</li> </ul>
<b>Universities and other Research Organisations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aligned with national priorities.</li> <li>• Funded to deliver specific outcomes</li> <li>• Focus on their own research agenda</li> <li>• Independent</li> <li>• Innovative</li> <li>• Produce the skilled marine workforce of the future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National marine policy is fragmented and complex</li> <li>• Institutions, including Crown Research Institutes sometimes struggle to work with the not-for-profit and community sector</li> </ul>

## The Current State

### Wero Tuatoru | Challenge Three

### Maintaining animal welfare is increasingly difficult

#### The current facility struggles to meet modern some standards for animal welfare

There are a range of regulations and frameworks that guide how an aquarium must operate including national standards for husbandry, care, handling and containment of animals under:

- The Biosecurity Act 1993.
- The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.
- The Animal Welfare Act 1999.
- The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.
- The Ministry for Primary Industry (MPI)'s Code of Welfare Zoos (2018).
- MPI's Code of Welfare Transport within New Zealand (2018).
- MPI's Import Health Standards - Under the Biosecurity Act 1993.
- The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)'s Zoo Containment Facilities (2018).
- The Department of Conservation (DoC) must approve a facility to hold particular native species which they will permit.

There are also international requirements that frame what zoos and aquariums have and do:

- The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES).

There are various regional and international member associations for zoos and aquaria that offer accreditation, support, advice and training:

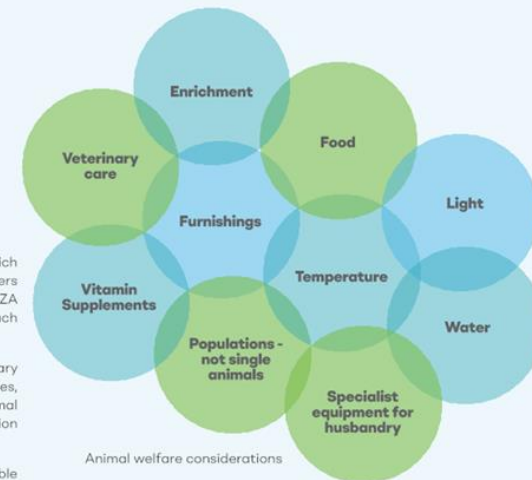
- The Zoo Aquarium Association Australasia (ZAA), which the National Aquarium of NZ belongs to, has the Accreditation 2020 standards that members are expected to meet and which focus on achieving and evidencing positive welfare standards for animals over five welfare domains - Nutrition, Environmental, Health, Behaviour and the Mental Domain (Mental or Affective State).

- The World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA), of which ZAA is a member, has a conservation strategy for members to collectively support and work towards. The current WAZA Conservation Strategy incorporates international strategy such as the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

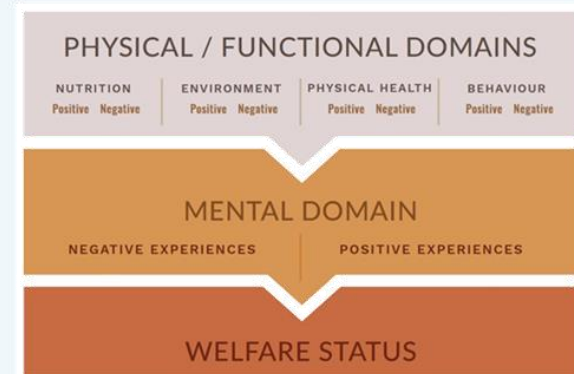
Although, in the existing aquarium, some specific exhibits meet necessary standards, such as for Department of Conservation permitted species, others pose risks to meeting the desirable positive or neutral states of animal welfare (as mandatory to meet Zoo Aquarium Association Accreditation criteria). The primary issues are:

- The current Oceanarium has sharp right angles and unsuitable concrete substrates that cause contact and injury to homed shark species.
- A number of exhibits are openly accessible to the public (such as Little Penguins, Long finned eels, Rocky Shore, Koi and Grass carp), resulting in possible introduction of microbes and undesired contact from visitors.
- This is also exacerbated by lack of resources to deliver a volunteer programme that could help address such issues with more physical presence on gallery.
- Additionally, size and access into some exhibits is severely restricted, making diver access for care extremely difficult, such as the Hawksbill tank and Reef tank. This also makes transport of animals needing care out of some exhibits exceptionally challenging.
- There are limited quarantine facilities for animal isolation and care and a complete lack of space to deliver any level of veterinary care, which need to be addressed.

If these issues persist for any length of time, it is likely that accreditation of the Aquarium will be withdrawn, which will mean that the species currently homed in the facility will need to be re-homed or euthanised. The lack of key live species will undermine much of the rationale for the Aquarium, as well as materially affecting its desirability as a visitor destination.



Animal welfare considerations



This global animal welfare model was developed by Massey University

## The Current State

### Wero Tuawhā | Challenge Four

#### The visitor experience is underwhelming

The current facility is not able to provide a high-quality visitor experience.

Entrance into the aquarium is confusing. It is not clear where the entry is, resulting in visitors entering through retail and café space. Once in the reception area, there is further confusion as to whether the visitor journey begins from any of three points once inside. The first exhibit that is encountered is the East Coast LAB exhibit, with no live animals. So, visitors are five to ten minutes into their journey before they have seen any animals.

The original building's ring-shaped design and structure is inflexible and options for modification to incorporate larger exhibits, with appropriate visitor journey and accommodation of appropriate support spaces, is very limited. Visitors with physical access requirements, who need an elevator, find themselves having to turn back at the end of the first level to access the same lift in order to reach the ground floor again. This results in further confusion when they try to rejoin the visitor journey on this level.

Some exhibits allow for better viewing for visitors of all ages (and heights), however others completely cut off younger visitors from seeing into the exhibits at all (for example, koi and goldfish). The large rock face and non-functioning waterfall feature in the centre of the original ring-shaped building serves no purpose, uses valuable space and is not a clear part of the visitor narrative.

Whilst the size of the Oceanarium and Pānia tanks are impressive for visitors, viewing from within the Oceanarium tunnel looks up onto a corrugated iron ceiling, ruining the magic of the ocean view for visitors.

The thermal management in the building is currently unacceptable for both visitors and staff. Due to the nature of air conditioning systems, in order to keep animal exhibits at appropriate temperatures, visitor spaces suffer, being too cold in winter and too hot in summer.

Current education spaces are also not fit for purpose. It is impossible to comfortably fit a class of students or group of 20-30 adults into the current Education Room and 'Mad Scientist Lab', severely limiting programming that can be delivered to larger audiences with minimum appropriate staffing. At present, groups need to be split across a number of spaces, requiring a larger number of staff to deliver activity, in order to accommodate them comfortably.



The 'Mad Scientist' lab and classroom space cannot comfortably accommodate a normal size classroom.



The reception arrival space has poor visitor flows



## He Ara Hou | A New Approach

### What New Zealand says | Sector Feedback

#### The Sector Engagement Process

Project Shapeshifter designed a clear sectoral engagement process to explore the needs and opportunities associated with a redefined Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa National Aquarium of New Zealand. A draft concept narrative was tested across the following sectors:

1. Ngāti Kahungunu
2. Kaitiakitanga | Conservation
3. Whakaakoranga | Education (rangahau research, akoranga learning, mātauranga knowledge)
4. Hapori | Community
5. Taiohi | Youth
6. Ōhanga Tāpoi | Tourism

Nine hui were held over eight weeks with experts and interested parties across the six sectors. The hui were held in both Te Ūpoko-o-te-Ika Wellington and Ahuriri Napier. A further four virtual hui were held with an International Leaders Group.

A parallel research engagement process enabled meetings and discussions with key marine organisations such as NIWA, DoC, and with local researchers from Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay.

Outside of solely Ngāti Kahungunu engagement, wider relevant Māori experts were included within their respective sectors to allow for specific Māori feedback to be captured within each sector and then matched with the outcomes driven by Ngāti Kahungunu.

The culmination of the sector engagement process through facilitated hui has resulted in the design outcomes and key focus areas for Project Shapeshifter in presenting this case for change.

#### Conservation and Education Messages

Charged with having a focus on conservation and education, the key conservation messages that emerged were:

- Ocean health is declining.
- Climate change is real.
- Sustainable seafood (including recreational fishing) is possible.
- A systematic network of MPAs (whatever terminology New Zealand may choose to use) is needed.
- Everything individuals do to make a difference adds up and matters.

The Oceans First Kaipapa and Sectoral Outcomes documents (Appendices 13 and 7 respectively) contain further details including material to inform the conservation messaging of the proposed Trust and facility.

The key education messages were that the proposed facility:

- Could offer innovative curriculum aligned education programmes which give effect to the learning strands of the national curricula – Te Whāriki, the New Zealand Curriculum, Te Marautanga o Aotearoa, and NCEA.
- Would require an ability to deliver its education programmes into schools and tertiary education providers nationally via virtual classroom platforms and other online programmes.



Priorities

1. Marrying indigenous knowledge with leading edge science and technology, to better understand & care for our aquatic environment
2. To amaze, inspire & compel
3. Sharing our unique Pacific narrative and story of Māui with the world

#### Stakeholder priorities

Stakeholders were asked to prioritise a series of key messages from the draft narrative provided.

Challenges

1. Linking with local technology
2. Fostering open debate
3. Taking an intuitive leap into the future to imagine an indigenous aquarium



To triangulate Project Shapeshifter sentiment a further effort was made to commission an independent Colmar Brunton survey. Key findings were:

#### Colmar Brunton Results

8 in 10

New Zealanders have a direct connection with the ocean each year.

92% agreed

"We should all have the opportunity to experience and learn about the marine environment"

46%

increase in visits to the new proposed National Aquarium and Ocean Centre in the next five years

#### KEY SECTOR ENGAGEMENT FINDINGS

- Affirmation and enhancement of proposal.
- Clear view it is of NATIONAL importance.
- Clear need and appetite for a 'National Oceans Centre', not just national aquarium.
- Need for equity of access by all.
- A place and forum to convene:
- Pacific rim Indigenous knowledge systems mātauranga married with conventional science but most importantly.....
- The need for an 'ocean first' focus.



## He Ara Hou | A New Approach

### What New Zealand says | Sector Feedback

#### Hapori | Community

Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council developed a two-staged plan to engage the Ahuriri Napier community into Project Shapeshifter:

Stage 1: Initial engagement to inform development of the detailed business case (July-September 2019)

- Young people (12-24 years).
- Nearby residents.
- Friends of the Aquarium (who pay an annual fee to receive member benefits).

Stage 2: Community consultation, depending on project confirmation by Council and the Provincial Growth Fund (2020, to be confirmed).

#### Taiohi | Youth

A total of 51 young people attended the three facilitated events. Key issues identified were:

- Need to recognise not all taiohi young people have a connection with nature; some haven't had the opportunity or motivation to engage or connect with it.
- A need for real things - The WOW of species in tanks remains a key attraction and will provide inspiration, awe, and wonder for young people.
- The need for 'hands-on' activities, both within and outside the facility - the opportunity to touch, do and feel.
- The importance of sharing knowledge and Māori stories.
- Encourage and share conservation stories.
- Offer local, national, international programmes.
- The building must demonstrate, live and breathe sustainability.
- The facility must offer career pathways for youth and work experience.
- Challenge: modern youth don't read signs, there is a need to engage through technology youth are familiar with including digital, gaming, social platforms and tactile experiences.

- The redeveloped aquarium proposition is viewed as an icon of cultural significance and there is enthusiasm for the expansion
- There are expectations the new aquarium will have conservation, care and welfare at its heart, and will be accessible to all.
- Connection and interaction are important, in order to provide exciting opportunities for youth.

#### Ohanga Tāpoi | Tourism

- Would be beneficial to the Aotearoa New Zealand tourism sector, particularly the domestic market.
- Needs to link, not compete with, experiences like Whale Watch Kaikoura. There is strong perspective that people are not seeking tamed iconic marine species, their preference is to engage in the natural environment.
- The new aquarium should stand at the same level nationally as Te Papa i.e. under an Act of Parliament.
- Exhibits where visitors can safely interact with fish/animals so that people can connect with them.
- Need to ensure visitor experiences connect with, and support uptake of, other local Tourism offerings e.g. Napier Māori Tours, city walks, Ātea-a-Rangi, Te Matau-a-Māui waka haurua experience.
- Opportunity for environmental tourism and connection with conservation sites.
- Need to package short tours for cruise market.
- Primary market will be domestic with some growth in international but limited opportunity to change destination planning post-arrival.
- The project narrative and 'Māui' story provides a strong opportunity to develop a regional tourism brand and elevate profile of Hawke's Bay Tourism.
- Opportunity for exciting use of technology.

"Creating an aquarium where we, the youth, are challenging the generation before by showing innovation without hurting the environment and aquarium. As well as for our sea life own generation help with the action"





## He Ara Hou | A New Approach

### What New Zealand says | Sector Feedback

#### Rangahau | Research

Permanently showcase mātauranga Māori knowledge and western science.

- Provide a hub for gathering, sharing and dissemination of mātauranga and science research partnerships and projects.
- Technology library such as drones for cetacean surveys.
- Communicate real-time research leveraging remote technologies.
- Collaboratively design and deliver citizen science initiatives. Inform, deliver and conduct behavioural change social science.
- Permanent collaboration hub.
- Foster co-location of research organisations and activities as part of future site expansion.
- Stimulate research aligned with identified ocean care needs.

"I see many areas for collaboration and ways that we could partner to extend projects to raise awareness and understanding of New Zealand's unique environment. I am impressed with your approach to draw organisations together and work collaboratively, and although this creates many challenges... the potential outcomes are far reaching."

Sally Carson, Director New Zealand Marine Studies Centre,  
Department of Marine Science, University of Otago

#### Kaitiaki | Conservation of our underwater world

- It must be honest – about the state of the planet, habitats and ecosystems.
- It must truly represent the actual environmental needs of animals and lead with animal welfare.
- There must be strong conservation action taken by aquarium staff onsite, the organisation as a whole, and our community, with aquarium support.
- The need to connect with and facilitate 'citizen science' projects across the country.
- The need for it to have the wow factor to not only bring in numbers but catalyze behavioural change.
- It could be a watchdog for aquatic ecosystems.
- It must be an eco-building. The whole process must be environmentally friendly.
- It needs to be a rescue and rehabilitation centre – save animals and teach conservation, and not hold any animals for entertainment only.
- Strong support for marriage of science and indigenous knowledge systems to drive conservation research and care.
- Need for a non-partisan approach to foster an open kaupapa and collaboration that puts the ocean first ahead of any political or organisational agenda.

"People will care for what they love"

Ben Knight (Kāpiti community marine facilitator)

"This is the most community-based aquarium design process that I've witnessed" John Christiansen (EHDD Aquarium designers)



#### Akoranga | Learning

Galleries, libraries, aquariums, museums and zoos are all spaces for learning. It's important to think beyond schools as the centre of education.

- Accessibility is key for low income communities and schools so that tamariki children can also engage in new learning and education.
- Design all spaces with learning and education in mind.
- Educational approach will be driven by the exhibits and interpretive messaging.
- Experiential learning opportunities will be a point of difference and deliver value within the education system – and appeal to wider audiences.
- The opportunity exists to provide cultural learning and Māori medium education not available in most schools.
- The opportunity exists to develop innovative approaches to learning outside the constraints of the formal education system and academic thinking.
- Play a role in vocational education and training for maritime related employment.

"We protect what we love and we protect what we value"

"Imagine the learning if my primary school could spend eight years being based from the new aquarium"

"I went to the aquarium for the first time on my 35th birthday as my whanau couldn't afford for me to go when I was a child"



# He Ara Hou | A New Approach

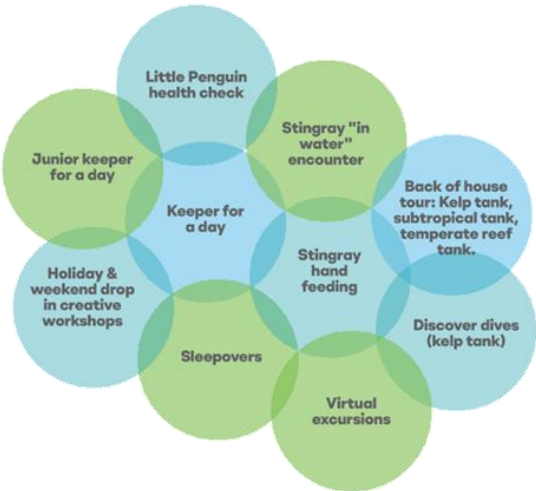
The proposed future state

**A re-imagining of the facility will transform the visitor experience.**  
The National Aquarium and Oceans Centre is intended to be a national flagship where our marine environment can be heard and understood. Where our voyaging heritage is celebrated, and our unique Māori worldview is translated for all to connect with.

Project Shapeshifter has engaged the international aquarium design experience of EHDD to bring to life a unique Aotearoa experience integrating the Māori worldview. Their terrific designs are appended in full. The result is a world first aquarium based on an indigenous world view that guides visitors through interactive exhibits and contact with marine life to better connect humankind to the natural world, bridging cultural gaps and promoting conservation care and action. It will ensure exemplary animal care and offer visitors unique experiences

The National Aquarium and Oceans Centre will be a place where people experience the story of the Māori belief in the beginning of the universe Te Uenuku *The Big Bang* following on to the deep realm of Tangaroa and up into ki te whaio ao ki te ao marama, the world of light. They will be able to have experiences ranging from learning about the maramataka, *Māori environmental calendar*, to sleepovers alongside the animals. The design leverages key exhibits, themes and specially developed tailored moments to increase wallet share in 'unique add-on experiences' which will generate new revenue streams and product development opportunities.

New commercial opportunities that could flow from the new facility.



## He Ara Hou | A New Approach

### The visitor interpretive journey

#### Messaging conservation, education and culture.

The sectoral engagement process informed the design of the physical facility. The visitor journey through the aquarium places kaitiakitanga me te whakaakoranga education and conservation learning at the heart of the aquarium adventure.

In Stage One, the facility will guide visitors on a journey through Aotearoa New Zealand's magnificent marine habitats, showcasing key conservation stories and the significance of the species homed as ambassadors for real world conservation stories.

Stage Two will bring the freshwater ecosystems from mountains to the sea, and a 4D immersive theatre experience that will allow the visitor to go on a journey weaving indigenous creation stories and narratives, current scientific research and mātauranga Māori.

Senses will be played upon to immerse visitors into the underwater realms of Tangaroa and through dynamic coastal environments. Scale will be used to submerge visitors into kelp forests and rocky reefs. Close up encounters and interactions will connect, build empathy and foster a sense of oneness.

Sharing specific actions to empower kaitiakitanga will motivate individual and collective action for nature.

These eight key experiences are described in more detail in the section Te Wheako Visitor Experience.

#### KAITIAKITANGA ME TE WHAKAAKORANGA

#### PŪRĀKAU

##### CONSERVATION & EDUCATION AREAS

##### CULTURE STORIES



**TE RAU Ō KIWA**  
(Pacific Circle)  
Be welcomed into our Pacific Talking Circle.

World's largest ocean over 30 percent of earth's surface area and 50 percent of water. Oxygen production. Garbage Patch. Great Ocean Cleanup. Interconnectedness. Climate change. Over-fishing. Migratory species.

Hawaiki. Moana-nui-a-Kiwa. Ocean Voyaging / Navigation & Migratory species. Whakapapa connections. Iwi Takekake / indigenous peoples. Māui. Rūmoko / Pacific Ring of Fire. Tonga species.



**TOHORA**  
(Whales)  
Enter the domain of Tangaroa, god of the sea as whales sing their song of welcome.

Size & song. Migration & shipping lanes / disruption. Māui dolphin migration & conservation. Whaling. Population recovery. Bycatch. Protection. Drones, shot bot.

Kaitiaki Guiding voyaging waka. Paikā. Mātāuranga / rangao use for Kauri die-back. Oceanos partnership ocean noise research / waka. Mahi toi.



**HONU**  
(Turtle)  
The great Pacific explorer & connector

6/7 species visit NZ. Life cycle. Climate change impacts on sub-tropical habitats & migration. Plastic ingestion. Protect nesting beaches. Ocean cleanup.

Indigenous stories: North America / Turtle Island. Tahiti / Lord of the Ocean. China / symbolises universe. Japan / minogame, haven for immortals. Symbol of Kumpira god of seafarers. Pacific / people travelling on back of.



**MANGO**  
(Shark)  
Kia toputo. Be alert as you are surrounded by sharks.

Conflict with humans and depiction in movies e.g. Jaws shapes perceptions. Climate change. Bycatch. Over-fishing. Shark-finning. Quota Management System. Conservation projects.

Mango pare / Mango. Taniwha / Ururoa / symbolism. Te Arawa story. Kawariki and Tutira. Niho use. Pania & Moremore. Hawai'i Aumakua / guardian sharks. Māui & Te Māngōroa (Milky Way). Shark oil use. Taniwha & kaitiaki.

#### KAITIAKITANGA ME TE WHAKAAKORANGA

#### PŪRĀKAU

##### CONSERVATION & EDUCATION AREAS

##### CULTURE STORIES



**HINEMOANA**  
(Ocean goddess)  
Sway with out giant kelp forest.

Importance of kelp habitat / indicator species. Impacts of land-based activity & pollution of waterways. Effects of fishing. Marine reserves. Seaweed regeneration. Sentinel programme.

Hair of Hinemoana. Use of kelp as resource e.g. Remuapa / poka. Kōi & Japan partnership. Kaimoana: Kina & near shore species.



**KORORĀ**  
(Little Blue Penguin)  
Feeling a Little Blue? Our penguin and tidal pools will cheer you up.

Smallest species / other NZ species. Climate change impacts & coastal change. Protected species. Nesting boxes. Predation of eggs. Clash with domestic species: cats & dogs. Road crossings.

Kaimoana area, relationship with other coastal species e.g. Kākara. Ngāi Toa Hongoeka Marae programme.



**WHAI**  
(Ray)  
Get in touch with Te-ika-a-Māui, the great fish of Maui

Range of species. Interesting behavior. Migration & congregation at Poor Knights. Resilient species. Interesting and mysterious behavior.

Te ika-a-Māui. Te Mātāu-a-Māui. Reference to barb use and whakatauki.



**Maramataka**  
(Environmental Calendar)  
Be guided by the Moon, stars and species. 4D Theatre Experience

Demonstrating the interconnected nature of nature. Eco - system thinking. Concept of cause & effect. Moon / tides / surges.

Tātai Arorangi / Māori astronomy. Matariki / Puanga / Rehua. Maramataka / Lunar Calendar and relationship with migratory and indicator species. Pacific Navigation & relationship with migratory species

## He Ara Hou | A New Approach

### The benefits that will flow

The benefits that will flow from the new facility can be categorised as economic, social and cultural. The economic benefits fall into the standard categories and while the build process at least, may involve transient workers with specialist skills, the ability to learn from or transfer those cannot be understated in value for future projects downstream where such skills could be retained in the region.

Benefit	Beneficiary Groups	Benefits
1 Increased Economic Activity	Building sector Hospitality Sector Tourism Retail Employment	Building the new Aquarium Accommodation and uplift in bed nights More food and beverage offerings and uplift in patronage National magnet to pull tourists into Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay High income industries and employment attached to new National Aquarium Additional tourism experiences and improved infrastructure Increased transport facilities New shops and outlets
2 Increased Social Well-being	All sectors	Enjoyment, health & well-being Increased events and civic pride uplift Connection to the marine environment, increased in and on the water activities Education and learning, informal and formal Civic pride, reducing environmental impact and social dislocation Job satisfaction and life choice
3 Cultural Investments	Iwi Authorities Māori researchers Hapū, Whānau, Marae Pasifika	Partnerships around research, innovation leadership Extending reach into the Pacific and associated investment Employment aligned to narrative story telling New cultural tourism opportunities Uplift in marae accommodation bookings Strong Te Matau-a-Māui cultural tourism brand International connectivity and wider investment alignment Pasifika inclusion



## He Ara Hou | A New Approach

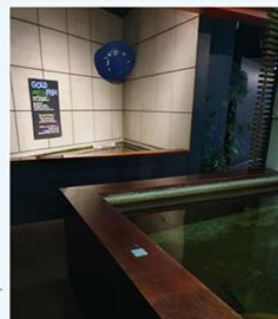
### The importance of taking action

#### Continuing operations in the existing facility is not viable.

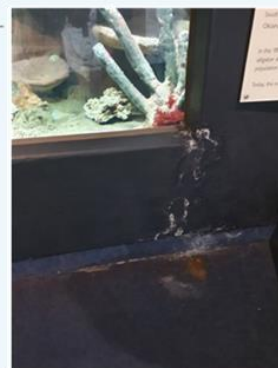
- The original building's ring-shaped design and structure is inflexible and the ability to modify, to incorporate larger exhibits, with appropriate visitor journey and accommodation of appropriate support spaces, is very limited. Furthermore, complete removal and replacement of finishes, mechanical and electrical systems, and new life support systems would be needed, and which would be costly.
- Additionally, there is the need for significant seismic upgrade of the structure as outlined in the EHDD assessment review report (Appended - own folder). The cost of refitting this building would likely be very high, approaching that of new construction, while introducing significant constraints to the design. The demolition of the original building and attached penguin exhibit is therefore recommended as part of the aquarium's expansion.
- In the 2002 expansion, the Oceanarium and Pania reef exhibits and the building structure would require significant changes to provide for appropriate life support systems, stripping the concrete wall substrates, tank access and visitor experience as part of the new aquarium program.
- Current education spaces are not fit for purpose with insufficient space in the current Education Room and 'Mad Scientist Lab' for fit a class of students or group of 20-30 adults. This severely limits programming that can be delivered to larger audiences with minimum appropriate staffing. Currently groups must be split across multiple spaces requiring extra staff to deliver activities.
- Some exhibits are accessible to visitors creating significant risks for animal welfare.

In conclusion, the status quo is not an option. The aquarium is a significant asset to the region and its loss would be a loss to the regional tourism fabric as well as to the community more broadly. Furthermore, not proceeding with the proposed new facility would trigger a review under Section 17A Delivery of Services of the Local Government Act 2002.

Examples of issues with the building



Dark pokey spaces make accessibility and viewing exhibits difficult for visitors



Some saltwater tanks are corroding into the visitors space.



#### Moving Forward

The 2002 expansion, overall building structure is in good condition, with only minor seismic upgrades required for the second-floor slab attachment. But the ability to effectively incorporate the building into a new larger building is limited by the building's shape.

- The entire first floor of the 2002 expansion can be adapted to uses outside of the new aquarium. These include education spaces and temporary exhibit space. Aquarium offices can remain on the second floor, expanding into the East Coast Lab as required, or that space repurposed for other needs. However new finishes and mechanical and electrical systems will be needed, in particular at the first floor, with improvements to the buildings envelope for thermal comfort.
- The existing lobby and stair likely can be preserved to continue to function as the entry to the building and access to the 2nd floor, as any visitor entry to this space will be supported by staff.
- The costs to repurpose the 2002 expansion should be a significant savings over building the equivalent functions in the new building. Only limited structural work will be needed, primarily removal of exhibit tank walls where no longer required.
- A new exterior wall will be required on the south end of the 2002 expansion where the original aquarium building is demolished, along with a new elevator.

Not incorporating the current aquarium building immediately into the new facility also provides for some operational flexibility. The existing aquarium could remain open for at least a portion of the construction of the new facility. At some point, all or part of the old aquarium could then close and temporary quarantine and holding facilities could be installed on the first floor to stockpile animals for the new aquarium, rather than developing a remote holding location.



## Whakangao | Investment Context

### Strategic alignment

#### Project Shapeshifter is strongly aligned with international and national strategic imperatives.

Biological diversity - or biodiversity - is the term given to the variety of life on Earth and the natural patterns it forms. The biodiversity we see today is the fruit of billions of years of evolution, shaped by natural processes and, increasingly, by the influence of humankind. It forms the web of life of which we are an integral part and upon which we so fully depend.

At the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, world leaders agreed on a comprehensive strategy for "sustainable development" -- meeting our needs while ensuring that we leave a healthy and viable world for future generations. One of the key agreements adopted at Rio was the Convention on Biological Diversity. This pact among the vast majority of the world's governments sets out commitments for maintaining the world's ecological underpinnings as we go about the business of economic development. The Convention establishes three main goals: the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits from the use of genetic resources.

#### UN Convention on Biological Diversity

The Convention and the Strategic Plan provide an overarching framework on biodiversity, not only for the biodiversity-related conventions, but for the entire United Nations system and all other partners engaged in biodiversity management and policy development.

#### Aichi Biodiversity Targets

The Aichi Biodiversity Targets for 2011-2020 are:

- **Strategic Goal A:** Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society
- **Strategic Goal B:** Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use
- **Strategic Goal C:** To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity
- **Strategic Goal D:** Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services
- **Strategic Goal E:** Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building

#### Post-2020 Biodiversity Framework

In 2020 the Convention on Biological Diversity will adopt a post-2020 global biodiversity framework as a stepping stone towards the 2050 Vision of "Living in harmony with nature". A comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework has been adopted.

Aotearoa New Zealand is a signatory to the UN Convention on Biological Diversity and has undertaken to take action to meet the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

It is also a participant in the process to create and implement the Post-2020 Biodiversity Framework.

#### New Zealand's National Biodiversity Action Plan 2016-2020

Taitū te marae a Tāne-Mahuta, Taitū te marae a Tangaroa, Taitū te tangata.

If the land is well and the sea is well, the people will thrive.

New Zealand published its original Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan in February 2000 with the intention of 'turning the tide' of our biodiversity decline. The 2016 update reflects our ongoing commitment to this important mission and outlines the contribution that New Zealand will make toward stemming global loss of biodiversity over the next 4 years.

Aotearoa New Zealand's marine biodiversity is rich, with a wide variety of marine species, habitats, communities and ecosystems.

New Zealand's marine jurisdiction is one of the largest in the world, encompassing an area of almost 600 million km<sup>2</sup>, spanning sub-tropical to sub-Antarctic waters. New Zealand's marine invertebrates (and protozoa) are highly diverse, with a high proportion of endemic species, and many of our bottom-dwelling fish are also endemic. A total of 43 species and subspecies of cetaceans (around half of the world's whale and dolphin species) have been recorded in our Exclusive Economic Zone. New Zealand is an important breeding ground for seabirds, including the world's greatest number of albatrosses/tororo (14 species), petrels (32 species), shags/kawau (13 species) and penguins/kororā (9 species).

Our natural environment is at the heart of the nation's identity, shaping our economy, lifestyles and culture. Visitors tell us that New Zealand's natural environment is front and centre when they are deciding where to go on holiday. Tourists spent NZ\$29.8 billion last year, an increase of 10.3% over the previous year. Tourism has now surpassed the dairy industry as New Zealand's largest contributor to export earnings.

For Māori, biodiversity conservation is also about the survival of their culture and identity, and vice versa. The ethic of kaitiakitanga is central to the expression of Māori culture and identity, and confers obligations on whānau, hapū, and iwi to care for environmental taonga, including species of indigenous flora and fauna.

In order to give effect to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, the Department of Conservation has created our National Biodiversity Action Plan, which converts the government's tangible and measurable targets.

#### National Targets

**National target 1 | People's lives are enriched through connection to nature**

**National target 2 | People are taking greater action for nature**

**National target 3 | Biodiversity is integrated into national and local strategies, policies, plans and reporting**

**National target 4 | More of New Zealand's natural ecosystems are benefiting from pest management**

**National target 5 | Biodiversity is integrated into New Zealand's fisheries management system**

**National target 6 | Improved understanding of the impacts of climate change on biodiversity informs better management of vulnerable ecosystems and indigenous species**

**National target 7 | Sustainable use and protection of biodiversity is promoted through improved national guidance, information and industry practice**

**National target 8 | Invasive alien species and pathways are identified and prioritised, priority species are controlled or eradicated, and measures are in place to manage pathways to minimise likelihood of their introduction and establishment**

**National target 9 | Improved terrestrial and freshwater ecosystem protection and integrity**

**National target 10 | Landowners are supported to protect more rare and threatened habitats and ecosystems**

**National target 11 | Priority freshwater ecosystems are restored from 'mountains to the sea'**

**National target 12 | More Threatened, At Risk, or Declining species are managed to the extent necessary to minimise extinction risk and ensure genetic diversity is maintained**

**National target 13 | A growing nationwide network of marine protected areas, representing more of New Zealand's marine ecosystems**

**National target 14 | Benefits of biodiversity and ecosystems for people's health and economic, social and cultural wellbeing are better understood and received**

**National target 15 | Active multiple benefits and greater biodiversity and ecosystem services realisation through greater coordination, integration and collaboration, particularly at the regional level**

**National target 16 | Enhance understanding of the contribution of indigenous biodiversity to carbon stocks**

**National target 17 | Whānau, hapū and iwi are better able to practice their responsibilities as kaitiaki**

**National target 18 | Knowledge, the science base and technologies relating to biodiversity, its values, function, status and trends, and the consequences of its loss, are improved, widely shared and transferred and applied**

There are 18 national targets that are reported to the United Nations in line with our commitments to the Convention.

The targets that this investment makes a strong contribution to are highlighted. The targets that this investment makes a material contribution to are also highlighted.

# Whakangao | Investment Context

## Investment objectives

The objectives of Project Shapeshifter investment are clearly defined.

The purpose of this business case is to articulate the need for investment in Te Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa The National Aquarium of New Zealand in order to address Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi, and functional animal welfare and experiential issues with the current facility. As part of this process, four investment objectives have been drawn from the strategic challenges. These investment objectives set the framework for the following sections of the document, as they act as the criteria against which the success of the investment are measured.

### Strategic Challenges

There are four core challenges for the National Aquarium

- 1 **Challenge: Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi**  
As a National Aquarium the facility does not meet national standard in its equal representation of our bi-cultural heritage. There are no formal agreements with mana whenua and their support and involvement in the day-to-day operations, programming and curatorial development of the aquarium. This challenge is highlighted and addressed through the addition of the Kaupapa Māori Cultural Case.
- 2 **Challenge: education about the oceans**  
There is a lack of understanding about the impact of human activity on the health of the oceans, which is leading to adverse impacts on marine species and ecosystems that underpin life on Earth. People are becoming disconnected from nature.
- 3 **Challenge: animal welfare**  
The standards and expectations for animal welfare are struggling to be met by the current facility. This is requiring careful management and increasing resources to reach required standards in the short term. Closure of the National Aquarium will need to be considered unless they are addressed.
- 4 **Challenge: visitor experience**  
The design and structure of the building is not fit for purpose, resulting in an inability to tell the stories of the ocean well, keep animals humanely, and have staff operate efficiently, meaning the National Aquarium does not offer a high-quality visitor experience.

### Investment Objectives

The investment objectives were derived from the challenges identified during the process.

- 1 **To better understand the value of cultural intellectual property as a commercial and cultural investment.** Enable the participation of Māori in the investment opportunities presented by Project Shapeshifter, with the purpose of maintaining authority over the cultural intellectual property promoted through Project Shapeshifter.
- 2 **To develop and implement Aotearoa-specific ways of educating people about the importance of healthy oceans** in order to help change the human behaviours that are negatively impacting the oceans.
- 3 **To provide a facility that cares for marine animals** in order to meet the regulatory and moral obligations to see to the welfare of other species, and to treat them with respect.
- 4 **To provide a high-quality visitor experience for locals and visitors** in order to increase engagement with the oceans and its ecosystems in a way that is compelling and drives return visits.

### Critical Success Factors

Critical success factors 2-7 are contained in the Better Business Case methodology

- 1 **Cultural integrity** | mana is maintained through appropriate use, interpretation and acknowledgement of cultural intellectual property.
- 2 **Strategic fit** | Conforms to the goals and aspirations of iwi, the Council and the community
- 3 **Value for money** | Optimises value for money | Delivers the investment objectives in the most cost-effective way
- 4 **Supplier capability** | Service provider(s) can meet the technical and cultural needs | Service provider(s) have the capacity to deliver the required outcomes
- 5 **Affordability** | Affordability must match ambition | Matches sector funding constraints
- 6 **Achievability** | Internal and external skills exist and are available for successful delivery
- 7 **Regulatory compliance** | Must comply with relevant legislative, regulatory and treaty obligations

Under the Better Business Case methodology, the various options for addressing the strategic challenges are assessed against both the investment objectives and the critical success factors (CSFs). Options that are unable to fully deliver the objectives or the CSFs are rejected, and a process of positive dismissal is used to derive the short-list of viable options.

In effect, the investment objectives and CSFs are used as a yardstick to measure the ability of each option to address the challenges identified. The assessment dimensions and the resulting Multi-Criteria Analysis are discussed on the following page.

## Whakangao | Investment Context

### Investment scope

There is a desire for a national aquarium that meets the need for mātauranga Māori knowledge and conservation education in a way that observes the regulatory and moral obligations and maintains the mana of the species that are homed in the facility. These identified needs have resulted in a clearly-defined scope for the investment into Project Shapeshifter.

#### In Scope

1. The design of a suitable facility that will meet the educational and experiential requirements of Aotearoa New Zealand in learning about the importance of healthy oceans, so that behaviours are changed over time.
2. The design of a facility that will meet the regulatory and moral obligations for the compassionate care of all the species that are homed within it, now and into the foreseeable future.
3. The design of a facility that will be resilient to the effects of a changing climate, such as sea level rise, storm events, power outages and the like.
4. The design of a facility that meets the national standard demanded by Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi and enables the participation of Māori into its design, interpretation and ownership.
5. Raising the external funding from the private and public sectors necessary to construct and operate the facility.
6. Construction and commissioning of the correct facility in the correct location, on time, within budget, and to the required quality standards.
7. The design and implementation of the governance, management, programming staffing and volunteer structures necessary to successfully operate the facility, in full partnership with Māori and in observance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi.
8. The handover of the completed facility and the species that live within it to the agreed governance and management organisation.

#### Out of Scope

1. The design, funding or operation of wider conservation or education programmes on the importance of healthy oceans, beyond those that are directly linked to the facility.
2. Large scale marine and aquatic research.
3. Defining marine policy.



## Whakangao | Investment Context

### Constraints and dependencies

As the scope statements note, this business case will be delivered within the constraints set out in regulation, international obligations, and as part of kaitiakitanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi the Treaty of Waitangi. As a result, there are a number of constraints and dependencies that must be observed.



#### Constraints

1. The investment and the resulting facility must reflect Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi partnership spearheaded by Ngāti Kahungunu.
2. The investment must deliver on the goals and objectives agreed with Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council as part of the business case process.
3. The facility must deliver the outcomes required by legislative, regulatory and international obligations, including but not limited to the care of all species housed in the facility.
4. The planning and consenting constraints in Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council District Plan, the Building Act and other relevant documents must be observed.
5. The preferred option must demonstrate that it is affordable and achievable, within the constraints of Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council's financial and resource capabilities.

#### Dependencies

1. The proposed development may require modification to the Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council Long Term Plan, either by way of amendment to the 2018-28 plan or by incorporating into the 2021-31 plan.
2. Engagement is yet to take place with the Ngāti Kahungunu Post Governance Settlement Entity fabric and is to be conducted immediately after acceptance of this Business Case. A parallel conversation spearheaded by Ngāti Kahungunu will take place with iwi leaders nationally.









## Kaupapa Ōhanga | Economic Case

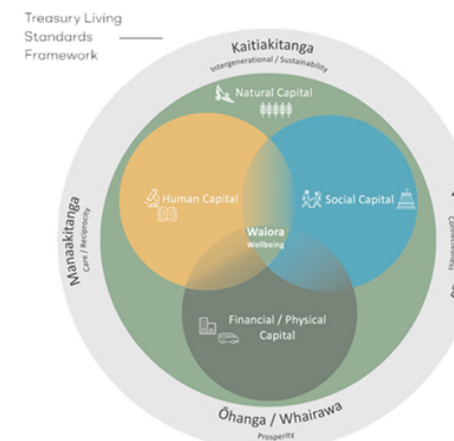
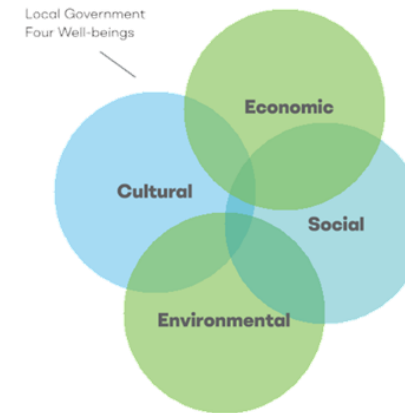
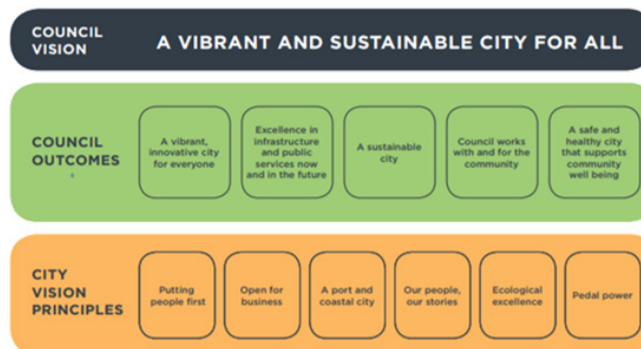
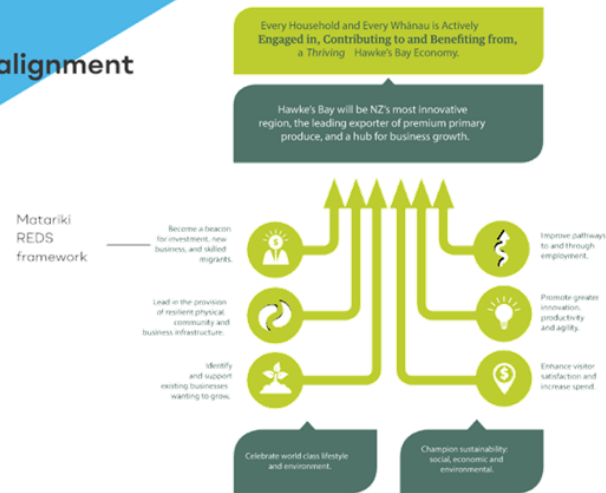
### Strategy and framework alignment

The investment is strongly aligned with the Nation's, Region's and Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council's strategic direction.

The diagrams at right show the strategic context for this investment. Four of the major agenda that the proposed National Aquarium and Oceans Centre will deliver on, and which have many common elements are:

- Matariki, the Hawke's Bay Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS)
- The Treasury Living Standards Framework
- The Local Government Four Well-beings
- Napier City Council Long Term Plan

Furthermore, with a strong kaupapa Māori foundation and commitment to mātauranga, the proposed aquarium would, if it proceeds, be able to significantly contribute to delivering on these and many other strategies and frameworks such as the Sustainable Development Goals.



# Kaupapa Ōhanga | Economic Case

## Options analysis development process

The development of the preferred option follows a structured process in the Better Business Case methodology.

### 1 Identification



Conduct workshops to **identify** the full range of options for addressing the investment challenges, ranging from the sublime to the ridiculous.

### 2 Analysis and long list



**Collate** the information gathered from workshop sessions with stakeholders. Analyse the long-list of options against the **investment objectives** being sought by stakeholders.

Analyse the long-list of options against the **Critical Success Factors** in the Better Business Case methodology.

Identify the **short-list** of possibilities that will be carried forward into the short-list.

### 3 Short list



Conduct more in-depth analysis of the short-listed options in order to **refine** the possible investment approaches.

Identify the **financial and non-financial benefits** that will be realised from the key short-listed options.

### 4 Preferred option



Review the short list with stakeholders and assess their **viability** to achieve the investment objectives.

Identify the **preferred option** from the short-list.

### 5 Decision making



Develop the detailed description of the preferred option and use this as the basis for the **cost/benefit analysis**.

Present the information in a form that allows stakeholders to make an **informed decision** about investing in the initiative.

# Kaupapa Ōhanga I Economic Case

## Options analysis and alignment

### Strategic Challenges

There are four core challenges for the National Aquarium

Each of the options is assessed against the investment objectives.

- 1 **Challenge: Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi**  
As a National Aquarium the facility does not meet national standard in its equal representation of our bi-cultural heritage. There are no formal agreements with mana whenua and their support and involvement in the day-to-day operations, programming and curatorial development of the aquarium. This challenge is highlighted and addressed through the addition of the Kaupapa Māori Cultural Case.
- 2 **Challenge: education about the oceans**  
There is a lack of understanding about the impact of human activity on the health of the oceans, which is leading to adverse impacts on marine species and ecosystems that underpin life on Earth. People are becoming disconnected from nature.
- 3 **Challenge: animal welfare**  
The standards and expectations for animal welfare are struggling to be met by the current facility. This is requiring careful management and increasing resources to reach required standards in the short term. Closure of the National Aquarium will need to be considered unless they are addressed.
- 4 **Challenge: visitor experience**  
The design and structure of the building is not fit for purpose, resulting in an inability to tell the stories of the ocean well, keep animals humanely, and have staff operate efficiently, meaning the National Aquarium does not offer a high-quality visitor experience.

### Investment Objectives

The investment objectives were derived from the challenges identified during the process.

- 1 **To better understand the value of cultural intellectual property as a commercial and cultural investment.** Enable the participation of Māori in the investment opportunities presented by Project Shapeshifter, with the purpose of maintaining authority over the cultural intellectual property promoted through Project Shapeshifter.
- 2 **To develop and implement Aotearoa-specific ways of educating people about the importance of healthy oceans** in order to help change the human behaviours that are negatively impacting the oceans.
- 3 **To provide a facility that cares for marine animals** in order to meet the regulatory and moral obligations to see to the welfare of other species, and to treat them with respect.
- 4 **To provide a high-quality visitor experience for locals and visitors** in order to increase engagement with the oceans and its ecosystems in a way that is compelling and drives return visits.

### Critical Success Factors

Critical success factors 2-7 are contained in the Better Business Case methodology

- 1 **Cultural integrity** | mana is maintained through appropriate use, interpretation and acknowledgement of cultural intellectual property.
- 2 **Strategic fit** | Conforms to the goals and aspirations of iwi, the Council and the community
- 3 **Value for money** | Optimises value for money | Delivers the investment objectives in the most cost-effective way
- 4 **Supplier capability** | Service provider(s) can meet the technical and cultural needs | Service provider(s) have the capacity to deliver the required outcomes
- 5 **Affordability** | Affordability must match ambition | Matches sector funding constraints
- 6 **Achievability** | Internal and external skills exist and are available for successful delivery
- 7 **Regulatory compliance** | Must comply with relevant legislative, regulatory and treaty obligations

Under the Better Business Case methodology, the various options for addressing the strategic challenges are assessed against both the investment objectives and the critical success factors (CSFs). Options that are unable to fully deliver the objectives or the CSFs are rejected, and a process of positive dismissal is used to derive the short-list of viable options.

In effect, the investment objectives and CSFs are used as a yardstick to measure the ability of each option to address the challenges identified. The assessment dimensions and the resulting Multi-Criteria Analysis are discussed on the following page.



# Kaupapa Ōhanga I Economic Case

## Multi-criteria options analysis



A Multi-Criteria Analysis approach is used to identify the options for delivering the required investment objectives. This methodology breaks the options into the five dimensions that are relevant for this investment:

- The Scope dimension, which assesses the scale and extent of the possible solutions
- The Service dimension, which assesses the capabilities and outputs of the possible solutions
- The Service Delivery dimension, which assesses the organisational mechanisms for delivering the Services
- The Funding dimension, which assesses how the capabilities and outputs can be funded
- The Location dimension, which assesses the possible physical location for the facility
- The Implementation dimension, which assesses how the preferred option can be most effectively deployed.

In the Better Business Case methodology, the dimensions are concatenated together to arrive at the preferred option; that is, the preferred option will be the sum of the preferred Scope option, the preferred Service option, the preferred Service Delivery option, the preferred Funding option, the preferred Location option and the preferred Implementation option.

The preferred option in each dimension is identified by testing all the alternatives against two criteria:

- Will the option deliver the investment objectives?
- Will the option meet the Critical Success Factors?

The investment objectives and Critical Success Factors are defined on the previous page, and the results are provided in the tables on the following pages.

The process is illustrated in the diagram below.

### Investment Objectives

The investment objectives were derived from the challenges identified during the process.

- 1 To better understand the value of cultural intellectual property as a commercial and cultural investment.** Enable the participation of Māori in the investment opportunities presented by Project Shapeshifter, with the purpose of maintaining authority over the cultural intellectual property promoted through Project Shapeshifter.
- 2 To develop and implement Aotearoa New Zealand specific ways of educating people about the importance of healthy oceans** in order to help change the human behaviours that are negatively impacting the oceans.
- 3 To provide a facility that cares for marine animals** in order to meet the tikanga Māori, regulatory and moral obligations to see to the welfare of the animals and to treat them with respect.
- 4 To provide a high-quality visitor experience for locals and visitors** in order to increase engagement with the oceans and its ecosystems in a way that is compelling and drives return visits.

## Scope + Services + Service delivery + Funding + Location + Implement

The **Scope** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for the scale and extent of the capabilities that could be delivered in order to meet the investment objectives.

The **Services** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for the range of capabilities and outputs that could be delivered in order to meet the investment objectives.

The **Service Delivery** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for how the required capabilities and outputs can be delivered, with an emphasis on which organisations perform the required roles.

The **Funding** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for how the required capabilities and outputs can be funded.

The **Location** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for where the facility could be located.

The **Implementation** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for how the required capabilities and outputs can be deployed.



# Kaupapa Ōhanga | Options Analysis

## Scope and services options

### Scope

option	what it is	what you don't get at this level
<b>Do nothing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is the current state</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continued operation of the National Aquarium of New Zealand</li> </ul>
<b>Do minimum</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demolish part of the existing building</li> <li>Rebuild around 4,300m<sup>2</sup> of new facility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ability to house a full range of plants and animals</li> <li>Sufficient back-of-house space for efficient operations</li> <li>A fully immersive experience for visitors</li> </ul>
<b>Extend and repurpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Salvage and reuse portions of the existing building</li> <li>Construct a new extension of around 4,500m<sup>2</sup> - 5,000m<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disruption to animals, staff &amp; existing educational programmes</li> <li>Simple project structure</li> </ul>
<b>Build new</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completely demolish the existing building</li> <li>Construct a new facility of around 6,500m<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No smooth transition of old to new</li> <li>Low affordability</li> </ul>
<b>Multiple facilities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completely demolish the existing building</li> <li>Construct an immersive attraction over multiple buildings and facilities of around 9,000m<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low capital or operating costs</li> </ul>

Education objective	Care for animals objective	Visitor experience objective	Value for money	Achievability	rating
					discarded
					discarded
					preferred
					discarded
					discarded

### Services

option	what it is	what you don't get at this level
<b>Entertain</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The facility provides a visitor-centric experience primarily aimed at entertainment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strong linkage to the environmental issues affecting the oceans</li> <li>Compelling reasons for people to change their behaviour</li> </ul>
<b>Entertain + educate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are engaging exhibits that provide a compelling reason to visit</li> <li>There is information about the issues affecting the oceans and their inhabitants</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concrete information about how to change behaviours and alter the impact we are having on ocean ecosystems new form</li> </ul>
<b>Entertain + educate + action</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are engaging exhibits that provide a compelling reason to visit</li> <li>There is information about the issues affecting the oceans</li> <li>There is information that motivates people to change behaviours</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lowest operating costs</li> </ul>

Education objective	Care for animals objective	Visitor experience objective	Value for money	Achievability	rating
					discarded
					discarded
					preferred

# Kaupapa Ōhanga | Options Analysis

## Service delivery and funding options

### Service delivery

option	what it is	what you don't get at this level
<b>Council operated</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Napier City Council operates the facility</li> <li>All staff are NCC employees</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any constraints on the requirement for NCC operational funding</li> </ul>
<b>Trust operated</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An independent Trust operates the facility</li> <li>NCC provide an operating grant</li> <li>No staff are directly employed by NCC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NCC control over operational decisions</li> <li>Direct accountability to NCC from facility management</li> </ul>
<b>Private sector operated</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The facility is sold or leased to the private sector</li> <li>No further NCC financial or operational involvement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NCC control over operational decisions</li> <li>Direct accountability to NCC from facility management</li> </ul>

Education objective	Care for animals objective	Visitor experience objective	Value for money	Achievability	rating
					<b>discarded</b>
					<b>preferred</b>
					<b>discarded</b>

### Funding

option	what it is	what you don't get at this level
<b>Council funded</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NCC fund the entire construction costs from a mixture of borrowing and capital reserves</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any cost contribution from other parties</li> </ul>
<b>Council + others</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Various funding sources – including private sector, central and regional government, the community and NCC – contribute portions of the capital costs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Direct NCC control of the timelines for the project, due to the need to conduct fundraising activities</li> </ul>

Education objective	Care for animals objective	Visitor experience objective	Value for money	Achievability	rating
					<b>discarded</b>
					<b>preferred</b>

# Kaupapa Ōhanga | Options Analysis

## Location and implementation options

### Location

option	what it is	what you don't get at this level
<b>Existing location</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The facility is located on the Napier foreshore</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The opportunity to break the linkage with the past</li> </ul>
<b>Ahuriri location</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The facility is constructed on a repurposed site on the waterfront at Ahuriri</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuity of the National Aquarium of NZ brand at an iconic location</li> <li>Re-use of any of the existing facilities</li> </ul>
<b>Inland location</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The facility is constructed on a greenfields site in Napier away from the foreshore</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Direct linkage to the ocean and leveraging of that in the exhibits</li> <li>Continuity of the National Aquarium of NZ brand at an iconic location</li> </ul>
<b>Multiple locations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are some elements of the facility located on the foreshore or at Ahuriri</li> <li>Other components are at an inland or remote location</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clarity of communication to visitors about where the facility is actually located</li> <li>Low capital or operating costs</li> </ul>
<b>Another city</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A new facility is constructed at a location elsewhere in Aotearoa New Zealand</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuity of the National Aquarium of NZ brand at an iconic location</li> <li>Re-use of any of the existing facilities</li> <li>A timely decision and implementation</li> </ul>

Education objective	Care for animals objective	Visitor experience objective	Value for money	Achievability	rating
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>preferred</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>discarded</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>discarded</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>discarded</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>discarded</b>

### Implementation

option	what it is	what you don't get at this level
<b>Core build</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The core facility is constructed in a single stage with no specific planning for future expansion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specific provision for future expansion</li> </ul>
<b>Core + extend</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The core facility is constructed in a single stage</li> <li>Provision is made for expansion, contingent on future funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lowest possible construction cost due to some planning costs and site provision for future expansion</li> </ul>
<b>Big bang</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The core facility and all planned future expansions are constructed at the same time</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low construction costs</li> <li>An early start on the new facility due to the time and cost necessary to build the expansion at the same time as the core</li> </ul>

Education objective	Care for animals objective	Visitor experience objective	Value for money	Achievability	rating
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>discarded</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>preferred</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>discarded</b>

# Kaupapa Ōhanga | Options Analysis

## Developing the preferred option

The preferred option is identified by adding together the preferred components. The resulting facility design and operating model is explored in more detail on subsequent pages

### In summary:

To summarise the diagram below, the components logically document the various considerations in determining the preferred option. For **Scope**, the most efficient approach is to reuse the viable portions of the existing building and augment that with a new high standard facility.

The **Services** have the core focus on conservation and education with a high-quality tourism experience as a necessary outcome and which underpins the facility's financial sustainability.

**Service Delivery** structures need to enable a powerful, enduring collaboration as well as spread the financial responsibility across key partners. In this proposed model, all facility staff would be employed by the new community Trust owner.

The conservation and education purpose of this facility means that it will be able to access a wide range of **Funding** (community, philanthropic, corporate, trusts and foundations, and, local and central government) to complement the income the facility generates through commercial activity (ticket sales, selling experiences, hospitality and retail).

The preferred **Location** is Marine Parade in Ahuriri Napier as it places the rich narrative of Māui in context. It will also capitalise on mana whenua's commitment to the existing National Aquarium of New Zealand and the historic foundation of the Hawke's Bay Aquarium Society. It also enables current aquarium infrastructure efficiency. Investing in the proposed new facility in Hawke's Bay will deliver on regional growth objectives.

The preferred **Implementation** approach is to stage the development and focus on the core new facility in the first instance. Provision has been made for Stage 2 as well as on-going upgrades which drive return visits.

## Investment Objectives

The investment objectives were derived from the challenges identified during the process.

- 1 To better understand the value of cultural intellectual property as a commercial and cultural investment. Enable the participation of Māori in the investment opportunities presented by Project Shapeshifter, with the purpose of maintaining authority over the cultural intellectual property promoted through Project Shapeshifter.
- 2 To develop and implement Aotearoa-specific ways of educating people about the importance of healthy oceans in order to help change the human behaviours that are negatively impacting the oceans.
- 3 To provide a facility that cares for marine animals in order to meet the tikanga, regulatory and moral obligations to see to the welfare of other species, and to treat them with respect.
- 4 To provide a high-quality visitor experience for locals and visitors in order to increase engagement with the oceans and its ecosystems in a way that is compelling and drives return visits.

### Scope +

The **Scope** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for the scale and extent of the capabilities that could be delivered in order to meet the investment objectives.

#### Extend & repurpose

- Reuse portions of existing building
- Construct a new facility of around 6,500m<sup>2</sup>

### Services +

The **Services** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for the range of capabilities and outputs that could be delivered in order to meet the investment objectives.

#### Entertain + educate + action

- There are engaging exhibits that provide a compelling reason to visit
- There is information about the issues affecting the oceans
- There is information that motivates people to change behaviours

### Service delivery +

The **Service Delivery** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for how the required capabilities and outputs can be delivered, with an emphasis on which organisations perform the required roles.

#### Trust operated

- An independent Trust operates the facility
- NCC provide an operating grant
- No staff are directly employed by NCC
- Opportunity for grant funding to support operation of facility

### Funding +

The **Funding** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for how the required capabilities and outputs can be funded.

#### Council + others

- Various funding sources – including private sector, central and regional government, the community and NCC – contribute portions of the capital costs

### Location +

The **Location** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for where the facility could be located.

#### Existing location

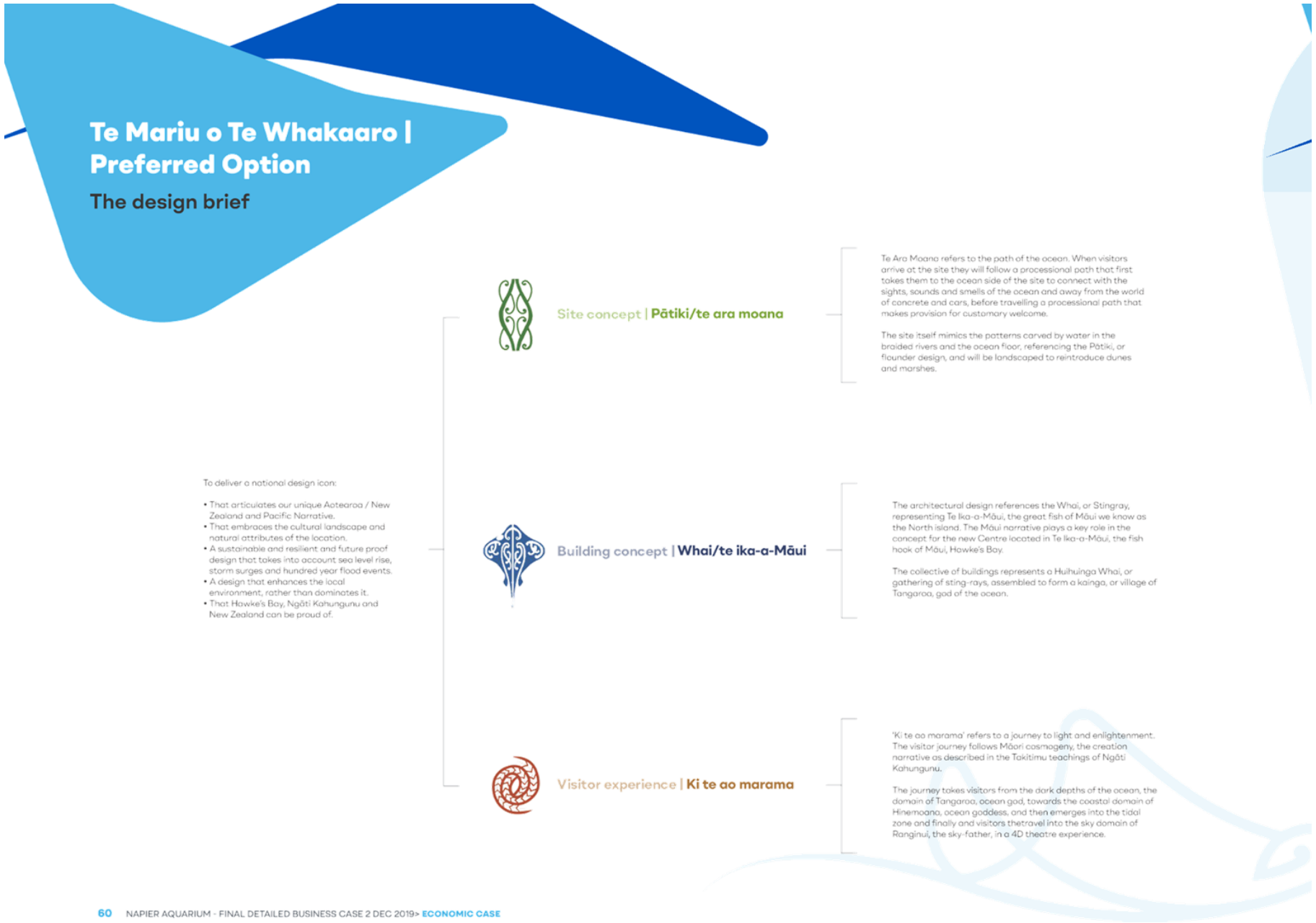
- The facility is located on the Napier foreshore
- Close to the CBD for activation

### Implement

The **Implementation** dimension assesses the full range of alternatives for how the required capabilities and outputs can be deployed.

#### Core + extend

- The core facility is constructed in a single stage
- Provision is made for expansion, contingent on future funding







## Te Mariu o Te Whakaaro | Preferred Option

### Functional requirements and response

A number of functional requirements were provided to the architects to shape the new facility and the use of the site.

#### Minimum Viable Product

The proposed two Stage facility is the minimum viable product. The three major tanks are the minimum set required to awe and inspire visitors whilst the other major exhibits (e.g. penguins) complete the logical New Zealand geographical story.

Design and construction phasing have been structured to enable an efficient transition.

Without Stage Two there will not be:

- exhibits featuring Kiwi, Tuatara or Tuna eels which are popular current exhibits.
- enduring external facility resilience nor native saltmarsh habitat.
- completion of the aquatic story from mountains to deep sea.
- transformational collaboration space intended to be provided by the National Oceans Centre component of the proposed new facility, and as a consequence, the facility will fail to deliver on an expressed community need.

**MODULAR:** Able to cater for staged approach to development and future expansion, meaning a series of repeatable smaller forms would work better than a single large form.

**NARROW SITE:** Had to work within a long narrow site requiring a design that could expand North and South.

**HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS:** The District Plan imposes a maximum build height below what is optimal for the large tanks which typically require two viewing levels, significant footings to carry the structural loading and top access.

**HABITAT VARIATION:** The design needed to suit a range of habitats ranging from two story high tanks, to small 'jewel tanks', to covered and semi-covered outdoor exhibits, meaning significant variation in height of exhibits.

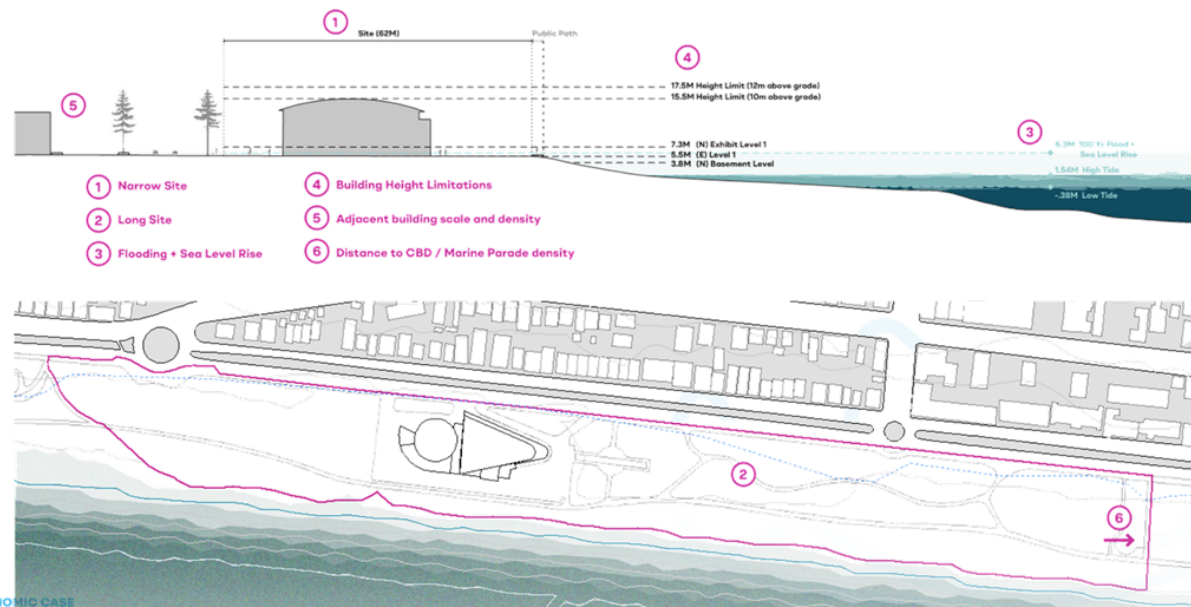
**BACK OF HOUSE:** The form needed to accommodate sufficient space for back-of-house functions.

**VISUAL INTEREST - WITHOUT OBSTRUCTION:** The extent of footprint meant it was not practical to do a single large shell design as it would create a large visual obstruction on the waterfront and not be sympathetic to the residential scale of surrounding development.

**NATURE BASED DESIGN:** From an aesthetic point of view it was agreed the design should reference and sit comfortably and lightly within the natural world of curves and variation of form, rather than adopting more sterile rectilinear forms.

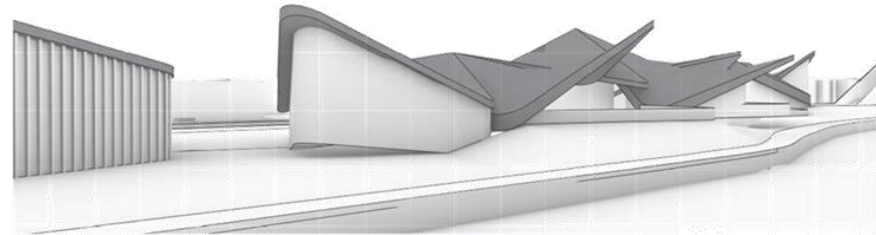
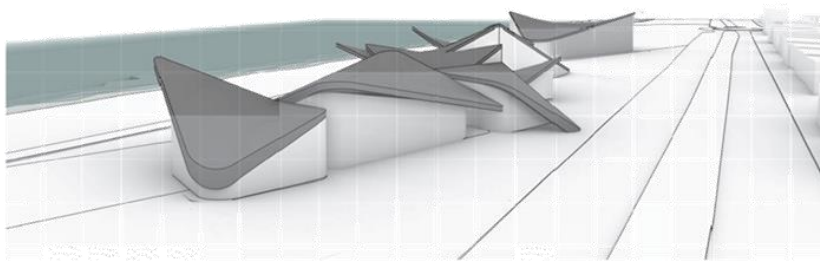
**COVERED, SEMI-COVERED AND UNCOVERED SPACE:** The roofing design needed to allow for variation in height and the ability to extend the roofscape to cover outdoor exhibits.

**LAYERING:** The design needed to respond to the plan for resilience meaning a layering approach was needed to accommodate both the wet and dry levels.





Embedded in its context the building it becomes part of a natural buffer between the ocean and the city. Its scale is sensitive to the built context, and its rippling form feels at home seated in a native dune scape. The composition reads clearly as a gathering. This architectural language allows for long term campus growth that reinforces a cohesive overall design.



## Site Concept | Pātiki te Ara Moana

### Design Approach

**Creating a sense of place and connection.**

The design extends the National Aquarium site from the car park north of the Junior Bike track to the Spirit of Napier sculpture at the south in an effort to:

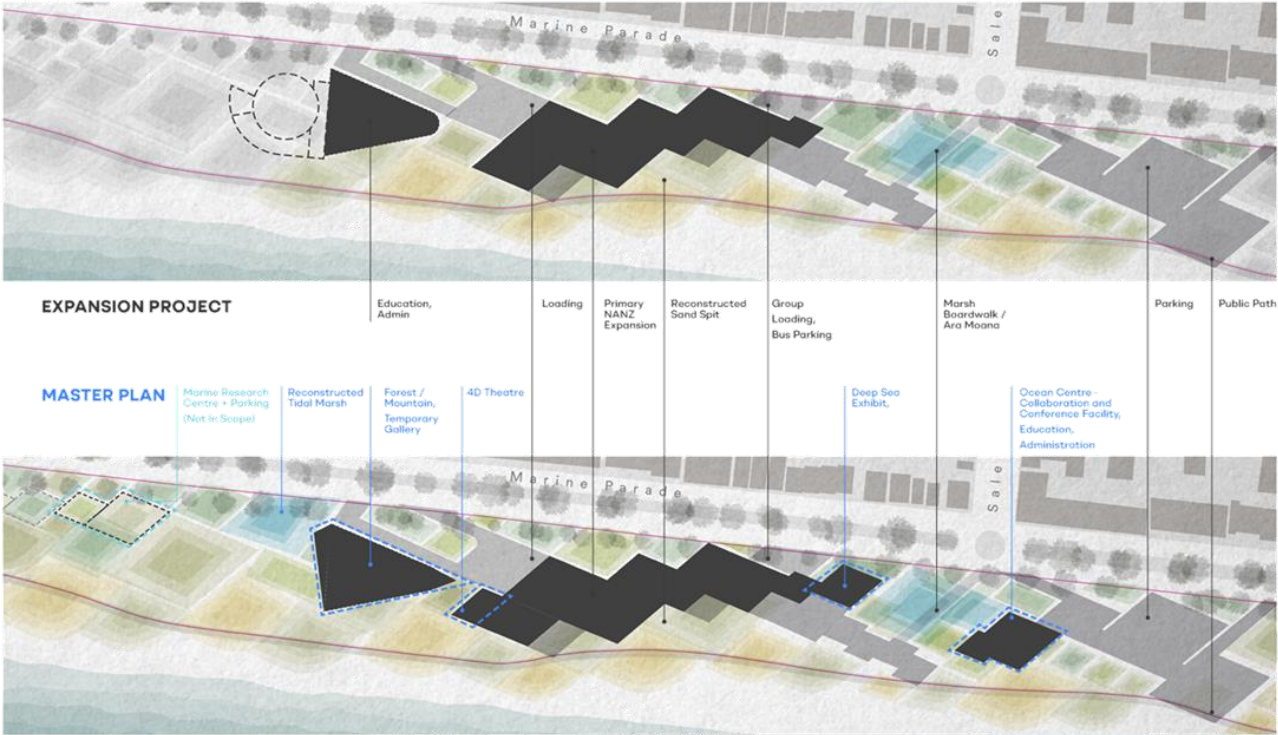
- Allow the Aquarium to build a symbiotic relationship with the Central Business District by improving access to the aquarium and allowing local business to benefit from an increase in aquarium traffic.
- Leverage the existing density of programme on the Marine Parade by bringing the Aquarium closer to the existing recreational and civic program
- Consolidate Aquarium parking with other existing parking areas to the north
- Promote access at Sale Street via a proposed roundabout
- Connect the Aquarium with other nature reserves along the Hawke's Bay (Ahuriri Estuary and Waitangi Park)
- Create a campus that fosters future expansion of the Aquarium and the Oceans Center of New Zealand, including the opportunity for research partners to be located onsite.
- Create a learning landscape that demonstrates best practices around resilient design at an urban scale



# He Whenua Hou | Site Concept

## Facility scope and master plan

The resulting master plan proposes two stages outlined below  
(Expansion Project and Master Plan) of the proposed development  
with space for a possible future research centre.



**STAGE ONE: EXPANSION PROJECT**

- Existing Building:
- Demolition of unfit portion of existing Aquarium
  - Repurpose current usable space as:
    - Temporary holding facility during construction of Primary NANZ expansion
    - Repurpose for administration and education

- Expansion build:
- Hard landscape including parking areas and pathways
  - Te Rau-o-Kiwa Orientation Lobby
  - Tangaroa Deep Sea AV experience
  - Turtle Sub-tropical Reef Tank
  - Sharks & Rays Temperate Reef Tank
  - Kelp Forest Tank
  - Rocky Shore Tide Pools
  - Rocky shore Crash Tank
  - Rocky Shore Penguins
  - Estuary Stingray Touch Tank
  - Jelly Jewel Tanks
  - Hospitality and retail spaces
  - Portion of exterior habitat around expansion building including sand spit and tidal marshes

**STAGE TWO: FULL MASTER PLAN**

- Existing Building:
- Relocate administration and education function to the new National Oceans Centre building
  - Develop Forest Mountain Kiwi exhibit
  - Develop a temporary exhibit space

- Expansion extension :
- New administration, education and Oceans Centre building
  - 4D Theatre
  - Deep Sea exhibit
  - Estuary, Beaches and Shorebirds exhibit
  - Estuary, salt marsh and invertebrates touch area
  - Mangrove Forest
  - Jewel Tanks (small feature tanks)
  - Completion of full landscaping plan including reconstructed sand spit and tidal marshes



# He Whare Hou | Building Concept

## Represented habitats

The habitats within the new facility have been carefully selected.

The key habitats within the facility have been chosen to reflect the core components of Aotearoa New Zealand's marine environment and to enable a greater connectivity with the day-to-day experiences of visitors with the oceans surrounding our six hundred plus islands.

Attention is given to the propensity to position species through the eyes of indigenous cultures alongside mātauranga Māori knowledge.

The subtropical tank highlights what is taking place above the ocean floor (in the water column) and creates a perspective of the wider extent of our oceans' reach, well beyond the horizon.

The temperate tank will showcase the species that inhabit our continental shelf, out to the horizon that most people can see from a local beach, in order to show the life that we are immediately affecting by our actions but may never have come into contact with.

The kelp forest gives visitors a look underneath a blanket that many see from the shore but are anxious at venturing below. The roof above it will be open to the sky and it will be cut daily as it grows.

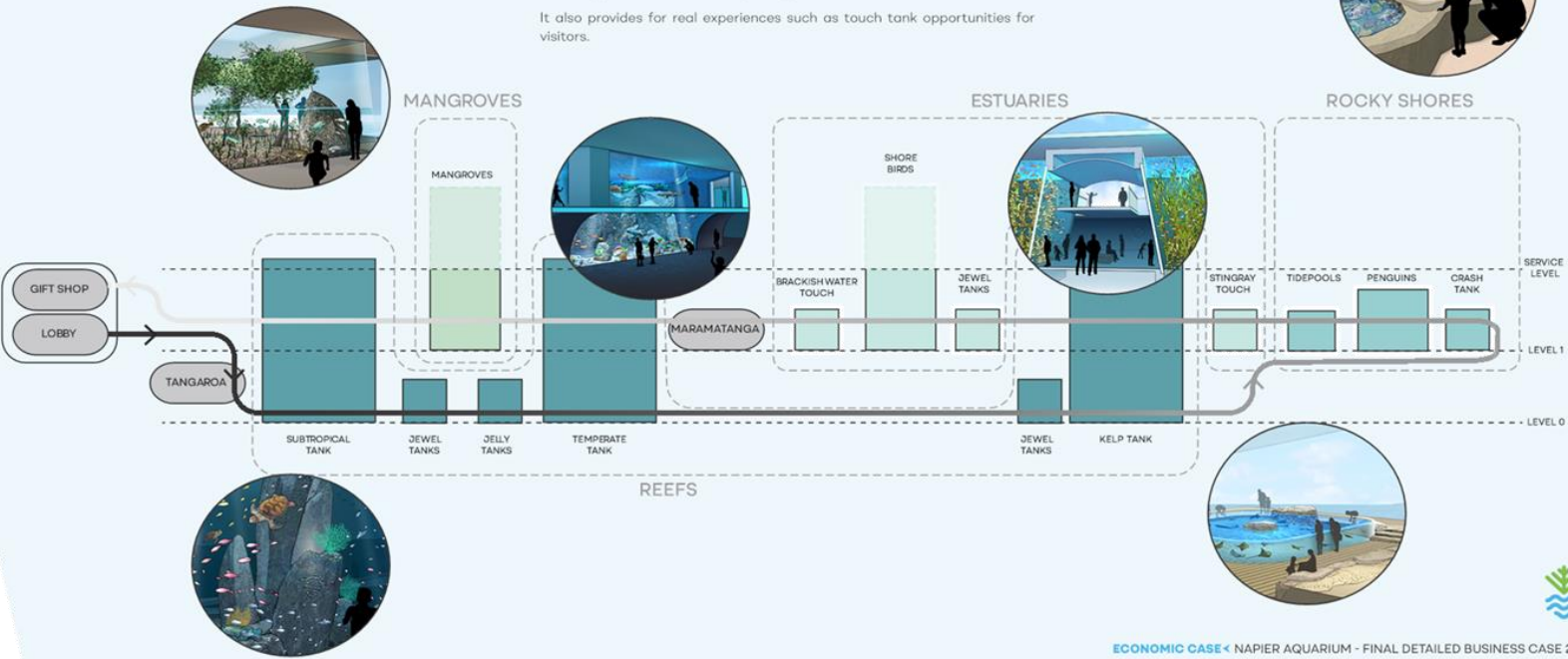
It also provides for real experiences such as touch tank opportunities for visitors.

The penguin area delivers an important connection to the marine seabird populations, given that Aotearoa New Zealand has the largest variety of seabirds breeding of any country in the world.

The rockpools and touch tanks engage people in an area that is most familiar to people who visit the coast.

From a functional perspective, the focus on local Aotearoa New Zealand ecosystems also means the costs of meeting water temperature and treatment requirements can be reduced in comparison to tropical exhibits.

The multi-story design of the key tanks also means visitors get multiple perspectives on the various habitats and a richer experience of the ocean life that surrounds us. Big tanks create the awe and inspiration.





# He Whare Hou | Building Concept

## Facility design

### Te Ika-a-Māui - A symbol of national significance

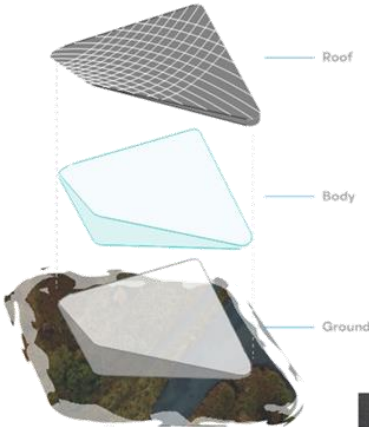
It was agreed the design needed to reflect that this is a site of national significance, meaning it would need to architecturally stack up against other national icons including Te Papa, Te Pūia, Puke Ariki, Zealandia and the Waitangi Grounds amongst others.

It was also agreed the design would need to be 'postcard' worthy to attract attention and gain profile within the tourism fabric and in doing so needed to reflect Aotearoa New Zealand, the Pacific and Māori design creating an icon for Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay.

To this end a range of concepts were explored that might fit with the functional requirements, ultimately adopting the tarawhai stingray concept that first and foremost fits the functional brief, but also fits the cultural, aesthetic and aspirational brief to develop a national icon.



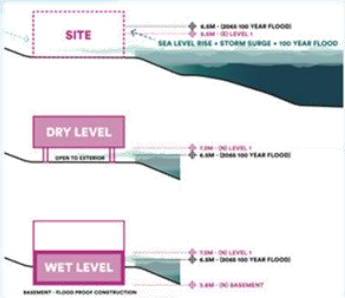
The biomorphic inspiration of the Whāi stingray informs a building block that is highly adaptable to programmatic needs of the interior, while maintaining a distinct identity. The resultant spatial language is as flexible as it is iconic.



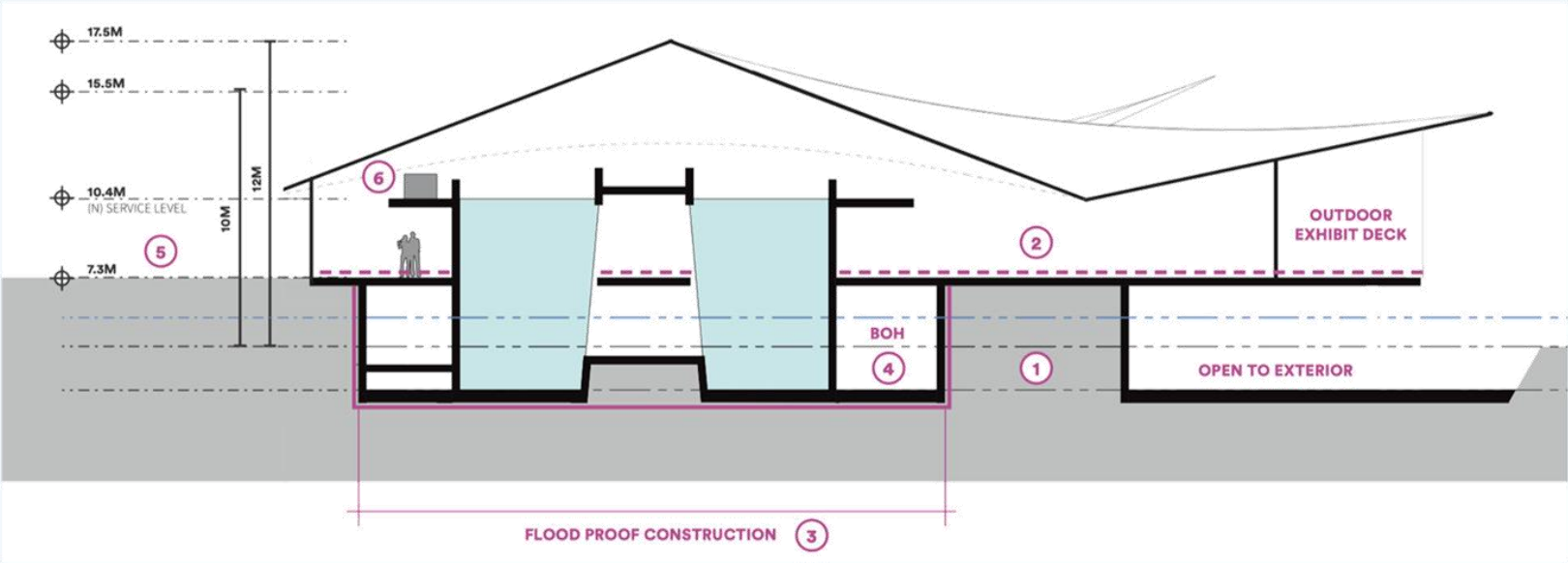
# He Whare Hou | Building Concept

## Facility Resilience

**Resilience**  
The building has been designed to cope with rising sea levels, storm surges and hundred-year flood events.  
  
A further analysis is needed to calculate the carbon budget of the proposed facility and its development project and the mitigation that could occur by the proposed saltmarsh habitat restoration.



- 1 Cut + Fill of Site
- 2 Main Exhibit Level Raised to 7.3m
- 3 Flood Proof construction at or below grade
- 4 Locating non critical pieces of program at or below grade
- 5 Landscape as a retention basin
- 6 Locating equipment above the floodplain



# Te Wheako | Visitor Experience

## The eight key experiences

### Identifying and developing the key experiences

- The eight key experiences were developed by:
- Identification of the key features and functions needed based on outcomes of extensive stakeholder engagement, spanning the identification of key species, ecosystems, cultural, educational and conservation objectives.
  - The identification of the core drives of visitor attraction and interest.
  - Benchmarking against how other facilities 'package & promote' the experiences they offer.
  - Seeking to create a narrative that describes the breadth of offering.
  - Illustrating some of our key points of difference, in particular referencing the Pacific and Māori environmental knowledge.

Whilst these eight key icons do not illustrate the full breadth of what is proposed, they provide focus to the offering and ease of communication of what is on offer.

TE RAU Ō KIWA  
Pacific Circle

Visitors are welcomed into the Pacific Talking Circle and orientation space.

TOHORĀ  
Whales

Enter the domain of Tangaroa, god of the sea as whales sing their song of welcome.

HONU  
Turtle

The great Pacific explorer and connector.

MANGŌ  
Shark

Kia tūpoto. Be alert as you are surrounded by sharks.



HINEMOANA  
Ocean goddess

Sway within the giant Kelp Forest in the presence of Hinemoana.

KORORĀ  
Little Blue Penguin

Feeling a Little Blue? Our penguin and tidal pools will cheer you up.

WHAI  
Ray

Get in touch with Te ika-a-Māui, the great fish of Māui.

MARAMATAKA  
Environmental Calendar

Be guided by the Moon, stars and species in the immersive 4D Theatre Experience.



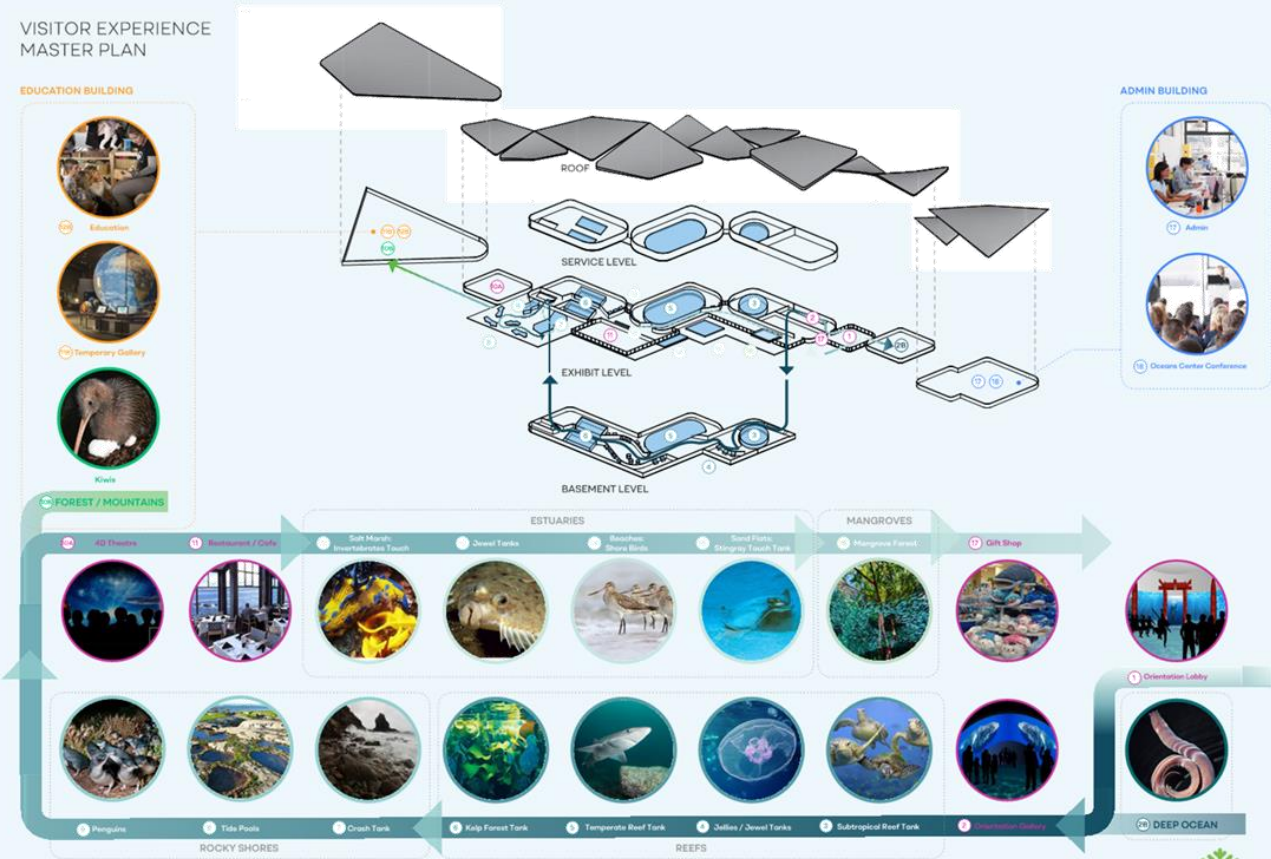
# Te Wheako | Visitor Experience

Ki te whaiao ki te ao mārama | A journey to the light

As visitors move beyond Te Rau-o- Kiwa, our Pacific Talking Circle, a place of ceremonial welcome, orientation and performance, they will descend into the dark depths of the ocean realm of Tangaroa and Hinemoana.

The first experience is a dark sensory AV experience being surrounded by the sights and sounds of marine mammals where visitors will drop down into the basement level underwater world moving past the sub-tropical reef tank and onto jellies, sharks and rays, and then through to the Giant Kelp Forest tank where they will be mesmerized by the swaying kelp hair of Hinemoana, goddess of the ocean.

Visitors will then ascend and emerge past the wave crash pool into the tidal zone that includes the penguin enclosure, and (following Stage Two) on to the 4D immersive theatre experience that will bring Māori science of land, sea, sky and species to life.



## Te Wheako | Visitor Experience

### The journey

Begin your adventure being welcomed into Te Rau-ō-Kiwa, our Pacific speaking circle. You will hear indigenous voices of the Pacific Rim talk about this ocean we know as Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa *The Great Ocean of Kiwa*. This is a place of welcome, of gathering and sharing knowledge, a place for convening Pacific voices. This is where speakers gather to share their views and knowledge.

Then, tentatively entering the darkness of the domain of Tangaroa, you will be immersed in the sights and sounds of enormous marine mammals swimming overhead as you journey towards the coast of Te Ika-a-Māui *The Fish of Māui*.

Along your journey you will encounter graceful honu turtles, our connection and link across Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, and be awed by the silent stealth of our mango sharks and whai rays, before arriving at the domain of Hinemoana, *ocean goddess*. Truly mesmerized by her swaying hair in our giant kelp forest, you will be anchored in place watching the diverse array of wildlife in front of you, schooling, swimming, hiding and exploring.

Emerging through our exhilarating wave crash pool, you will encounter fascinating rock pool life before strolling across to our penguin encounter to be entertained by our cute little waddling characters of the coast. Are you brave enough to pop up in the middle of their enclosure?

Let little bluey, our kororā penguin guide, show you around the rest of our tidal pools and on to our whai ray touch pool, to see and touch them as they gracefully glide past. Discover the story of Māui, fishing up the largest tarawhai *stingray*, the North Island of New Zealand.

You will discover our taonga species, species of incredibly important cultural value that have sustained people for generations, pātiki *flounder*, tuna *eel*, wai koura *freshwater crayfish*, and inanga *juvenile Galaxids* we know as whitebait.

Then lie back and rest your legs in our immersive theatre experience that brings to life Māori knowledge of astronomy, māramataka *the environmental calendar*, and how these relate to seasons and the migration of species. Discover the genealogical connections across Polynesia through the stories of Māui, migratory species and ocean voyaging waka and pacific peoples' stories pertaining to Tangaroa.

In every step of your journey you will gain conservation insights from both scientific and indigenous knowledge systems and better understand the contribution you can make to being part of the solution.

Finally, take some time out for retail therapy, buy some unique mementos of your journey, and enjoy a coffee, cup of tea, meal and other refreshments.

Note: The 4D Theatre Experience is part of Stage 2





# Utu Waihanga | Investment Profile

## Projected construction costs

By engaging and bringing together design and quantity surveyor expertise, the project has been able to develop a range of estimates that are reasonably robust but that would require more in-depth analysis to provide greater than 90 percent confidence levels.

### Initial capital costs

- The initial capital costs associated with the preferred option are projected at a total of \$77.5 million. This includes raw construction costs of \$65.6m and contingency of \$7.0 million. Escalation totals \$4.9 million across the construction period.
- Included within the raw costs are construction of the new building (3,702m<sup>2</sup>), initial refurbishment of the existing building (1,974m<sup>2</sup>), demolition of the older section of the existing building (1,400m<sup>2</sup>), new external exhibits (646m<sup>2</sup>), landscaping, decanting and relocation costs, consent costs, fixtures & fittings, and tanks.

Initial capital costs							
NZD\$000	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	FY25	FY26	Total
Construction	500	11,986	23,678	19,923	9,338	140	65,565
Contingencies	-	1,750	2,975	1,750	525	-	7,000
<b>Total real initial capital costs</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>13,736</b>	<b>26,653</b>	<b>21,673</b>	<b>9,863</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>72,565</b>
Escalation	-	385	1,513	1,872	1,152	21	4,943
<b>Total nominal initial capital costs</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>14,120</b>	<b>28,167</b>	<b>23,545</b>	<b>11,015</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>77,508</b>

Construction funding shortfall until debt repayment									
NZD\$000	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	Total
Construction capex	(500)	(14,120)	(28,167)	(23,545)	(11,015)	(160)	-	-	(77,508)
Opex (revenue generation fees)	(507)	(577)	(716)	(651)	-	-	-	-	(2,451)
Interest	-	-	(91)	(432)	(809)	(878)	(794)	(383)	(3,388)
Required	(1,007)	(14,697)	(28,974)	(24,628)	(11,825)	(1,038)	(794)	(383)	(83,346)
Less: fundraising	5,633	14,047	20,456	12,098	5,500	3,922	2,144	933	64,733
Total	4,626	(651)	(8,518)	(12,531)	(6,325)	2,884	1,351	550	(18,613)

### Ongoing capital costs

- Real fit-out replacement costs are equal to \$1.5 million every five years with the first refurbishment occurring in FY29.
- Real exhibition refurbishment costs are equal to \$3.2 million every ten years with the first renewal occurring in FY34.
- Total nominal ongoing capital costs associated are projected at a total of \$23.1 million between FY 29 - 49.
- Model has been developed on four year build timeframe and twenty five year operational timeframe.

### Debt financing

- Debt financing peaks at \$23.9 million in FY25 with total interest of \$3.5 million incurred.
- Debt financing is planned for given the Revenue Generation Strategy estimates eight years to raise the \$40 million. This could be circumvented through an interest free loan.



## Utu Waihanga | Investment Profile

### Capital funding approach

#### Revenue Generation Strategy

The Revenue Generation Strategy (RGS) process assessed whether private funding is available which, together with Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council and Government funding could redevelop the current Whare o Tangaroa National Aquarium of New Zealand in Ahuriri Napier into a substantial aquarium and marine conservation organisation.

Project Shapeshifter's RGS finding is that private funders will support the aquarium redevelopment if it:

- Be accorded an appropriate Māori title.
- Be accepted as a national institution linking to key overseas institutions.
- Be located in Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay but be a truly iconic national flagship for environmental conservation.
- Showcase live marine species.
- Contribute strongly to Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay tourism brand and economic growth.
- Interprets Te Ao Māori *The Māori Worldview* and showcases kaitiakitanga stewardship.
- Provide conservation education.
- Change human behaviour in favour of conservation.
- Take place in a significant, eco-friendly building.

Based on the research and the views expressed by interviewees and potential donors, a single \$40,000,000 campaign would not succeed at present. However, assuming fundraising campaign can get underway without significant delay or public controversy this amount can be achieved in two successive campaigns each for \$20,000,000.

The Revenue Generation Strategy Stage 1 goal would seek to achieve \$20,000,000 outlined in Table 1.

Revenue Generation Strategy Stage 2 (Table 2) will seek further funding from some Stage 1 contributors, solicit new funding prospects, and will incorporate

a major community fundraising event aimed at mass participation and developing a widespread sense of ownership of the national aquarium.

The Stage 2 fundraising campaign will also position the aquarium for ongoing funding through sponsorship, membership, ongoing grant applications and philanthropy.

Further details of how the campaign will run, its risks and milestones are included in the Implementation Plan (Appendix 5).

The Revenue Generation Strategy recommends that:

- Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council consider the campaign fundraising beyond initial government contributions in two parts, a RGS Stage 1 goal of \$20,000,000 and then a RGS Stage 2 goal of \$20,000,000.

When the project moves to Stage 2 of the fundraising campaign for the remaining \$20,000,000 the project and campaign will be in much better shape to proceed and to capture people who are not enthused at present. By then it will have much greater definition, the governance structures will be in place, the leadership will be known, and the early funders will be well informed about the project.

Response of interviewees (HNW individuals, Corporates, Trusts and Foundations, Iwi):

- Showcase species and exhibits - 83 percent positive and strongly positive.
- Boost tourism - 87 percent positive and strongly positive.
- Māori knowledge, history, conservation practices - 81 percent positive and strongly positive.
- Conservation Education - 91 percent positive and strongly positive.
- Conservation Research - 78 percent positive and strongly positive.
- Change behaviour re environment - 91 percent positive and strongly positive.

**Notes: the Revenue Generation Strategy was not tasked with assessing donor funding towards any annual operational expenditure shortfall and which is recommended herein.**

**Furthermore, this RGS \$40 million is only towards the capital expenditure of Stage One of the new National Aquarium and Oceans Centre at present, not towards subsequent stages or operational expenditure.**

Table 1: RGS Stage 1

Prospect Sector	Sector Goal
Iwi, hapū, and related business organisations	\$7,500,000
Lotteries grants	\$4,000,000
Additional Government sources	\$2,500,000
New Zealand charitable foundations and gaming trusts	\$1,500,000
Overseas Trusts and Foundations	\$1,500,000
Hawkes Bay and NZ individuals and families	\$3,000,000
Marine industries	\$1,500,000

Table 2: RGS Stage 2

Prospect Sector	Sector Goal
Iwi, hapū and related business organisations	\$2,000,000
Lotteries grants	\$2,500,000
Additional Government sources	\$6,000,000
New Zealand charitable foundations and gaming trusts	\$1,500,000
Overseas Trusts and Foundations	\$1,500,000
Hawkes Bay and NZ individuals and families	\$1,000,000
National Companies	\$6,000,000
Hawkes Bay and Napier businesses	\$1,000,000
Local community in Napier and Hawkes Bay	\$500,000

# Utu Waihanga | Investment Profile

## Facility co-investment

### Nationally Significant, Shared Investment

The National Aquarium and Oceans Centre is intended to be a national facility where the stories that are significant to our heritage as a nation can be heard and understood. But constructing and operating a facility of this scale is beyond the financial abilities of local ratepayers – so there is a need for the funding of the new facility to be equitably spread between sectors and regions.

### Facility Co-Funding

Detailed analysis during the business case process has resulted in proposing a mixed commercial and public funding approach for the facility. Critical for this to succeed will be the nature of the governance and operational frameworks that underpin the entity.

The four core areas requiring funding will be:

1. Stage 1 Initial capital expenditure requirements of \$77.5m
2. Ongoing operational expenditure shortfalls Yr1 \$2.6m and beyond
3. Ongoing operational expenditure renewal requirements \$1.5m every five years and real exhibition refurbishment costs equal to \$3.2m every ten years.
4. Stage 2 capital expenditure requirements \$31.2m outlined in Appendix 18 (RLB Quantity Survey estimates).

Funding partners have been identified as the Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council, Government, Sponsors (including social investors) and donors. The term social investors refers to those individuals or entities who value return on investment (ROI) based on social, cultural, environmental and wider societal outcomes before standard financial returns.

### Construction costs and contributions

It is unlikely that sponsors, donors and social investors would fund building envelopes or "generic areas" where there cannot readily be some form of recognition or acknowledgement.

### Existing Buildings

Similarly, treatment (repurposing/decommissioning/demolishing) of existing premises is also unlikely to attract sponsor, donor or social investor support.

### Exhibition Costs and Contributions

This is key area where sponsors, donors or social investors are more likely to want to connect with the project.

That said it is important that relative shares of true costs be apportioned appropriately across all core areas including "glamour areas".

The associated Table is an indicative apportioning of costs across the funding

partners according to the criteria outlined above to show how funding might be spread;

- FF&E = Fixtures, Furniture and Equipment
- One offs = include initial marketing, animal recovery, animal transfer, staff mobilisation
- Note the shortfall totals \$18.6million.

Whatever is finally agreed it will be imperative to show that funding partnerships are real, committed, based on a shared understanding and relative to capacity to fund against what the new facility can realistically be expected to deliver across social and economic returns on investment expectation.

National Aquarium of New Zealand Trust							
Funding Model							
Central Government	Local Governments	Iwi/Maori Partners	Sponsorship	Philanthropy	Visitor Donations	Charitable Grants	Share of new visitor levy

## Operating Model

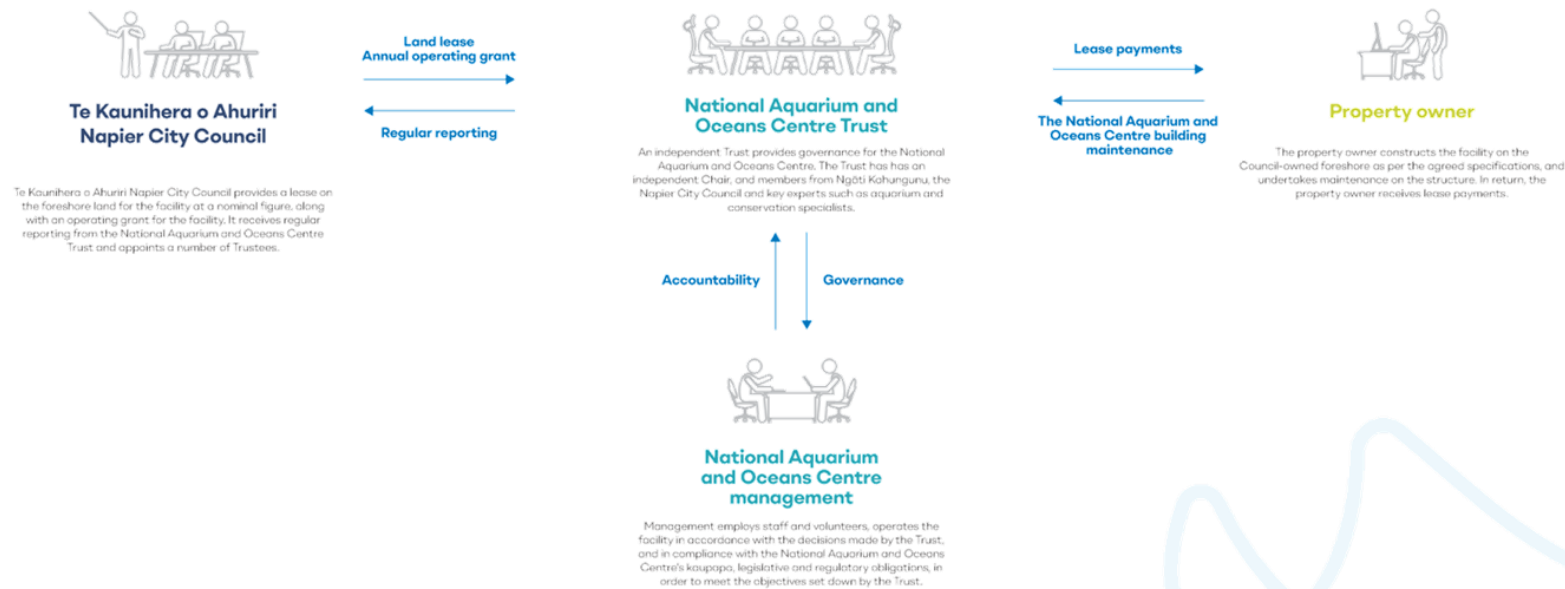
### Governance and management

**There will be key stakeholders involved in how the facility operates.** Project Shapeshifter is seeking a full co-governance and co-management approach for the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre and a commercial partnership for construction of the facility that will help give effect to this.

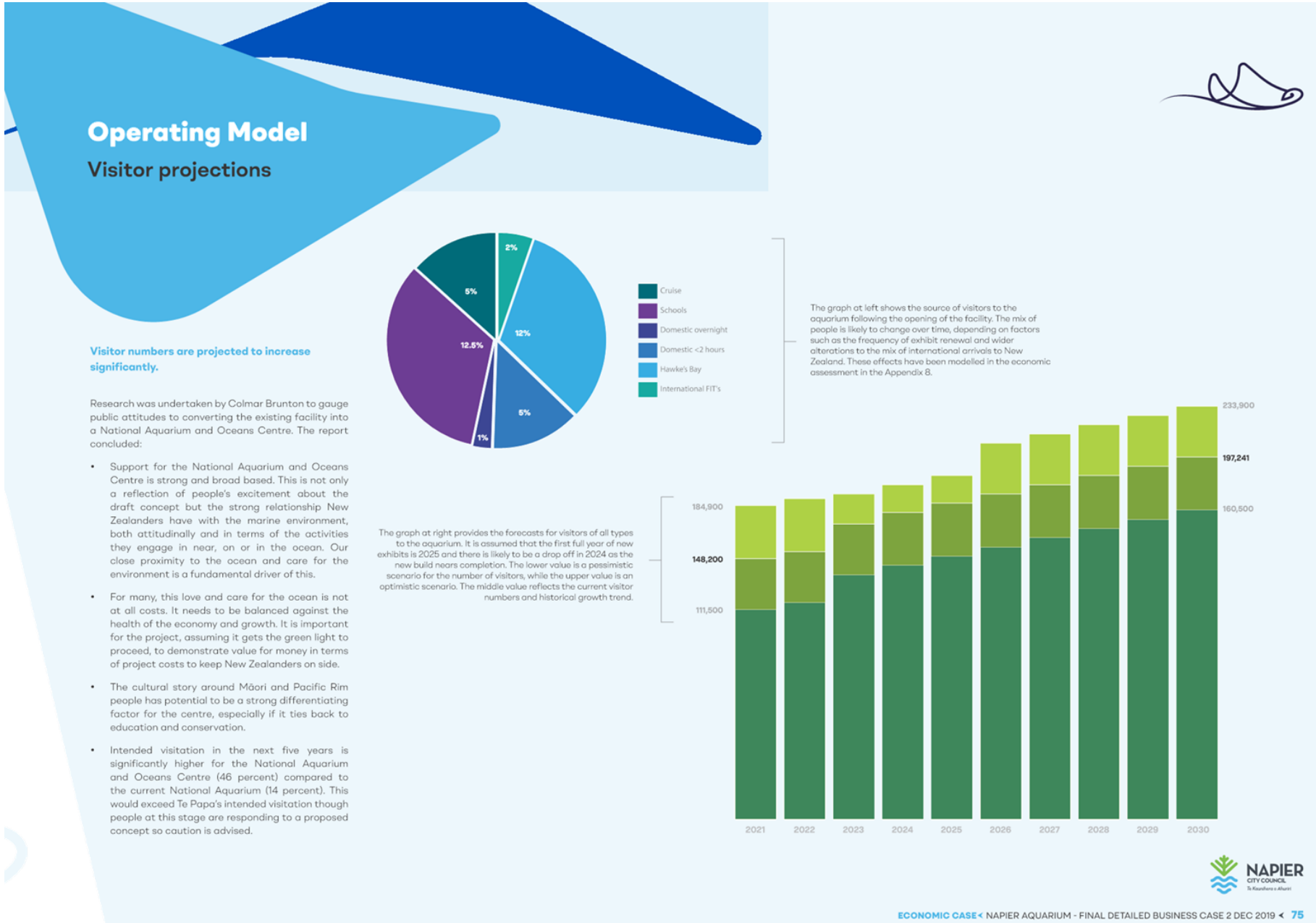
The vision is for a facility that allows the voices of all stakeholders – Ngāi Māori and Ngāi Pākehā – to be heard, and for the Crown-Māori Partnership to be brought to life within the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre. And as the nature of the stories and the perspectives will deepen and change over the years, only full co-governance and co-management can provide the flexibility needed for the facility to develop and grow. At the same time, it is possible that the facility may need to be further developed as the appetite of New Zealanders for authentic and compelling stories about our oceans grows, and clearly there are other supporting facilities that could be added to the precinct, expanding its environmental and cultural relevance.

Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council has analysed the various governance and management approaches and concluded that an independent Trust, acting with full authority and Council support, will provide the best vehicle for the aspirations of iwi, the community and the nation to be realised (Appendix 9).

With this in mind, Council ownership of the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre makes little sense, as the Trust will need the flexibility to chart its own path. Commercial partnering will provide the agile approach to how the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre can be sustainable and expanded, as well as providing a vehicle for the correct organisations to be financially involved in the facility.









## Operating Model

### Staffing and volunteers

#### There will be a mix of paid staff and volunteers.

As the experience of the Monterey Bay Aquarium demonstrates, having one-on-one interaction with staff and volunteers is the key to a high-quality visitor experience, as well as providing the greatest opportunity for people to learn about the practical and everyday steps they can take to improve the health of the oceans.

As the chart at right shows, the core staffing is made up of paid employees supported by a large number of part-time volunteers. Paid staff are used where:

- There is a specific requirement for people to be available for regular hours throughout a rostered work week
- The skills are specialised or technical, and suitable qualifications and expertise is required to fill the role.

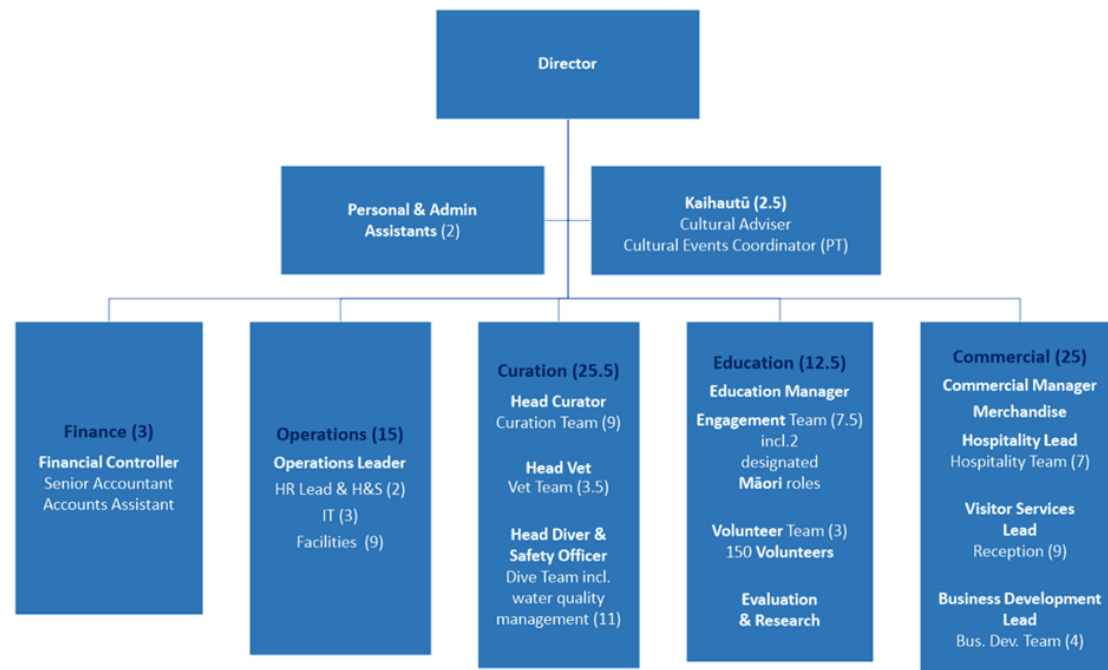
However, the greatest number of people are volunteers. As institutions overseas have demonstrated, sophisticated aquariums are a magnet for volunteers at all levels and ages, ranging from children to octogenarians, who are all inspired to engage with the animals, their habitats and the cause of educating others about the oceans.

There is a committed volunteer workforce at the current National Aquarium, and the intention is to build on the skills and expertise of these people to grow a larger and more diverse group of volunteers for the new facility.

#### Giving back to Volunteers

According to Volunteering New Zealand (2017) New Zealanders make a significant contribution to the social development, economy and environment of New Zealand through their engagement in volunteering. The United Kingdom's Charitable Aid Foundation, which investigates and increases understanding of charitable giving and philanthropy, positions New Zealanders as the western population that most often participates in volunteering. In the year ending March 2013, volunteer labour in organisations contributed \$3.5 billion (1.7 percent) to New Zealand's gross domestic product and the 2016 Statistics New Zealand General Social Survey found: "a strong commitment to volunteering with one in two New Zealanders volunteering

for an organisation or helping a person from another household. Despite its significance, volunteering is under pressure, with the 2016 Volunteering New Zealand State of Volunteering survey noting the following issues that are also relevant in Hawkes Bay: volunteer ageing, reduced volunteer time and reliance on the same volunteers across different roles. Rarely however is volunteering professionally managed by paid staff whose role it is to build capability amongst volunteers, so giving something back for their donated time and which is how Monterey Bay Aquarium has built such a strong volunteer programme.



## Facility Development

### End-to-end sequencing



#### Financial modelling

A 29-year annual financial model (approx. four years construction plus twenty five years operation) has been built to forecast revenue, operational costs and capital costs. The financial model also allows the impact of changes in factors such as visitor numbers, financial performance, and project cost to be understood.

#### Output summary

- The total capital cost of the preferred option is \$77.5 million which includes \$65.6 million of construction costs, \$7.0 million in contingency and \$4.9 million associated with cost escalation during the construction period.
- Real fit-out replacement costs equal \$1.5 million every five years and real exhibition refurbishment costs equal \$3.2 million every ten years.
- The facility will be funded from a combination of local councils, central government, investors and donors. During the construction period debt financing is used ahead of all donations coming in (the final donations of a total \$40m are expected to occur in FY29). The debt is used to finance both construction capital expenditure

and operating costs associated with revenue generation until the facility is opened (FY25). An equity injection of \$18.6m is forecast to occur in FY28 to repay the debt. Ongoing funding for replacement of the fit-out and exhibitions renewal and operational shortfalls will also be required to be funded.

- Revenue in FY25 of \$4.4 million is driven by approximately 132 thousand visitors (this represents eight months of operations). In the first full year of operations (FY26) revenue of \$6.7 million is driven by approximately 196 thousand visitors.
- Operating costs in FY25 (eight months of operations) largely represent staff costs (\$4.2m), insurance (\$0.4m), maintenance (\$0.4m), and marketing (\$0.2m). Operating costs of \$9.6 million in the first full year of operation (FY26) largely represent staff costs (\$6.4m), insurance (\$0.6m), maintenance (\$0.6m), marketing (\$0.4m), other overheads (\$0.3m), energy (\$0.2m).
- Nominal inflation of 2.8 percent per annum. has been applied unless stated otherwise.

	Summary											
NZD\$000	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	FY29	FY30	FY31-FY49	Total
Revenue	-	-	-	-	4,369	6,655	6,631	6,898	7,165	7,778	240,873	280,370
Opex	(507)	(577)	(716)	(651)	(6,508)	(9,614)	(9,444)	(9,697)	(10,002)	(12,215)	(365,399)	(425,329)
Interest	-	-	(91)	(432)	(809)	(878)	(794)	(383)	-	-	-	(3,388)
Capital costs	(500)	(14,120)	(28,167)	(23,545)	(11,015)	(160)	-	-	(1,871)	-	(21,183)	(100,562)
Sub-total	(1,007)	(14,697)	(28,974)	(24,628)	(13,964)	(3,996)	(3,606)	(3,183)	(4,707)	(4,437)	(145,710)	(248,909)
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	(1,547)	(1,550)	(1,550)	(1,550)	(1,550)	(1,924)	(45,901)	(55,573)
Total position	(1,007)	(14,697)	(28,974)	(24,628)	(15,510)	(5,547)	(5,156)	(4,733)	(6,257)	(6,361)	(191,611)	(304,482)

# Cost Benefit Analysis

## How the assessment has been conducted

The costs and benefits have been assessed across multiple dimensions.

Three methodologies have been used to forecast the economic and social return on the proposed investment:

### Cost Benefit Analysis

# CBA

CBA is an analysis of a decision to proceed with the project compared to an alternative of 'do nothing'. The standpoint is the total economic value created or destroyed from a New Zealand-wide societal perspective. CBA involves the following stages:

- Identify the range of economic, social, and environmental costs and benefits that it may expect in moving from a "business as usual" or "do nothing" to a "with the project" scenario.
- Quantify the costs and benefits, using accurate estimates of monetary value for tradable goods and services, and proxy monetary values for non-traded costs and benefits, namely the negative and positive externalities, using established techniques.
- Identify a "business as usual" (counterfactual) scenario and one or more "with the project" scenarios and the value of the difference in outcomes between these scenarios, which demonstrates the impact of moving from business as usual to a different, project-based future.
- Allocate costs and benefits over a suitable project evaluation period, typically 25 years. Initial costs are usually associated with preparation and then construction, whilst revenues and benefits tend to flow once the project is up and running.
- Generate performance measurements using discounted cash flow techniques for both costs and benefits. All values are expressed in "present-day dollars" or capitalised using a discount rate. Essentially, this makes an allowance for the fact that typically, a dollar's worth of benefit received today has a higher value than a dollar's worth delivered some years hence.



### Social Return on Investment

# SROI

SROI measures and accounts for a wider concept of value for the attainment of multiple bottom lines than traditional CBA. It was originally developed in the US by the Roberts Enterprise Development Fund in the mid-1990s and has been further developed by the New Economics Foundation and the Scottish Government. In the UK since the late 1990s. It is widely used in the UK social enterprise sector to assess organisational impact and is endorsed by the UK Cabinet Office. SROI has a widely applicable stakeholder emphasis and standard methodology.

SROI is based on traditional economic cost-benefit approaches, and assigns a monetary value to social outcomes using proxy variables that serve in place of un-observable or un-measurable variables. Social outcomes measured this way span a wide range of private (e.g., reduced stress, social confidence, sense of safety and enjoyment) and societal (e.g., social networks) factors that consider the "soft" benefits of activities. Through the assignment of monetary values to social outcomes, the value of social outcomes can be compared against the level of investment required to produce the benefit. The ratio provides a measure of value for money.

SROI analysis can be retrospective or prospective, encompass the value generated by an entire organization or focus on specific programmes or projects. There are two broad types of SROI:

- An evaluative SROI, which is conducted retrospectively and is based on actual outcomes that have already taken place.
- A forecast SROI, which predicts how much social value will be created if the activity achieves the intended outcomes, which is the methodology used for this business case.



### Economic Impact Assessment

# EIA

The purpose of EIA is to understand the economic development effects of a proposed project by measuring how much it stimulates activity in the local, regional or national economy in terms of GDP, employment and household incomes. EIA differs from CBA which is an exercise to determine an action's net national welfare effects in terms of the efficiency of resource use.

An EIA is based on and inter-industry or "input-output" tables, which measure how the different sectors of an economy are interrelated. Specifically, the input-output tables measure the inputs that each sector requires from other sectors to produce its own outputs. These producers in turn, will require input from their own suppliers, and so on. The input-output table can be used to derive multipliers that estimate the impact that an increase in activity in a sector has on GDP, employment and household incomes. The resulting impacts comprise the following:

- Direct effects. The new facility will draw upon local industries, for example tourism operators and hospitality services, and therefore directly stimulate the regional economy.
- Indirect effects. Construction and operation of the new aquarium will require inputs from a number of other industries inside and outside the region. These suppliers, in turn, will draw upon their own suppliers, and have a cascading effect.
- Induced effects. The cumulative direct and indirect effects will result in increased employment, and hence increased household income. A proportion of this new income will be spent in the regional economy and give rise to further economic stimulus.

The total economic impact is the total of the direct, indirect and induced effects. In addition to the economic impacts estimated, the project will have other economic effects that are not quantifiable within the EIA framework such as on investment confidence, local authority infrastructure and finances.



All three methodologies have been used to forecast the economic and social return on the proposed investment. Details of the findings are provided on the following page, and the workings are contained in Appendix 16.

## Cost Benefit Analysis

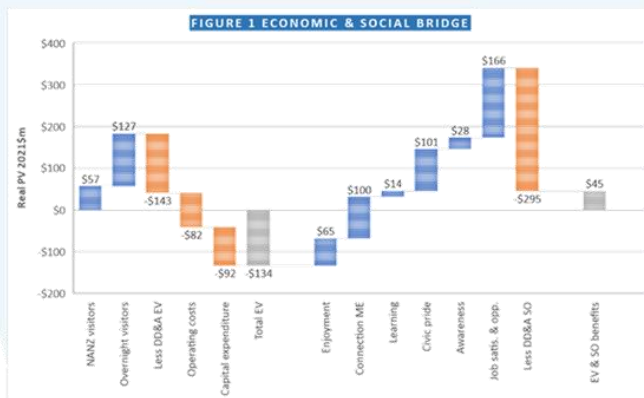
### Economic and social return

There are clear social and economic benefits from investment in a new and significant National Aquarium and Oceans Centre.

The Economic Case shows the net economic impact the expansion will have over the next twenty-nine years.

As explained in previous pages the approach employed to financially forecast the economic and social returns on investment associated with the Te Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa The National Aquarium of New Zealand project consisted of three core components.

- Economic Cost Benefit Analysis (CBA)
- Social Return on Investment (SROI) (note social includes environmental in this methodology)
- Economic Impact Assessment (EIA)



#### Economic Impacts

Construction is estimated to:

- Generate \$31 million of regional GDP, with a further \$50 million of national GDP for a total of \$81 million.
- Generate regional employment of 410 FTE, with 535 FTE employed elsewhere for a total of 944 FTE.
- Estimated to boost regional household incomes by \$11 million p.a. and national incomes by \$28 million p.a.

Operation is estimated to:

- Generate \$17 million p.a. of regional GDP, with a further \$9 million p.a. of GDP for a total of \$26 million.
- Generate regional employment of 152 FTE, with a further 14 FTE employed elsewhere for a national total of 166 FTE.
- Estimated to boost regional household incomes by \$7 million p.a. and national household incomes by \$8 million p.a.

#### Results

Figure 1 pertaining to this page summarises the results of the Economic Impact and Social Return on Investment Analysis in the form of a "value bridge" that combines the economic value creation with social outcomes:

- An estimated \$45 million (present value 2021) of combined economic and social value is attributable to the project.
- There is net contribution of \$40 million from increased economic activity associated with visitors.
- There is a net contribution of \$179 million associated with the social outcomes for visitors, staff and volunteers.
- Capital and operating costs are -\$174 million.
- The benefit: cost ratio is 1.26x.

FIGURE 2 SOCIAL OUTCOMES		HB region	Yr. 0 to 4	Yr. 5 to 9	Yr. 10 to 24	Continuing	Total
Employment	Real PV \$m		\$3	\$20	\$42		\$65
Connect to marine environment.	Real PV \$m		\$5	\$31	\$64		\$100
Engagement with learning	Real PV \$m		\$1	\$4	\$9		\$14
Civic pride	Real PV \$m		\$5	\$31	\$65		\$101
Environmental awareness	Real PV \$m		\$1	\$9	\$18		\$28
Job satisfaction & opportunities	Real PV \$m		\$8	\$51	\$107		\$166
	Real PV \$m		\$0	\$0	\$0		\$0
Less DD&A social outcomes	Real PV \$m		-\$16	-\$91	-\$189		-\$295
<b>Total Social outcomes</b>	<b>Real PV \$m</b>		<b>\$8</b>	<b>\$55</b>	<b>\$116</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$179</b>

FIGURE 3 ECONOMIC IMPACT MEASURES		Construction			Operation		
Impact Measure		HB region	Rest of NZ	Total NZ	HB region	Rest of NZ	Total NZ
<b>GDP</b>							
Direct	\$m	\$12	\$11	\$23	\$12	\$5	\$17
Indirect	\$m	\$13	\$30	\$43	\$4	\$2	\$6
Induced	\$m	\$6	\$9	\$15	\$2	\$1	\$3
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$31</b>	<b>\$50</b>	<b>\$81</b>	<b>\$17</b>	<b>\$9</b>	<b>\$26</b>
<b>Employment</b>							
Direct	FTE	164	221	385	92	0	92
Indirect	FTE	180	159	339	40	10	49
Induced	FTE	66	155	221	21	4	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>FTE</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>Household Income</b>							
Direct	\$m	\$5	\$5	\$10	\$5	\$0	\$5
Indirect	\$m	\$4	\$8	\$12	\$2	\$1	\$3
Induced	\$m	\$1	\$5	\$6	\$1	\$1	\$1
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$11</b>	<b>\$17</b>	<b>\$28</b>	<b>\$7</b>	<b>\$1</b>	<b>\$8</b>

## Risk and Uncertainty

### Methodology and approach

The risks of implementing and operating the solution have been carefully assessed.

#### 1 Identification



Conduct workshops to **identify** the risks to implementing the preferred option

#### 2 Analysis and Quantification



**Collate** the information gathered from workshop sessions with the project team

Analyse the **linkages** between the risks and link them together to understand how risks can build up during the project

Quantify the **probability** that the risk could occur based on the knowledge of the project team

Quantify the **impact** that the risk would have based on the knowledge of the project team

#### 3 Mitigation



Develop the mitigation actions that will reduce the **probability** of the risk occurring

Develop the mitigation actions that will reduce the **impact** of the risk if it does occur

**Link** the mitigation actions with the project to make sure the right steps are being taken

#### 4 Impact Revision



**Review** the appropriate project documents to make sure they are aligned with the risk analysis

Quantify the **effectiveness** that the action will have in reducing the risk, based on the knowledge of the project team

Quantify the **confidence (or quality)** in the project documentation or action, based on the knowledge of the project team

#### 5 Decision Making



**Re-analyse** the risks to assess the revised probability and impact after the mitigations have been implemented

**Present** the information in a form that allows stakeholders to make an informed decision about the residual risks of proceeding with the project

The following pages provide the analysis for each of the two events that the Te Kauniher o Ahuriri Napier City Council is seeking to manage:

- The risk that the facility will not be delivered on time, within budget or to the required standard.
- The risk that the project will not achieve the benefits that are being sought.

Each assessment identifies the risks and links them into their causal chains, so that decision makers can see the inter-relationships between them.



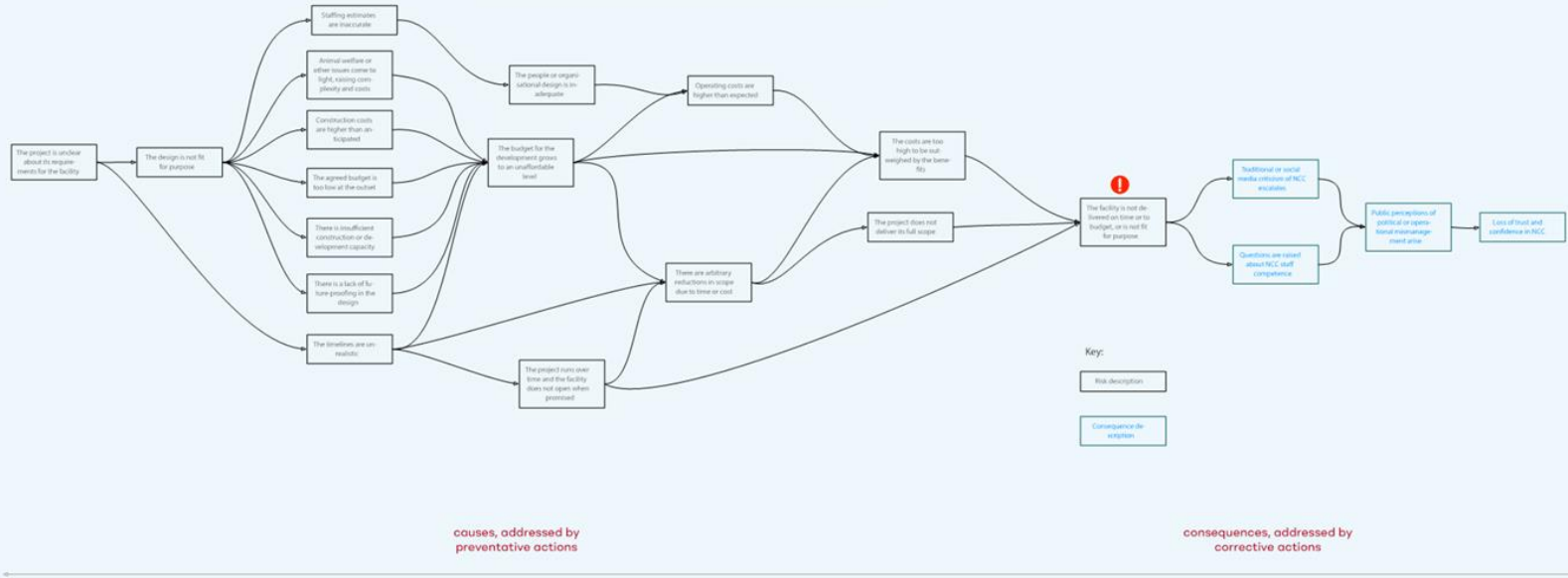
# Risk and Uncertainty

## Implementation risks



In accordance with more advanced risk management methodologies, the implementation risks for the facility have been assessed using a bow-tie analysis, as shown in the diagram below.

On the below diagram are the risks that could cause the outcomes not to be achieved - these risks are managed by preventing the risk from occurring, or minimising its severity. These risks are managed generally through design, either of the facility or of how it is operated, and education and engagement with stakeholders. On the right are the consequences of the risks on the left not being managed, which are primarily reputational in nature.



## Risk and Uncertainty

### Benefit realisation risks

There are a number of risks that could prevent the benefits being realised.

In comparison with the relatively straightforward risks associated with delivery of the project, the benefit realisation risks are significantly more complex to manage. The nature of the risks means that it is difficult to quantify either the probability or the likelihood with any degree of rigor, as there are a significant number of interlinked challenges, and the analysis reflects this.

While some benefit realisation risks can be mitigated as part of the design of the facility, other risks that could lead to suboptimal outcomes are beyond the control of any facility or institution. This is because the desire to be educated and change behaviours as a result is subject to individual desires, preferences and states of mind.

For instance, there is a risk that visitors may feel their actions will be ineffective or futile given the scale of the environmental and climate challenges facing the oceans. A large part of this sentiment may be due to external influences such as media coverage, social media-based information and conjecture, and the influence of friends, family and other peer groups.

It is obviously not possible for this to be entirely reversed with a single visit to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre; however, the facility must play its part in providing the information and resources necessary for people's attitudes and behaviours to change, and this obliges the design team and the aquarium staff and volunteers to do the best possible job of communicating that change is both necessary and possible.





## Financial Modelling

### Assumptions and approach

#### Assumptions

The financial model on the following pages is not intended to provide an accurate forecast of actual expenditures on a new National Aquarium; rather, it's purpose is to compare the options on a like-for-like basis at a high level so an informed decision can be made about the correct investment strategy for Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council. It will provide guidance on the likely variations between the alternative options in relative terms, even if the absolute expenditures ultimately vary from the numbers given overleaf.

The model is sensitive to the following variables:

- The actual costs of construction, which can only be known once the detailed design for the facility is completed and final estimates have been obtained from the Quantity Surveyors.
- The actual cost of capital for the Council and the private sector at the time of construction, which in turn will be subject to macroeconomic factors that are outside the Council's control.
- Construction cost inflation in the interval between a decision being made and the commencement of construction.

By their nature, financial models are simplified versions of the complexities of real-life accounting. Many actual costs can only be known in retrospect rather than in advance, so all financial models will suffer inaccuracies that can only be known about and corrected after the time for decision-making has passed. Readers should therefore note that the purpose of the modelling is to allow comparisons to be made at a high level- it is not to provide a hundred percent accurate forecast of the actual expenditures of the Council.

#### Financial modelling

A 29-year financial model (four years construction plus 25 years operation) has been built to forecast revenue, operational costs and capital costs. The financial model also allows the impact of changes in factors such as visitor numbers, financial performance, and project cost to be understood.

#### Output summary

- The total capital cost of the preferred option is \$77.5 million which includes \$65.6 million of construction costs, \$7.0 million in contingency and \$4.9 million associated with cost escalation during the construction period.

- Real fit-out replacement costs equal \$1.5 million every five years and real exhibition refurbishment costs equal \$3.2 million every ten years.
- The facility will be funded from a combination of local councils, central government, investors and donors. During the construction period debt financing is used ahead of all donations coming in (the final donations of a total \$40 million are expected to occur in FY29). The debt is used to finance both construction capital expenditure and operating costs associated with revenue generation until the facility is opened (FY25). An equity injection of \$18.6m is forecast to occur in FY28 to repay the debt. Ongoing funding for replacement of the fit-out and exhibitions renewal and operational shortfalls will also be required to be funded.
- Revenue in FY25 of \$4.4 million is driven by approx. 132 thousand visitors (this represents eight months of operations). In the first full year of operations (FY26) revenue of \$6.7 million is driven by approximately 196 thousand visitors.
- Operating costs in FY25 (eight months of operations) largely represent staff costs (\$4.2m), insurance (\$0.4m), maintenance (\$0.4m), and marketing (\$0.2m). Operating costs of \$9.6 million in the first full year of operation (FY26) largely represent staff costs (\$6.4m), insurance (\$0.6m), maintenance (\$0.6m), marketing (\$0.4m), other overheads (\$0.3m), energy (\$0.2m).
- Nominal inflation of 2.8 percent per annum has been applied unless stated otherwise.

The following pages outline in more detail:

- Revenue
- Operating costs
- Initial capital costs
- Ongoing capital costs
- Depreciation
- Operating cashflow

#### Government Funding Strategy

Furthermore, this Detailed Business Case has been developed according to the Five Case Model in order to be submitted to the Provincial Growth Fund. The case is made at the outset of this Detailed Business Case that this initiative is of national significance. The Provincial Growth Fund is the initial Government funding source being sought. However, other government funds are relevant for ongoing operational funding for example for environmental education and conservation outreach support the two key purposes required of the project by Government in undertaking Project Shapeshifter.

Given this Project, like other nationally significant facilities would benefit from collaborative partnerships a much wider discussion on innovative partner funding models is required across local and central Government, sponsorship and donor opportunities. This is critical given the importance of the web of relationships required to access and secure such funds. A further exploration of relevant Government funds which could be contributed is required and could include:

- other government funding sources e.g. Vision Mātauranga Capability Fund,
- interest free loans,
- similar funding arrangements as other nationally supported facilities (Te Papa, Waiouru Army Museum, Waitangi Treaty Grounds) such as application free Lottery Funds, and,
- relevant agency contributions and funding programmes from Department of Conservation, Ministry of Education, Culture and Heritage etc.

This clearly goes to the core of the ideal partnership, ownership and operating model for the proposed National Aquarium and Oceans Centre being explored thoroughly, and which requires further development and discussion amongst interested parties.



## Financial Modelling

### Visitor and revenue estimates

#### Analysis of Visitor Pools

The analysis to drive potential visitor number estimates included

Identify key potential visitor pools:

- International – Free and Independent Travellers (FITs)
- International – Cruise visitors
- National – Overnight stay visitors
- Regional visitors – within two hours' drive
- Local visitor – Ahuriri Napier and Heretaunga Hastings

Identify relative visitor pool growth projections:

- Population growth – a conservative 2.1 percent national growth figure rather than the regional growth estimates of 5-10 percent (ex Statistics NZ) was applied.
- International FIT numbers – a conservative 3 percent growth rate rather than the NZTE/Tourism NZ projections of 4-5 percent was applied.
- Cruise Ship Visitors – a conservative 5 percent growth rate rather than the Cruise NZ prediction of 10 percent was used.

Establish baseline capture rates within visitor pools and potential changes to future capture rates:

- Initially the capture rate for each pool was established. This proved rather difficult in areas other than the cruise ship visitor numbers which could be more easily separated from the total visitor numbers.
- Then a level of projected capture increase over time was applied across each pool.

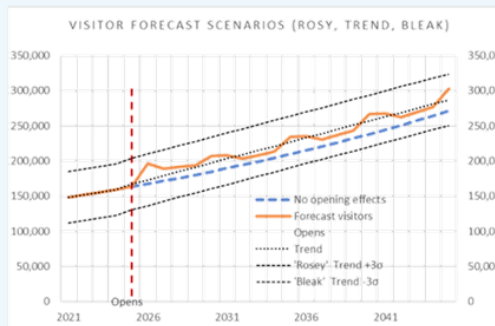
Comparative assessment of other key NZ Tourist destinations

- Te Papa Tongarewa National Museum (Wellington), Waitangi Treaty Grounds (Bay of Islands), Te Puia Māori Cultural and Geothermal (Rotorua), the National Army Museum, (Waiouru), Kelly Tarlton's Aquarium (Auckland), Pukaha National Wildlife Centre (Wairarapa), Whale Watch Kaikoura & the Antarctic Centre (Christchurch).

- Hobbiton was excluded because of the significant international marketing exposure received through the Lord of the Rings trilogy.

Assess the impact of NANZ Improvements:

- Introduce impact assessment on visitor numbers for initial opening interest increases,
- five yearly significant exhibit changes, and,
- ten-year major exhibit changes, consistent with international best practice.



	Revenue											
NZD\$'000	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	FY29	FY30	FY31	FY32	FY33	FY34	FY35-FY49	Total
Admission revenue	2,827	4,179	4,023	4,081	4,134	4,414	4,425	4,332	4,442	4,556	86,331	127,743
Retail shop sales	242	357	344	349	354	377	378	370	380	390	7,384	10,925
Food and beverage sales	172	254	245	248	251	268	269	263	270	277	5,250	7,768
Other revenue	671	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,007	15,098	24,828
Total real revenue	3,912	5,797	5,619	5,685	5,745	6,066	6,079	5,972	6,099	6,229	114,062	171,265
Escalation	457	858	1,013	1,212	1,420	1,712	1,933	2,120	2,396	2,690	93,293	109,105
Total nominal revenue	4,369	6,655	6,631	6,898	7,165	7,778	8,012	8,092	8,495	8,919	207,355	280,370



The number of visitors are a primary driver for revenues.

- Admission revenue is based on forecast visitor demographics.
- Retail shop sales are based on a \$1.82 (excl. GST) spend per visitor in current prices. This is based on historical spend rates of the current aquarium with the potential for upside given the new Café facilities and longer visit length of patrons.
- Food and beverage sales are based on a \$1.30 (excl. GST) spend per visitor. This is based on historical spend rates of the current aquarium with the potential for upside given the expected increase in the quality of merchandise offered.
- Other real revenue of \$1.0 million per year relates to sleepovers, animal encounters, and educational events.



## Financial Modelling

### Operating costs and depreciation schedule

#### Operational Expenditure

- Labour costs are built up based on an initial organisation structure which includes 87 FTEs and 150 volunteers. These numbers escalate in-line with the number of visitors.
- Variable operational expenditure includes:
  - Shop stock purchases calculated based on 56 percent of retail shop sales;
  - Marketing based on 7.5 percent of admission revenue; and
  - Café purchases are based on 62 percent of food & beverage sales.
- During FY25 (eight months of operation) fixed operational expenditure largely relates to insurance (\$0.4m) and maintenance (\$0.4m), and costs associated with revenue generation (\$0.5m). In the first full year of operations (FY26) fixed operational expenditure largely consists of \$0.6m insurance, \$0.6m maintenance.
- A step change in maintenance costs is expected in five years after opening (FY30) where real maintenance costs increase to \$1.7m.

Operating costs					
NZD\$000	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	Total
Labour	-	-	-	-	-
Other variable opex	-	-	-	-	-
Fixed opex	507	561	678	599	2,345
<b>Total real operating costs</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>2,345</b>
Escalation	-	16	38	52	106
<b>Total nominal operating costs</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>2,451</b>

Operating costs												
NZD\$000	FY21	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	FY29	FY30	FY31	FY32	FY33	FY34	FY35-FY49
Labour	-	3,738	5,607	5,403	5,479	5,547	5,913	5,927	5,806	5,950	6,098	114,970
Other variable opex	-	446	659	635	644	652	696	698	683	701	719	13,618
Fixed opex	2,345	1,644	2,108	1,964	1,870	1,820	2,918	2,918	2,918	2,918	2,918	43,766
<b>Total real operating costs</b>	<b>2,345</b>	<b>5,827</b>	<b>8,374</b>	<b>8,002</b>	<b>7,993</b>	<b>8,019</b>	<b>9,527</b>	<b>9,543</b>	<b>9,407</b>	<b>9,568</b>	<b>9,734</b>	<b>172,354</b>
Escalation	106	681	1,240	1,442	1,704	1,983	2,688	3,035	3,339	3,759	4,204	140,455
<b>Total nominal operating costs</b>	<b>2,451</b>	<b>6,508</b>	<b>9,614</b>	<b>9,444</b>	<b>9,697</b>	<b>10,002</b>	<b>12,215</b>	<b>12,578</b>	<b>12,746</b>	<b>13,328</b>	<b>13,939</b>	<b>312,809</b>

Depreciation											
NZD\$000	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	FY29	FY30	FY31	FY32	FY33	FY34	FY35-FY49
Initial capital costs	1,547	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	23,252
Fit-out/ exhibition refurbishment	-	-	-	-	-	-	374	374	374	374	14,951
<b>Total depreciation</b>	<b>1,547</b>	<b>1,550</b>	<b>1,550</b>	<b>1,550</b>	<b>1,550</b>	<b>1,924</b>	<b>1,924</b>	<b>1,924</b>	<b>1,924</b>	<b>1,924</b>	<b>38,204</b>

#### Depreciation

- Depreciation on the initial capital costs is based on a 50-year useful life beginning at the start of the operational period (FY25). Total depreciation incurred between FY21-FY49 is \$57.6m.
- Depreciation on the fit-out replacement is based on a five year useful life. Total depreciation incurred between FY21-FY49 is \$9.3m.
- Depreciation on the refurbishment of exhibitions is based on a ten-year useful life. Total depreciation incurred between FY21-FY49 is \$7.5m.



## Financial Modelling

### Cashflow projections

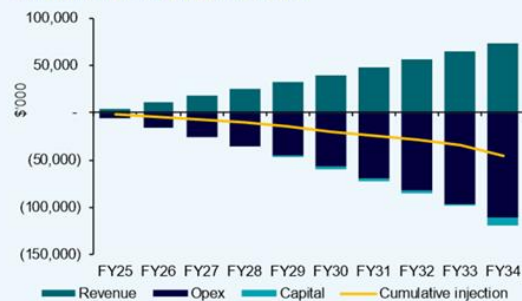
Pre-opening operational shortfall					
NZD\$000	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24	Total
Revenue	-	-	-	-	-
Opex	(507)	(577)	(716)	(651)	(2,451)
Interest	-	-	(91)	(432)	(523)
<b>Total nominal operating costs</b>	<b>(507)</b>	<b>(577)</b>	<b>(807)</b>	<b>(1,083)</b>	<b>(2,974)</b>

#### Operating Cashflow

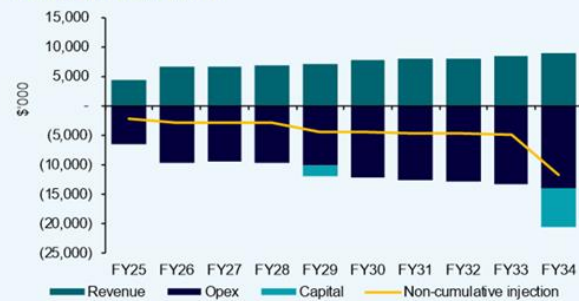
- Net operating cashflow is negative during the operational period. Additional funding injections will be required to fund operations as well as the fit-out replacement/exhibition refurbishment.
- Operational funding injections of \$2.1m are required in the first year of operations (eight months in FY25). Injections of \$3.0m are required in the first full year of operations (FY26).

Operational shortfall													
NZD\$000	FY21 - FY24	FY25	FY26	FY27	FY28	FY29	FY30	FY31	FY32	FY33	FY34	FY35-FY49	Total
Revenue	-	4,369	6,655	6,631	6,898	7,165	7,778	8,012	8,092	8,495	8,919	207,355	280,370
Opex	(2,451)	(6,508)	(9,614)	(9,444)	(9,697)	(10,002)	(12,215)	(12,578)	(12,746)	(13,328)	(13,939)	(312,809)	(425,329)
Interest	(523)	(809)	(878)	(794)	(383)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,388)
<b>Total nominal operating costs</b>	<b>(2,974)</b>	<b>(2,948)</b>	<b>(3,836)</b>	<b>(3,606)</b>	<b>(3,183)</b>	<b>(2,836)</b>	<b>(4,437)</b>	<b>(4,566)</b>	<b>(4,654)</b>	<b>(4,833)</b>	<b>(5,020)</b>	<b>(105,454)</b>	<b>(148,347)</b>

Cumulative funding injection required



Funding injection required







## Kaupapa Tauhokohoko | Commercial Case

### Procurement approach

The model for delivery of this project is likely to be 'traditional' in nature rather than a 'design and build' or other method. This is due to the highly specialised nature of the facility to be delivered.

Some aspects of the build can be ring-fenced as discrete packages of work. This will enable tendering to be spread across different engagement approaches. Building envelope construction for example can be via open tender on price quality criteria. However, it is preferable that specialist services such as tank construction and Life Support Systems be via a pre-selected tender also on price quality criteria.

This means that some engagement can be carried out via open Tenderlink type method whilst other will go through an Expression of Interest and invitation to tender method.

#### Framework

It is considered best-practice for councils to use the government's approved procurement framework, as this can significantly reduce the time taken to select and appoint suitable suppliers.

The necessary suppliers can be selected by tender or from an existing panel, which will be based on pre-established criteria. Typical selection criteria include the previous experience of the company and people in the design and construction of similar facilities, as well as price.

The procurement strategy defines the procurement process for the project. This may be prepared internally by the Council or externally, such as by the project manager or architect. The procurement strategy will consist of the following elements:

- Investment objectives – definition of the project objectives, risks and constraints and their effects on the procurement process.
- Policy frameworks – definition of the guiding policies and frameworks that relate to the scope of the project, from both the Council and government.
- Project scope – a clear description of the project scope required to achieve the objectives.
- Tendering approach – open, pre-selected, closed, negotiated, sole-

source. It must include provision for indigenous procurement.

- Contracting type – the delivery method that is best suited to achieve the project objectives and mitigate project risks.
- Selection of consultants – the process for consultant selection and the criteria for selection.
- Selection of contractor – the process for contractor selection and the criteria for selection.
- Contract form and payment mechanism – the most appropriate contract form to manage the project risks, and how the payment mechanism will be defined within that contract.
- Specific contract mechanisms – specific contract mechanisms for this type of facility.
- Roles and responsibilities – delegations and clarity of authority and responsibility.
- Key requirements and documents – specific documents for this type of facility.

#### Roles and responsibilities

There are a number of roles required for the procurement of the proposed investment. The project manager will typically prepare the procurement strategy, tender documentation and scope, and manage technical inputs to the procurement documentation, with the assistance and guidance of the Council's procurement team.

A critical role is the Council's Senior Responsible Officer, who has suitable delegation and authority to approve the procurement steps. Another critical role is the interface between design and operations. This role focuses on providing clarity for approvals to handover the facility to the Council.

Other key roles include technical and consultant support:

- Project management and reporting
- Māori cultural advice with deference to Ngāti Kahungunu kawa
- Urban planning advice
- Technical advice (architect/cost consultant/other technical disciplines)
- Financial advice
- Legal advice.



## Kaupapa Tauhokohoko | Commercial Approach

### Required services

Service	Required scope
<b>Project Manager</b>	Responsible for delivery of the project scope, cost, time and quality, including procurement of the team to achieve the outcomes. Reports to the Project Sponsor. Involved from initiation through to handover to operations. Can be an internal resource or externally procured. Can sometimes include design management to support the design coordination role
<b>Project Engineer</b>	Responsible for the administration and management of the construction contract
<b>Project Māori Advisor</b>	Responsible for mana, te reo me āna tikanga, building and curatorial design advice, pūkōu, mātāuranga Provides clear direction in engagement with Ngāi Kahungunu and Ngāi Māori
<b>Quantity Surveyor</b>	Responsible for developing and agreeing the capital cost estimation methodology. Also updating the project control budget and providing assessments for variations and progress claim certificates. Scope to include whole-of-life costs for plant selection
<b>Architect</b>	Typically lead consultant, and responsible for the provision of detailed design drawings and technical specifications and monitoring the construction in accordance with New Zealand Institute of Architects observation levels 1-5 to achieve the intent of the design. Responsible for building consent process, lodgement, responses and obtaining approvals
<b>Structural Engineer</b>	Provides detailed design drawings, technical report and technical specifications. Provides construction monitoring during the construction phase, assists with design-related issues in accordance with IPENZ construction monitoring levels 1-5, and as per scope of services Provides certification of design in accordance with relevant standards and to achieve the Code Compliance Certificate (CCC)
<b>Fire Engineer</b>	Provides detailed design drawings, technical report and technical specifications. Provides construction monitoring during the construction phase, assists with design-related issues in accordance with IPENZ construction monitoring levels 1-5, and as per scope of services Provides certification of design in accordance with relevant standards and to achieve CCC
<b>Mechanical/HVAC/hydraulic/electrical engineer</b>	Provides detailed design drawings, technical report and technical specifications. Provides construction monitoring during the construction phase, assists with design-related issues in accordance with IPENZ construction monitoring levels 1-5, and as per scope of services Provides certification of design in accordance with relevant standards and to achieve CCC
<b>Civil Engineer</b>	Provides detailed design drawings, technical report and technical specifications. Provides construction monitoring during the construction phase, assists with design-related issues in accordance with IPENZ construction monitoring levels 1-5, and as per scope of services Provides certification of design in accordance with relevant standards and to achieve CCC
<b>Geotechnical Engineer</b>	Provides detailed design drawings, technical report and technical specifications. Provides construction monitoring during the construction phase, and is responsible for dealing with the site ground conditions, foundations and groundwork required Provides certification of design in accordance with relevant standards
<b>Planning Officer</b>	Provides consenting strategy, schedule of consents required, specific planning advice, assessments of environmental effects and scoping of technical assessments, and includes lodgement and processing support for the resource consents
<b>Legal Advisor</b>	Provides legal advice as required for planning, consenting and compliance purposes
<b>Construction Contractor</b>	Constructs the facility to the supplied designs, managing all subcontractors as required
<b>Exhibit water services engineer</b>	Ensures that the design enables optimal water conditions for life support

Approach	Summary	Rating
<b>Open tender</b>	The open procedure is suitable where the contract is straightforward, with a limited requirement for specific skills/technical capacity, and where there is a limited number of potential contractors/consultants. It allows for a combined pre-qualification and tender assessment	
<b>Pre-selected tender</b>	The pre-selected tender is suitable when specific skills/technical capacity are needed and there is a limited number of potential contractors/consultants. Advice should be sought from specialists in procurement	
<b>Existing procurement panel</b>	Typically, an existing procurement panel will have a pre-qualification for specific skills/technical capacity. This is a potential approach if access to an existing panel, with a specific facility skill-set, is demonstrated	
<b>Competitive dialogue</b>	This procedure should only be used for complex contracts where the local authority does not have defined service requirements or is not able to identify clearly its legal and/or financial requirements. This procedure is most commonly used for high-value and innovative contracts	
<b>Closed tender</b>	Similar to the pre-selected tender and suitable for when specific skills/technical capacity are needed and there is a limited number of potential contractors/consultants. Advice should be sought from specialists in procurement. Provides good platform for indigenous procurement	
<b>Negotiated tender</b>	Subject to relevant procurement policies, a negotiated tender between no more than two parties may be a suitable procurement approach when specific skills/technical capacity are needed and there is a limited number of potential contractors/consultants. Both parties would need to have relevant experience	
<b>Sole source tender</b>	Subject to relevant procurement policies, a negotiated sole source tender may be a suitable procurement approach when specific skills/technical capacity are needed and there is a limited number of potential contractors/consultants. The party would need to have relevant experience	

There are a variety of methods for tendering, which include open, pre-selected, closed, negotiated and sole-source tendering. In turn, there are several delivery models available, which represent varying degrees of complexity, risk, innovation, client involvement and programme influence.

Irrespective of the process to select the required consultants and the construction company for the project, an evaluation framework will be used to assess the offerings available from the various interested parties. This uses four criteria:

- **Price** - has the tenderer demonstrated good value for money?
- **Knowledge and experience** - Has the tenderer demonstrated good knowledge of the requirements? Have they demonstrated their skills through the completion of other/similar projects? What were the outcomes of those projects? Have references from those projects been provided?
- **Methodology** - Has the tenderer demonstrated a good understanding of the project? And does the process they have outlined make sense and is it likely to work?
- **Personnel** - Is the tenderer able to call upon people with different/necessary skill-sets to complete the project? And what is the risk to the investment should the lead consultant or nominated key personnel leave mid-project?



## Kaupapa Tauhokohoko | Commercial Approach

### Market appetite and engagement

The business case and the Master Plan are essential precursors to engaging with the market and obtaining suitable tenders for the design and construction services required. A Procurement Strategy workshop will be run once approval for the investment has been given, which will determine the most appropriate procurement method to achieve the best value for the Council. The workshop will be independently facilitated by a specialist procurement consultant with design/build experience in similar-sized projects.

It is anticipated that there will be two major procurement components:

1. The design services required to take the concepts to detailed design and consent drawings
2. The construction services necessary to build the buildings and obtain Code Compliance.

It is likely that the greatest value for the Council will be obtained by engaging a specialist construction advisor before completion of the detailed design. This approach will ensure the design is constructable and will allow the construction contractor and the designers to develop suitable construction methods (buildability).

As part of this process, it is envisaged that the design architect will play an active role in the construction tender process and is likely to be a member of the evaluation panel.

In order to increase industry interest in the project, briefings will be held for both the design and the construction. The Master Plan, business case, Council policies (such as health and safety requirements) and related documents will be made available to ensure that bidders are both aware of and informed about the project.

An open tender process will be run on TenderLink, and probity advice will be sought throughout the process.

It is likely that any design/construction process will be desirable to the market, as it is exploitable by nature due to the design/construction work likely being profitable and the lack of the need for a long-term relationship between the parties. Both the Council and the suppliers are independent of one another and are not reliant on each other to function, so good project and contract management will be required throughout the project. The likely risks and their mitigations are shown in the table at right.

Given this context, it is likely that the Council will pursue a tactical competitive relationship with the successful design and construction suppliers.

Te Kaunihera o Hauriri Napier City Council is committed to use the opportunity of this project, given its scale, to also create positive social and local economic outcomes through the commercial development including the use of local businesses, apprenticeships for enabling those not in education, employment or training (NEET) to be involved.

The Commercial Case does not yet consider the commercial arrangements that will need to be negotiated and developed between the ownership and operational partners.

Milestone	Description	Purpose
<b>Pre-Procurement</b>		
Prepare strategy and documentation	Preparation of all tender documentation including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agreed procurement strategy</li> <li>• Consultant request for proposals</li> <li>• Contractor request for tenders</li> <li>• Tender evaluation criteria</li> </ul>	Clarify the scope and requirements of the procurement process
<b>Procurement</b>		
Industry briefing	Meeting with consultants/contractors/ operators to present project scope and objectives	Consult parties prior to tender with the intent that planning for the preparation of a tender can commence
Request for tenders/proposals	Invitation to tender to select group of contractors/ consultants/ operators	Formal tender process to a select group of contractors/consultants/ operators to bid competitively for the relevant contract
Receipt of tenders	Close of tender period	
Tender evaluation	Process implemented to assess the preferred contractors/consultants/ operators	Determine the most suited contractors/consultants/ operators to achieve the project objectives
Tender interviews	Interviews of preferred and next preferred contractors/consultants/ operators	Understand proposition in more detail and discuss key points of tender
Contract negotiation	Final negotiations once preferred contractors/ consultants/operators selected	Agree on terms of contract
Due diligence	Process to verify that the preferred contractors/ consultants/operators have the capability and capacity to deliver the contract	Obtain a high level of comfort that the contract can be delivered on time, within budget and to the required standard
Contract award	Award of consultant/construction/ operator contracts	Enables preferred party to organise resources
Contract execution	Signing of contracts	Official start date
Early operator involvement	Approach implemented to include operator in design	Supports improved teamwork, innovation and delivery

Risk	Probability	Impact	Rating	Mitigation	Responsible
Suitable companies don't tender				Tenderlink process along with appropriate industry briefing	Procurement Manager Project Manager
Best value not achieved for NCC, through inappropriate procurement process				Run a procurement strategy workshop	Procurement Manager External consultants
Budget blowout				EOI/RFP Process/ Negotiation to ensure best value can be achieved	Procurement Manager Project Manager External Construction Contract Lawyer (for Construction process)
Don't wish to participate in 2-step process				Speak to potential respondents who have downloaded EOI documents	Procurement Manager
Evaluation team not able to reach consensus for RFP				Facilitation of evaluation session with non-voting facilitator	Procurement Manager



## Kaupapa Whakahaere Management Case

# Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

## Project delivery approach

### Project Complexity

An assessment has been made of the level of complexity of the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre project, and this has identified that it is a High Complexity project, primarily due to the number of organisations and stakeholders that will be involved in the project. These inter-relationships are shown in the diagram at right.

Typically more complex projects have a higher likelihood of not being successful, so greater oversight and rigour is needed. This then helps determine:

- The appropriate methodology pathway to be used
- The project management capability level and experience required (i.e. skills and experience)
- The appropriate level of project governance (e.g. at what level in the organisation sponsorship should sit) and who should be included on the Steering Group).

Information about the project management processes and controls that will be applied is contained on the following pages.

### Hawke's Bay community

**Hawke's Bay Local Government**  
HBRC  
CHB  
Wairoa  
Hastings  
Napier

**Central Government**  
Te Puni Kōkiri  
Min. Education  
Min. Environment  
Primary Industries  
MBIE – PGF, Science, VMCF  
Tourism NZ  
Dept. of Conservation  
The Navy

**Local/Regional/ National Stakeholders and Communities**  
Tourism,  
Conservation,  
Education, Research

**Funders**  
Lotteries  
Philanthropic organisations  
High Net Worth Individuals  
Corporate Sponsors

### National Aquarium and Oceans Centre Relationships

**Iwi and Hapū**  
Ngāti Kahungunu  
Post Settlement Governance Entities  
Iwi Leaders Forum  
Iwi and Hapū nationally

**Partners**  
Matariki  
Regional Economic Development Strategy (members at right) and:



**Potential Partners**  
Monterey Bay Aquarium,  
Ocean Wise (Vancouver Aquarium)  
Others...etc.

**Other Marine Interests**  
Recreation (sailing, fishing, surfing, diving etc)

**Marine Sector Industries**  
Seafood, shipping, tourism, technology, telecommunications etc





## Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

### Project delivery phase plan

The project will be carried out in accordance with internationally recognised formal project management methods and protocols. The commencement of a project occurs at the Start Up phase. This allows for the allocation of initial project resources such as the Project Manager.

Moving between the phases in the project delivery pathway is a structured process, under detailed governance oversight. Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council approach to governance and how the phase transitions are managed is described in more detail below.

The management of the project is also likely to involve the use of a project specific construction project management software as well as standard Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council software tools. Contracts will be in accordance with New Zealand Standards.

#### Initiate Phase

The Initiate phase includes the activities and processes to develop a full Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) for the intended work, and the risk profile for the project is assessed to ensure that decision makers are fully informed about the likely challenges - including the risks that may arise if the investment does not proceed.

The project is part way through the Initiate phase, which will conclude with the approval of the investment by Council.

#### Deliver Phase

Once the business case has been approved and funding allocated, the Deliver phase can commence. This is the core of the project, where:

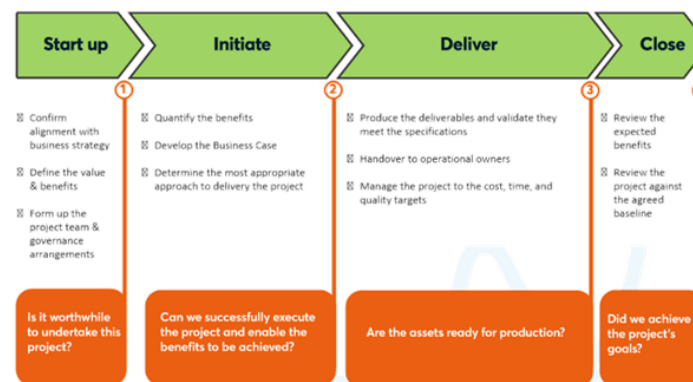
- High level and detailed requirements for the facility and the experiences are developed
- Vendors are engaged to assist with the design of the facility and the experiences, as described in the Commercial Case
- Contracts for the construction of the facility and the development of the experiences are let, using the agreed procurement processes
- Construction of the facility and its required infrastructure occurs, in accordance with the contract

- The experiences are constructed and commissioned, and the appropriate species are housed at the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre once the correct care and management systems and processes are operational
- Staff and volunteer recruitment and training occurs
- Operation of the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre commences and the completed facility is handed over to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre Trust.

Throughout the phase, the standard controls embedded in Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council project management framework are applied, which occurs through a mixture of processes and systems. Copies of the relevant artefacts are available on request.

#### Close Phase

The close phase ensures that all deliverables are complete, that costs have been allocated correctly, that the benefit realisation plan is in place, and that all residual risks are allocated and are being managed. The final step in the process is to ensure that the lessons learned from the project are incorporated into the appropriate Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council registers so that future projects can benefit from the knowledge that has been acquired.





# Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

## Project delivery work packages

The project has been divided into a set of work packages.

### Funding, Communications and Te Reo me ōna Tikanga



Communicates the objectives and benefits of the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre to external audiences

Provides for Māori language capacity and promotes normalization of te reo Māori in all project communications and marketing materials

Develops the detailed fundraising plans and initiatives for the capital and operational costs of the facility

Manages the fundraising initiatives and solicits the funding necessary for the project to proceed

Reports to the Project Manager, the Steering Group and the Council on progress towards the fundraising targets

### Infrastructure, Construction and Cultural Design Outcomes



Develops the detailed plans for the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre, working with the required advisors and Council officers

Resources and enables ongoing engagement with Ngāti Kahungunu designers for full inclusion of cultural design outcomes and stories

Confirms construction budgets and costs for the facilities

Obtains the appropriate consents and approvals for the construction and commissioning

Issues and manages the contracts for all aspects of the infrastructure and construction, in conjunction with the procurement team

Is responsible for construction of the facility on time, within budget and to the required quality standard

Commissions the facility and hands it over to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre Trust to operate

### Experiences, Education and Mātauranga Māori



Designs the experiences, educational features and species for the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre

Designs the visitor experience to provide the best possible platform to interpret Te Ao Māori to a mainstream audience

Provides the requirements and specifications for the experiences and species to the infrastructure and construction team

Oversees the delivery of the internal and external elements of the design that are integral to the experiences and the care of all the species at the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre

Designs the operational processes associated with the species housed at the facility and ensures these meet all required standards

Hands over operation of the facility to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre Trust

### People, Capability and Cultural Intelligence



Designs the organisational structures and job roles necessary to meet the operational requirements

Understands the need for a high level of cultural intelligence reflected in the role descriptions and cultural KPIs of each role.

Designs the systems and processes that enable volunteers to participate in the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre

Implements the ICT systems necessary for the facility to operate, working with the Napier City Council

Puts in place the employment contracts for staff and volunteers and hands these over to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre Trust

### Procurement and Commercial Management

Provides requirements, advice and assurance on the procurement and contracting for all elements of the facility. Works with appropriate external vendors to ensure contractual obligations are being met, and coordinates validation and audits as required. Indigenous procurement is critical to the successful development of Project Shapeshifter

### Project Management

Manages the planning and delivery of the work to ensure the required outcomes are delivered on time, within budget and to the required quality standard. Manages project scope, deliverables, risks, dependencies, resources, schedules and budgets, and is responsible for the outcomes.

## Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

### Project timeline

High Level Project Plan (Timelines)	2021	1/4 2022	2/4 2022	3/4 2022	4/4 2022	1/4 2023	2/4 2023	3/4 2023	4/4 2023	1/4 2024	2/4 2024	3/4 2024	4/4 2024	1/4 2025	2/4 2025	3/4 2025	2026	2027	2028 +
DBC Accepted																			
<b>Funding - Timelines</b>																			
RGS - Phase one fundraising programmes																			
RGS - Phase two fundraising programmes																			
NCC - Contribution																			
PGF - Contribution																			
RGS - Funding streams (RGS)																			
Shortfall Top Up																			
Expenditure by year	\$1m		\$14.7m				\$29.0m				\$24.70				\$11.80		\$0.2m		
Debt Funding							0.1m				\$0.4m				\$0.8m		\$0.9m	\$0.8m	\$0.3m
<b>Build Timelines</b>																			
Design and QS detailing and pricing confirmation																			
Resource & Building consent Process																			
Building tender and Approval																			
Shell Construction																			
Exhibit Installation & Prep																			
Theme Fit Out																			
Landscaping																			
Animal transfer from old facility																			
Opening and full operation begins																			
Removal part of old building																			
Repurpose remaining old building																			

# Kaupapa Whakahaere | Management Case

## Project governance and management

**Governance Framework**

The diagram at right shows the project governance and management structures, which are in line with Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council's project methodology and social enterprise development best practices.

Overall governance of the project rests with the major partners contributing to the project and who seek to be involved in bringing Project Shapeshifter to life including the Mayor and Councillors, Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., the Government and others. Oversight of the project will be delegated to a Project Steering Group led by the Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council Chief Executive. There is a clear reporting line from the responsible Project Manager to the governance authority for the project.

As the diagram indicates, there are multiple points where external advice and input can be received. These range from external assurance at governance level, through to project and technical advisory groups providing input at the management level.

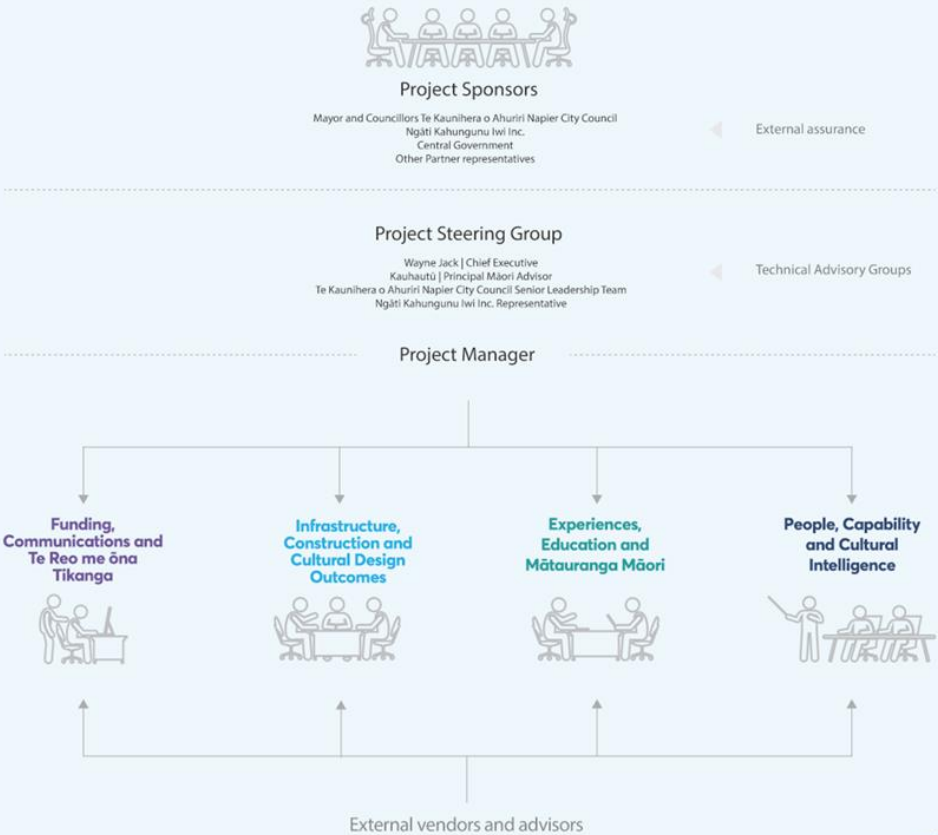
This arrangement will shepherd the project through to opening the independently owned facility and collaborating with the new Trust(s) as and when they are established.

govern

steer

manage

deliver



An aerial photograph of Napier, New Zealand, showing the coastline, a large residential area, and distant hills. Overlaid on the image are architectural renderings of a proposed building complex with distinctive, angular, blue-roofed structures. The text 'Tūtohutanga Recommendations' is written in white over the lower-left portion of the image.

## Tūtohutanga Recommendations



## Tūtohutanga | Recommendations

1. That existing National Aquarium of New Zealand should be decommissioned and a nationally and internationally significant National Aquarium and Oceans Centre be built on Marine Parade in Ahuriri Napier that repurposes the newer parts of the existing National Aquarium of New Zealand (2002 expansion).
2. That the proposed ownership structure (Trust) be explored further and considered against funding source and partner perspectives, expectations and commercial structures. Project Shapeshifter has received feedback that it preferably be a model that is ultimately co-owned by a range of interests across Ngāti Kahungunu whānui, Napier City Council, (a combination of) the other four councils in the region, and as such can attract a wide range of funding/funders.
3. That relationships are strengthened with Ngāti Kahungunu whānui, and that Ngāti Kahungunu lead a national dialogue with Iwi to fully realise the potential of, and issues related to, the proposed National Aquarium and Oceans Centre and that a new and appropriate Māori name is bestowed on this facility.
4. That an outreach process is undertaken with Iwi Taketake, Pacific Rim indigenous nations to establish relationships and explore potential mutual collaboration.
5. That central government partner to:
  - Commit \$15 - \$35 million from the Provincial Growth Fund towards the project to overcome issues with timing, funding shortfall and the project's national importance.
  - Contribute resources (funds, expertise, policy as required etc.) from other central government funds and agencies including but not limited to: Māori Economic Development, Vison Mātauranga, Education, Conservation, Culture and Heritage, Tourism New Zealand, Science and Innovation, and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade towards the further analysis required until opening day and in regular grants to the operational facility.
  - Explore the legal basis for a nationally significant facility to assess whether the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa Act 1992 should be amended to enable the National Aquarium and Oceans
- Centre, whether a new Act is required or whether a Trust (social enterprise model) suffices.
6. That a bold fundraising programme be designed to encompass a blended capital model including:
  - Te Matau-a-Māui Hawke's Bay councils
  - Central Government
  - The Ngāti Kahungunu Post Settlement Governance Entities and Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated
  - Domestic and international philanthropists
  - Innovative financing models including but not limited to Impact Investment and raising an Endowment (to generate income towards operational costs).
7. That a formal strategic planning process be implemented for the National Aquarium of New Zealand, with a focus on conservation and education, to guide its transition to the National Aquarium and Oceans Centre.



## Appendices & Supportive Correspondence

### Document Lists

#### Appendices

1. Project Shapeshifter Supportive Correspondence listed below (various)
2. Presentation: Moana Tuatahi Concept 30 Oct 2019 (Terra Moana Ltd and Arahia)
3. 2019-10 FINAL Project Shapeshifter Phase One Community Engagement Activities report (Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council)
4. 20191022b NANZ RGS Review National Aquarium of New Zealand update (AskRight)
5. 20191105 NANZ Implementation Plan FINAL - Revised (AskRight)
6. Colmar Brunton Redefining our National Aquarium Survey report 23 Oct 2019 (Terra Moana Ltd and Colmar Brunton)
7. Project Shapeshifter Sectoral Outcomes - All Workshops Summary (Terra Moana Ltd)
8. Proposed National Napier Aquarium \_Shapeshifter Demand Study FINAL (Terra Moana Ltd)
9. PWC - National - Aquarium - draft 28 August (PWC Governance Report)
10. PWC - NANZ\_playback (PWC NCC Governance workshop report)
11. Project Shapeshifter Research Dialogue Report (Vince Kerr and Terra Moana Ltd)
12. Cultural Case (Terra Moana Ltd, Arahia and Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council)
13. Oceans First Kaupapa Conservation Education Messaging (Terra Moana Ltd and National Aquarium of New Zealand)
14. Timeline of engagements (Terra Moana Ltd, Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council)
15. Financial Model Te Whare Tangaroa o Aotearoa (KPMG and Terra Moana Ltd)

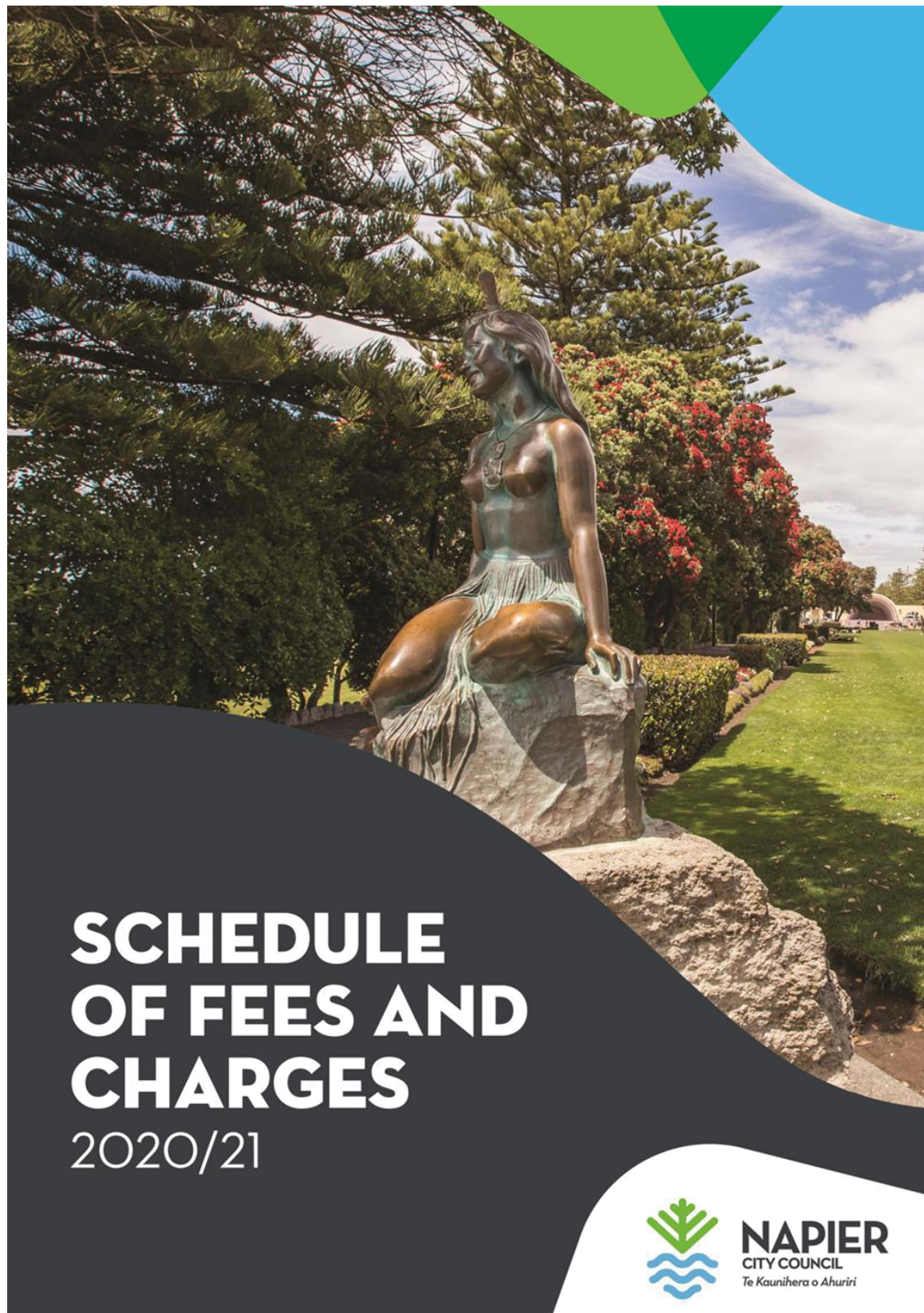
16. Extract Economic Impact Model V4.2 Monte Carlo (Ian Dickson and Terra Moana Ltd)
17. Project Management Framework (Te Kaunihera o Ahuriri Napier City Council)
18. Rider Levett Bucknall Quantity Survey Estimates
19. EHDD Design Package (Separate Folder)
20. M van den Belt Review of Moana my Ocean SROI

#### Supportive Correspondence

- A. Office of the Prime Minister's Chief Science Advisor, Participatory Science Platform
- B. Moana New Zealand
- C. Hawkes Bay Regional Council
- D. WWF NZ
- E. New Zealand Oceans Foundation
- F. East Coast Lab
- G. Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust National Office
- H. University of Waikato
- I. Eastern Institute Technology
- J. SPCA
- K. THL - Tourism Holdings Ltd
- L. X-craft
- M. Sally Carson Director Marine Studies Center, Otago University







# SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES

2020/21



## Animal Control

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Dog Registration	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Selected owner discount applies to owners who undertake Council training on dog owner's obligations (one year dog ownership as qualifying period)</i>			
<i>For dogs registered for the first time after the commencement of the registration year a charge of one twelfth of the annual unlicensed owner fee per month, or part-month of the remaining year, is payable, provided the dog is no older than three months at time of first registration. Dogs older than three months at the time of first registration will be charged from the date that the dog attained the age of three months.</i>			
<i>The minimal charge for licenced dog ownership for seniors (65+) addresses the very low rate of issues from this sector.</i>			
<i>Charges for Dog Registration and Control are approved pursuant to Section 37 of the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Napier City Animal Control Bylaw.</i>			
<b>Registration Fees</b>			
Full fee (paid by 1 August)	\$110.00	\$110.00	Yes
Full Fee (paid after 1 August)	\$165.00	\$165.00	Yes
Responsible Dog Owner fee (paid by 1 August)	\$74.00	\$74.00	Yes
Responsible Dog Owner fee (paid after 1 August)	\$110.00	\$110.00	Yes
Responsible Dog Owner application fee	\$25.00	\$25.00	Yes
Working Dog (paid by 1 August)	\$48.00	\$48.00	Yes
Working Dog (paid after 1 August)	New fee	\$72.00	Yes
Working Dog (Public Good) e.g. Guide Dog	No charge	No charge	Yes
Dangerous Dogs (paid by 1 August)	\$165.00	\$168.00	Yes
Dangerous Dog (paid after 1 August)	new fee	\$245.00	Yes
<b>Impounding Charges</b>			
First impounding registered dog	\$85.00	\$85.00	Yes
Second impounding registered dog	\$100.00	\$100.00	Yes
Third and subsequent impounding registered dog	\$150.00	\$150.00	Yes
<b>Recovery of Costs</b>			
Call out rate to open Shelter outside of hours	\$175.00	\$178.00	Yes
Animal Control Officer Hourly rate (including enforcement activity)	\$100.00	\$110.00	Yes
Daily care of dog	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Permit Fee (3 or more dogs or breeding kennels) Annual Fee	\$50.00	\$51.00	Yes
Sale of Dog (including microchip implantation)	\$280.00	\$285.00	Yes
Replacement Registration Tag	\$5.00	\$5.00	Yes
Surrender of Dog to Animal Control	\$50.00	\$51.00	Yes
Surrender of Dog to Animal Control with community services card	\$10.00	\$11.00	Yes
Seizure of dog	\$87.00	\$87.00	Yes
<b>Stock Control</b>			
<i>The cost of retrieving stock will be charged in actual costs in accordance with the hourly rates in this schedule</i>			
Stock Impounding Charges (rates per night)	\$40.00	\$41.00	Yes
Microchipping of dog and registration on National Dog Database*	\$30.00	\$32.00	No
Microchipping of dog and registration on National Dog Database with community services card	\$5.00	\$6.00	Yes

## Bay Skate

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Bay Skate	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Admission			
Bay Skate members and affiliated club members	\$4.00	\$4.00	Yes
Non-members	\$6.00	\$6.00	Yes
Senior Citizens / Community Services Card holders	\$4.00	\$4.00	Yes
Child (3 or under)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Spectators	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Membership			
Bay Skate annual membership	\$25.00	\$25.00	Yes
Equipment Hire			
Scooter	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Inline Skates	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Skateboard	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Roller skates	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Aggressive skate	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Beach path hire	\$10.00 per hour	\$10.00 per hour	Yes
Protective equipment	Free with equipment hire		Yes
Helmet	Free with equipment hire		Yes
Venue Hire			
Rink Only			
Rink only - Affiliated Club (per hour)	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Events (Grandstand and Rink Use)			
Community Group (per hour)	\$50.00	\$50.00	Yes
Corporate (per hour)	\$200.00	\$200.00	Yes

## Building

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Building Consents	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Building Fees</b>			
<i>All building consent, building consent amendment, code compliance certificate, certificate of acceptance and certificate for public use fees are charged on an actual and reasonable cost recovery basis as per the below fees and charges. Fees are payable prior to the grant/issue of the applicable consent/certificate.</i>			
<i>Certificates of acceptance pursuant to section 96(1)(a) of the Building Act 2004 are subject to any fees, charges or levies that would have been payable had a consent been applied for before the work was carried out plus the current actual and reasonable costs associated with the application as per the below fees and charges.</i>			
Project Information Memorandum (stand-alone only)	\$250.00	\$275.00	Yes
Compliance Schedule	\$300.00	\$300.00	Yes
<b>Building Administration Fees</b>			
Online Lodgement Fee	\$144.00	\$144.00	Yes
Building Accreditation Fee	\$20.00	\$20.00	Yes
<b>Building Warrant of Fitness Fee</b>			
Administration and Audit Fee	\$150.00	\$150.00	Yes
<b>Hourly Rates</b>			
Building Consents Officer	\$165.00	\$170.00	Yes
Building Administrator	\$80.00	\$85.00	Yes
<b>Inspection Fee</b>			
Inspection Fee	\$165.00	\$170.00	Yes
<b>Liquor Licence Fee</b>			
Certificate of Compliance Fee	\$100.00	\$100.00	Yes
<b>Fees Payable for Specific Works (Set by Legislation)</b>			
Building Research Levy per \$1,000 value above \$20,000*	\$1.00	\$1.00	GST Exempt
Building Levy per \$1,000 value \$20,444 and above	\$2.01	\$1.75	Yes
<b>Roading Fees in Association with Building Consents</b>			
Application Processing Fee	\$25.00	\$27.00	Yes
Inspection for Road Damage	\$64.00	\$69.00	Yes
Inspection for Vehicle Crossing	\$145.00	\$156.00	Yes
<b>Sundry Inspections</b>			
Per Hour (minimum fee one hour)	\$165.00	\$170.00	Yes
<b>Building Statistics</b>			
Full Report	\$25.00	\$25.00	Yes
Single Report	\$15.00	\$15.00	Yes
Additional Sections	\$6.00	\$6.00	Yes
<b>Miscellaneous Charges</b>			
<b>Property File Fee</b>			
Property File Management Fee (charged per consent)	\$75.00	\$80.00	Yes
Certificate of Title	\$25.00	\$25.00	Yes

## Cemeteries

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Cemeteries	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Interments - Burials</b>			
Adults	\$575.00	\$715.00	Yes
Child (Over 29 days and under 14 years)	\$270.00	\$275.00	Yes
Stillborn child (within Neo-Natal area and up to 28 days after birth)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Stillborn child (not within Neo-Natal area and up to 28 days after birth)	\$95.00	\$97.00	Yes
<b>Disinterments and Reburials</b>			
Same Plot	\$2,560.00	\$2,606.00	Yes
Different Plot	\$2,560.00	\$2,606.00	Yes
<b>Extra Depth</b>			
Extra Depth (to allow for three burials)	\$90.00	\$135.00	Yes
<b>Burial of Deceased Formerly Resident Outside City Boundary</b>			
Burial of Deceased Formerly Resident Outside City Boundary	\$635.00	\$646.00	Yes
<b>Sale of Burial Plots</b>			
<i>Includes Perpetual Maintenance</i>			
Children under 14 years area (Western Hills and Park Island)	\$920.00	\$937.00	Yes
Wharerangi	\$2,250.00	\$2,291.00	Yes
Western Hills	\$2,250.00	\$2,291.00	Yes
Eskdale	\$2,250.00	\$2,291.00	Yes
<b>Sale of Ash Plots</b>			
<i>Includes Perpetual Maintenance</i>			
Wharerangi Inground Plaque	\$410.00	\$417.00	Yes
Wharerangi Middle Ridge Ash Beam	\$410.00	\$417.00	Yes
Western Hills Rose Garden Beds 1-14	\$300.00	\$305.00	Yes
Western Hills Rose Garden Beds 15 and onwards	\$410.00	\$417.00	Yes
Western Hills Upright Ash Interment Area	\$580.00	\$770.00	Yes
<b>Interment - Ashes - Includes Registration</b>			
Interment of Ashes	\$130.00	\$143.00	Yes
Scattering of Ashes	\$130.00	\$143.00	Yes
<b>Disinterment of Ashes</b>			
Disinterment of Ashes	\$95.00	\$143.00	Yes
<b>Registration of Memorial only</b>			
Registration of Memorial only	\$95.00	\$97.00	Yes
<b>Book of Remembrance</b>			
Record of name in Book of Remembrance	\$43.00	\$70.00	Yes
<b>Monument Permit</b>			
Permit to erect a monument	\$43.00	\$55.00	Yes
<b>Change of Plot Ownership</b>			
Transfer or relinquishment of ash or burial plot	\$43.00	\$77.00	Yes
<b>Additional Fee</b>			
<i>In exceptional circumstances arrangements can be made for a burial outside normal working hours. Normal hours are 8.00am to 4.00pm Monday to Friday and 8.00am to 12noon Saturday. For Saturday after 12noon, Sunday and Public Holidays additional charges will apply based on an actual quoted basis. Requests for quotations must be made at least 24 hours in advance during normal working hours.</i>			



## Cemeteries

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Cemeteries	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Cost Per After Hours Call (for Saturday, Sunday and Public Holidays between 10am and 5pm)	\$67.00	\$68.00	Yes
Out-of-hours additional fee - Minimum charge	\$770.00	\$784.00	Yes
<b>Sale of Niches</b>			
Wharerangi	\$172.00	\$175.00	Yes
Eskdale	\$85.00	\$87.00	Yes
<b>Services Fee</b>			
Dressing of grave and use of equipment	\$87.00	\$89.00	Yes

## Chapman Pavilion

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Chapman Pavilion	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Times of Hire: Morning is 8.00am to 1.00pm, Afternoon is 1.00pm to 6.00pm, Evening is 6.00pm to 11.00pm and Full Day is 8.00am to 11.00pm. Weekdays are Monday to Thursday, Weekends are Friday to Sunday.</i>			
<i>Performance Bond: Payment of a performance bond is required to confirm a booking. This bond will be refunded after the hire date, less any unpaid hire fees and additional costs incurred by Napier City Council as a result of actions or negligence of the hirer. The performance bond will be refunded if the booking is cancelled at least 30 days before the first hire date.</i>			
<i>Public Holidays: Additional costs incurred by Napier City Council for bookings on public holidays will be on-charged to the hirer.</i>			
<b>Chapman Pavilion Pettigrew Lounge (Corporate Lounge 1)</b>			
Performance Bond *	\$400.00	\$400.00	No
Weekday Morning or Afternoon	\$125.00	\$135.00	Yes
Weekday Evening	\$165.00	\$175.00	Yes
Weekday Full day	\$335.00	\$345.00	Yes
Weekends Morning or Afternoon	\$165.00	\$175.00	Yes
Weekends Evening	\$335.00	\$345.00	Yes
Weekends Full day	\$570.00	\$580.00	Yes
<b>Chapman Pavilion Corporate Lounge 2</b>			
Performance Bond *	\$400.00	\$400.00	No
Weekday Morning or Afternoon	\$110.00	\$120.00	Yes
Weekday Evening	\$145.00	\$155.00	Yes
Weekday Full Day	\$300.00	\$300.00	Yes
Weekends Morning or Afternoon	\$145.00	\$155.00	Yes
Weekends Evening	\$300.00	\$310.00	Yes
Weekends Full Day	\$520.00	\$530.00	Yes
<b>Chapman Pavilion Both Lounges</b>			
Performance Bond *	\$600.00	\$600.00	No
Weekday Morning or Afternoon	\$215.00	\$225.00	Yes
Weekday Evening	\$270.00	\$280.00	Yes
Weekday Full Day	\$540.00	\$550.00	Yes
Weekends Morning or Afternoon	\$270.00	\$280.00	Yes
Weekends Evening	\$590.00	\$600.00	Yes
Weekends Full Day	\$965.00	\$975.00	Yes
<b>Napier City Council Wardens</b>			
Senior Floor Attendant (per hour)	\$60.00	\$60.00	Yes

## Corporate Services

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Administrative, Property & Sundry	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Standing Order			
SANZ Sections 15.9, 15.12 & 15.14 (per page)	N/A	N/A	Yes
Spare copies of open agendas and relevant documents (per A4 page), minutes	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
<b>Local Government Official Information &amp; Meetings Act (Sec 13)</b>			
<i>First hour - no charge. Subsequent time charged per half hour</i>			
<i>Staff Time Fees per hour</i>			
<i>Other Costs: Charged at an amount which covers the actual costs involved</i>			
Requests for readily accessible information (per hour)	\$76.00	\$76.00	Yes
Photocopying per page (per A4 sized page after the first 20 pages)	\$0.20	\$0.20	Yes
<b>Valuation &amp; Rating Information</b>			
<i>Rating Information Database - property valuation and rating information supplied in hard copy</i>			
Charge per page (under 5 pages free)	\$0.20	\$0.30	Yes
<b>Postponed Rates</b>			
<i>In addition to the annual fee, Council charge interest on the accumulating balance of rates postponed for approvals after 1st July 2009, and any other costs or one-off fees incurred in relation to registration of the postponement.</i>			
Postponements approved prior to 1st July 2009 - Annual Fee	\$70.00	\$75.00	Yes
Postponements approved after 1st July 2009 - Annual Fee	\$40.00	\$43.00	Yes
<b>Lease</b>			
Preparation Fee	\$750.00	\$800.00	Yes
<b>Licence to Occupy</b>			
Preparation Fee (Standard)	\$185.00	\$200.00	Yes
Preparation Fee (Complex) (eg. where more than one class of land or set of regulations is involved)	\$250.00	\$270.00	Yes
<b>Lessor's Consent</b>			
Grant of Lessor's Consent Fee	\$70.00	\$75.00	Yes
<b>Poster Bond</b>			
Charge to be at discretion of the Director of Corporate Services.	Charge to be at discretion of the Director of Corporate Services.		Yes

## Environmental Solutions

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Trade Waste Charges	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Laboratory charges - Trade & Industrial sites - Type 1*	\$186.80	\$234.26	No
Laboratory charges - Trade & Industrial sites - Type 2*	\$124.40	\$188.06	No
Laboratory charges - Trade & Industrial sites - Type 3*	\$23.20	\$97.42	No
Laboratory charges - Trade & Industrial sites - Type 4	\$155.60	Cost + 10%	Yes
Hourly charge - Environmental Compliance Officer	\$132.00	\$135.00	Yes
<b>Labour charges (per hour)</b>			
Manager Environmental Solutions	\$160.00	\$163.00	Yes
Environmental Lead	\$150.00	\$153.00	Yes
Environmental Management Officer	\$132.00	\$135.00	Yes
Environmental Compliance Officer	\$132.00	\$135.00	Yes
Environmental Officer	\$132.00	\$135.00	Yes
Environmental Intern	\$120.00	\$123.00	Yes
<b>Waste Minimisation &amp; Recycling</b>			
Waste Minimisation Lead	\$150.00	\$153.00	Yes
Waste Minimisation Officer	\$132.00	\$135.00	Yes
<b>Pollution response</b>			
Laboratory charges	Lab costs (no margin)	Cost + 10%	Yes
<i>Plus hourly labour charges rates (as above)</i>			
<b>Types of Trade Waste sites</b>			
<i>Type 1 Trade &amp; Industrial Premises: Tanneries</i>			
<i>Type 2 Trade &amp; Industrial Premises: All industrial and trade premises not utilising metals in their processing that are not tanneries</i>			
<i>Type 3 Trade &amp; Industrial Premises: Industries using metals in their processes that are not tanneries</i>			
<i>Type 4 Trade &amp; Industrial Premises: Trade waste customers not previously charged using the above rates, initial sampling</i>			



## Faraday Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Admission	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Adults	\$9.00	\$9.00	Yes
Children (under 15 years)	\$4.00	\$4.50	Yes
<b>New charges:</b>			
Senior Citizens (65 +) and Community Services Card holders single admission		\$7.50	Yes
Family Pass (2 Adults, 2 Children)		\$25.00	Yes
Annual Pass		\$125.00	Yes
Concession Card (10 trip Adults)		\$75.00	Yes
Concession Card (10 trip Children)		\$40.00	Yes
Group rate Adults		\$7.50	Yes
Group rate Children		\$4.00	Yes
<b>Meeting Room</b>			
Hourly rate		\$40.00	Yes
Morning or Afternoon		\$100.00	Yes
Faraday Centre Private Function (holds up to two hundred people)			

## Graeme Lowe Stand Lounges

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Graeme Lowe Stand Lounges	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Times of Hire: Morning is 8.00am to 1.00pm, Afternoon is 1.00pm to 6.00pm, Evening is 6.00pm to 11.00pm and Full Day is 8.00am to 11.00pm. Weekdays are Monday to Thursday, Weekends are Friday to Sunday.</i>			
<i>Performance Bond: Payment of a performance bond is required to confirm a booking. This bond will be refunded after the hire date, less any unpaid hire fees and additional costs incurred by Napier City Council as a result of actions or negligence of the hirer. The performance bond will be refunded if the booking is cancelled at least 30 days before the first hire date.</i>			
<i>Event Day: A day on which an entry charge event is held on the Mclean Park field of play.</i>			
<i>Public Holidays: Additional costs incurred by Napier City Council for bookings on public holidays will be on-charged to the hirer.</i>			
<b>Graeme Lowe Stand Lounge 1</b>			
Performance Bond *	\$400.00	\$400.00	No
Weekday Morning or Afternoon	\$290.00	\$295.00	Yes
Weekday Evening	\$355.00	\$360.00	Yes
Weekday Full day	\$850.00	\$855.00	Yes
Weekends Morning or Afternoon	\$360.00	\$365.00	Yes
Weekends Evening	\$435.00	\$440.00	Yes
Weekends Full day	\$1,070.00	\$1,075.00	Yes
Event Day	\$1,070.00	\$1,075.00	Yes
<b>Graeme Lowe Stand Lounge 2</b>			
Performance Bond *	\$400.00	\$400.00	No
Weekday Morning or Afternoon	\$315.00	\$320.00	Yes
Weekday Evening	\$405.00	\$410.00	Yes
Weekday Full day	\$950.00	\$955.00	Yes
Weekends Morning or Afternoon	\$400.00	\$405.00	Yes
Weekends Evening	\$475.00	\$480.00	Yes
Weekends Full day	\$1,200.00	\$1,205.00	Yes
<b>Additional Facilities</b>			
<b>Graeme Lowe Stand Kitchen</b>			
Performance Bond *	\$200.00	\$200.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$85.00	\$85.00	Yes
Evening	\$170.00	\$170.00	Yes
Full Day	\$280.00	\$280.00	Yes
Event Day	\$280.00	\$280.00	Yes
<b>Napier City Council Wardens</b>			
Senior Floor Attendant (per hour)	\$60.00	\$60.00	Yes

## Green Meadows East Community Hall

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Main Hall & Kitchen	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Group 1 - Profit-Making Organisations and Family Gatherings</b>			
Hourly charge	\$41.00	\$41.50	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$110.00	\$112.00	Yes
Evening	\$168.00	\$171.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$245.00	\$249.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community, Hobby &amp; Sports Groups</b>			
Hourly charge	\$28.00	\$28.50	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$82.00	\$83.00	Yes
Evening	\$122.00	\$124.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$163.00	\$166.00	Yes
<b>Meeting Room</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Profit-Making Organisations and Family Gatherings</b>			
Hourly charge	\$18.00	\$18.50	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$50.00	\$51.00	Yes
Evening	\$73.00	\$74.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$102.00	\$104.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community, Hobby &amp; Sports Groups</b>			
Hourly charge	\$15.00	\$15.50	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$40.00	\$41.00	Yes
Evening	\$54.00	\$55.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$71.00	\$72.00	Yes

## Inner Harbour

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Permanent Berthage	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Iron Pot</b>			
<i>A minimum length charge applies to these berths as follows: Jull Wharf (10 metres), Nelson Quay Berths 24-37 (7 metres), Nelson Quay Berths 11-23 (9 metres).</i>			
Commercial (per metre per annum)	\$382.00	\$390.00	Yes
Recreational (per metre per annum)	\$334.00	\$341.00	Yes
<b>Meeanee Quay Piers 1 &amp; 2</b>			
<i>A minimum length charge applies to these berths as follows: Meeanee Quay Pier 1 (9 metres), Meeanee Quay Pier 2 Berths 62-72 (12 metres), Meeanee Quay Pier 2 Berths 73-80 (10 metres), Meeanee Quay Pier 2 Berths 81-85 (9 metres).</i>			
Commercial (per metre per annum)	\$382.00	\$390.00	Yes
Recreational (per metre per annum)	\$334.00	\$341.00	Yes
<b>Meeanee Quay Piers 1 &amp; 2 Living on Board Charge</b>			
Living on Board Charge (per week)	\$18.00	\$19.00	Yes
<b>West Quay</b>			
Commercial (per metre per annum)	\$372.00	\$380.00	Yes
Recreational (per metre per annum)	\$321.00	\$328.00	Yes
West Quay Extension (per metre per annum)	\$393.00	\$413.00	Yes
<b>Temporary Berthage &amp; Other Charges</b>			
<b>Visiting Vessels</b>			
Commercial (per day)	\$95.00	\$100.00	Yes
Recreational (per day)	\$25.00	\$26.00	Yes
<b>Rebates &amp; Penalties</b>			
<b>Rebate for Payment of Annual Fees within Specified Time</b>			
Commercial (per metre)	\$22.00	\$22.00	Yes
Recreational (per metre)	\$19.00	\$19.00	Yes
<b>Penalty for Occupying Discharge Berth Outside Normal Discharge Time</b>			
Per day or part thereof	\$575.00	\$575.00	Yes
Penalty for Non-Payment of Annual Fees by Due Date	10%	10%	Yes
<b>Nelson Quay Boat Ramp</b>			
<b>Annual Fee</b>			
Hawke's Bay Sports Fishing Club Members	\$110.00	\$110.00	Yes
Public who are not members of the Hawke's Bay Sports Fishing Club	\$150.00	\$150.00	Yes
<b>Casual Users Fee</b>			
<i>Casual entry fee is \$10.00 per entry. This assumes that parking is not always available within the wharf car park and that a further entry may be required to retrieve the boat. This makes a cost of \$20 per boat launch which is as per the Council approved Fees and Charges Schedule.</i>			
Casual Fee per boat launch	\$20.00	\$20.00	Yes



## Kennedy Park

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Accommodation	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Peak rates apply in high season, Public Holidays, and other times of high demand. Minimum rates and minimum stays may also apply at these times.</i>			
<i>Group (minimum 20 people) discount prices are available upon application, excluding high season.</i>			
<i>Child 1-14 years. Infants under one year free.</i>			
<b>Park Motels (Rack Rate)</b>			
Standard Rate single/double	\$125.00 - \$342.00	\$129.00 - \$350.00	Yes
Extra Adult	\$25.00 - \$28.00	\$26.00 - \$30.00	Yes
Extra Child	\$21.00 - \$22.00	\$22.00 - \$25.00	Yes
<b>Holiday Units (Rack Rate)</b>			
Standard Rate single/double	\$118.00 - \$298.00	\$120.00 - \$300.00	Yes
Extra Adult	\$25.00 - \$28.00	\$26.00 - \$30.00	Yes
Extra Child	\$21.00 - \$22.00	\$22.00 - \$25.00	Yes
<b>En-Suite Units (Rack Rate)</b>			
Standard Rate single/double	\$105.00 - \$245.00	\$111.00 - \$250.00	Yes
Extra Adult	\$25.00 - \$28.00	\$26.00 - \$30.00	Yes
Extra Child	\$21.00 - \$22.00	\$22.00 - \$25.00	Yes
<b>Cabins (Rack Rate) (Guests use communal bathroom facilities)</b>			
Standard Rate single/double	\$69.00 - \$170.00	\$73.00 - \$180.00	Yes
Extra Adult	\$25.00 - \$28.00	\$26.00 - \$30.00	Yes
Extra Child	\$21.00 - \$22.00	\$22.00 - \$25.00	Yes
<b>Powered Sites / Non Powered Sites (Rack Rate)</b>			
Standard Rate single/double	\$49.00 - \$98.00	\$50.00 - \$110.00	Yes
Extra Adult	\$25.00 - \$28.00	\$26.00 - \$30.00	Yes
Extra Child	\$21.00 - \$25.00	\$22.00 - \$25.00	Yes
<b>Hireage Charges</b>			
Portacot (per day)	\$6.00	\$8.00	Yes
High Chair (per day)	\$6.00	\$8.00	Yes
Portable Barbeque (per two hours)	\$27.00	\$29.00	Yes
Power Adaptor (per day)	\$6.00	\$10.00	Yes
Chiller Key (per day)	\$1.50	\$2.50	Yes
Pedal Car (per hour)	\$10.00	\$12.00	Yes
DVD Player (per day)	\$11.00	\$11.00	Yes
DVD Movie (per day)	\$4.00	\$4.00	Yes
Bicycle	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Conference Venue/Facility Hire</b>			
Conference Venue/Facility Hire	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes

## Library Services

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Library Services Charges	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Rentals</b>			
Book Rental	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Children's Compact Disc	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Book Rental - Best Seller Collection	\$6.00	\$6.00	Yes
Magazine Rental - Best Seller Collection	\$3.00	\$3.00	Yes
Compact Disc Rental - per item 14 days	\$2.00	\$2.00	Yes
DVD Rental - new title, per item 7 days	\$4.00	\$4.00	Yes
DVD Rental - older item, including Children's, 7 days	\$2.00	\$2.00	Yes
DVD Rental - series, 14 days	\$6.00	\$6.00	Yes
<b>Extended Loan Charges</b>			
All materials except BestSeller books, BestSeller magazines, and console games - per item per day	\$0.50	\$0.55	Yes
BestSeller Collection - Books and magazines. Per item per day	\$1.50	\$1.55	Yes
Maximum charge per item	\$11.00	\$12.00	Yes
<b>Interloan Charges</b>			
Handling Fee	\$6.50	\$7.00	Yes
Interloans from libraries that charge an additional fee (handling fee will be additionally charged)	\$21.00	\$22.00	Yes
Rush Fee (additional to above charges)	\$22.50	\$25.00	Yes
<b>City Loan</b>			
Handling Fee	\$6.50	\$7.00	Yes
<b>Visitors from Outside the Hawkes Bay Region</b>			
Borrowing Fee	\$5.00	\$5.00	Yes
<b>Membership Cards</b>			
Replacement of Membership Cards	\$5.00	\$5.50	Yes
<b>Research Services</b>			
Per hour with first 15 minutes free	\$50.00	\$50.00	Yes
Borrow a Librarian Per 30 min session	Upto \$20	Up to \$20	Yes
<b>Photocopying</b>			
Per A4 sheet (Black & White 1 x side only)	\$0.20	\$0.30	Yes
Per A3 sheet (Black & White 1 x side only)	\$0.50	\$0.60	Yes
Per A4 sheet (Colour 1 x side only)	\$0.80	\$0.90	Yes
Per A3 sheet (Colour 1 x side only)	\$2.00	\$2.20	Yes
<b>Internet/Email Charges</b>			
Per hour	\$4.00	\$4.50	Yes
Per 30 minutes	\$2.00	\$2.50	Yes
<b>Printout Charges</b>			
Microfilm reader printer (per A4 sheet)	\$0.50	\$0.60	Yes
A4 black & white printouts (per side)	\$0.20	\$0.40	Yes
A3 Colour Printouts (per side)	\$2.00	\$2.50	Yes
A4 Colour Printouts (per side)	\$0.80	\$1.00	Yes
<b>Charges Related to Damaged or Lost Items</b>			
<i>Books with a high replacement value are priced at the discretion of library management</i>			

## Library Services

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Library Services Charges	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Item Charges</b>			
Items are charged at individual purchase price as per catalogue record. If a purchase price is not recorded, a standard replacement cost is charged as per the following average item price table	Individual Purchase Price	Individual Purchase Price	Yes
<b>Books</b>			
All Books	up to \$50.00	up to \$50.00	Yes
<b>Compact Disc</b>			
Purchase price of item as per catalogue record, if not available a standard replacement cost will be charged at	\$30.00	\$32.00	Yes
<b>DVD</b>			
Per Disk	\$30.00	\$32.00	Yes
<b>Childrens Puzzles</b>			
Children's Puzzles	\$30.00	\$32.00	Yes

## Licence Fees Environmental Health

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

All Environmental Health Licence fees are charged on an actual and reasonable cost recovery basis. The below fees are a fixed deposit and must be paid at time of submission of the appropriate application. Charges incurred over the deposit will be charged based on the rates below.

Licence Fees	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Food Premises / Food Control Plans Fees under the Food Act 2014</b>			
New Template Food Control Plan Registration	\$230.00	\$234.00	Yes
Renewal of Template Food Control Plan Registration	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
Amendment of Food Control Plan Registration (per hour)	\$180.00	\$183.00	Yes
New National Programme Registration	\$230.00	\$234.00	Yes
Renewal of National Programme Registration	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
Amendment of National Programme Registration (per hour)	\$180.00	\$183.00	Yes
Verification of Food Control Plan based on template or MPI	\$450.00	\$458.00	Yes
Postponement of Verification of Food Control Plan	\$70.00	\$71.00	Yes
Verification follow up (per hour)	\$155.00	\$160.00	Yes
Compliance and Monitoring	\$155.00	\$160.00	Yes
<b>Hairdressers</b>			
Hairdressers	\$185.00	\$188.00	Yes
<b>Skin Piercing Premises</b>			
Skin Piercing Premises	\$185.00	\$188.00	Yes
<b>Offensive Trades</b>			
Tanneries	\$330.00	\$336.00	Yes
Refuse Collection	\$180.00	\$183.00	Yes
All Other Trades	\$235.00	\$239.00	Yes
<b>Funeral Directors</b>			
Funeral Directors	\$235.00	\$239.00	Yes
<b>Camping Grounds</b>			
Camping Grounds	\$330.00	\$336.00	Yes
<b>Hawkers</b>			
Hawkers	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
<b>Mobile Shop</b>			
Mobile Shop	\$180.00	\$183.00	Yes
<b>Noise Control</b>			
Stereo Seizure	\$250.00	\$255.00	Yes
<b>Amusement Devices</b>			
<i>Fees are set by the Amusement Device Regulations 1978</i>			
One device, first 7 days (or part thereof)	\$11.50	\$11.50	Yes
Each additional device, first 7 days (or part thereof)	\$2.30	\$2.30	Yes
Each device each further 7 days (or part thereof)	\$1.20	\$1.30	Yes
<b>Miscellaneous Charges</b>			
Miscellaneous Permits	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
Advice over and above 1hr - per hour	\$155.00	\$160.00	Yes
<b>Hourly Rates</b>			
Environmental Health Officer	\$155.00	\$160.00	Yes
Compliance Officer	\$155.00	\$160.00	Yes
Liquor Licence Inspector	\$155.00	\$160.00	Yes



## Licence Fees Environmental Health

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

All Environmental Health Licence fees are charged on an actual and reasonable cost recovery basis. The below fees are a fixed deposit and must be paid at time of submission of the appropriate application. Charges incurred over the deposit will be charged based on the rates below.

Licence Fees	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Regulatory Administrator	\$80.00	\$85.00	Yes
<b>Street Tables and Chairs</b>			
Street Tables and Chairs	\$250.00	\$255.00	Yes
Street Tables and Chairs Amendment Fee		\$160.00	Yes
<b>Inner City Temporary Commercial Promotion Activity</b>			
Licence to Occupy	\$50.00	\$51.00	Yes
<b>Litter Control</b>			
Infringement fee (maximum)	\$400.00	\$400.00	Yes
<b>Liquor Licence Application Fees</b>			
<i>Fees set by regulation under Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012</i>			
<b>Application Fees</b>			
Very low risk application	\$368.00	\$368.00	Yes
Low risk application	\$609.50	\$609.50	Yes
Medium risk application	\$816.50	\$816.50	Yes
High risk application	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50	Yes
Very high risk application	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50	Yes
<b>Annual Fees</b>			
Very low risk premises	\$161.00	\$161.00	Yes
Low risk premises	\$391.00	\$391.00	Yes
Medium risk premises	\$632.50	\$632.50	Yes
High risk premises	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00	Yes
Very high risk premises	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50	Yes
<b>Special Licence Applications</b>			
1 to 2 small size events	\$63.25	\$63.25	Yes
3 to 12 small, 1 to 3 medium size events	\$207.00	\$207.00	Yes
All other special licenses / large events	\$575.00	\$575.00	Yes
<b>Other Applications</b>			
Managers Certificate Applications	\$316.25	\$316.25	Yes
Temporary Authority	\$296.70	\$296.70	Yes
Temporary Licence	\$296.70	\$296.70	Yes
Appeal to ARLA	\$517.50	\$517.50	Yes
Permanent Club Charter annual fee	\$632.50	\$632.50	Yes
Extract of Register	\$57.50	\$57.50	Yes

## Memorial Hall Complex Clive Square

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Main Hall & Lounge	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Closed			
Closed for Redevelopment			

## Museum Theatre Gallery (MTG)

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Museum, Theatre, Gallery	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Admission</b>			
General Admission	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Guided Tours (per person)	\$12.00	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Theatre</b>			
<b>Film Admission</b>			
Adults	\$17.00	film specific	Yes
Student (15 years plus with Student ID)	\$14.50	film specific	Yes
Senior Citizens (65 +) and Community Services Card holders, and Friends of the Museum	\$12.50	film specific	Yes
Children (under 15 years)	\$11.00	film specific	Yes
<b>Venue Rental</b>			
<i>All catering, staffing, audio-visual equipment or services are additional charges - price on application.</i>			
<i>Terms and Conditions apply and are available on application.</i>			
<i>Cancellations made less than 7 days in advance of event may incur an additional fee.</i>			
<i>A minimum charge of 3 hours applies to hourly venue rentals.</i>			
<b>Venue Hire Deposits</b>			
Venue Hire - Corporate and Profit Making Organisations	\$300.00	\$315.00	Yes
Venue Hire - Community and Non Profit Making Organisations	\$150.00	\$160.00	Yes
<b>Theatre Group 1 - Corporate and Profit Making Organisations</b>			
Cleaning fee (one off charge)	\$100.00	\$110.00	Yes
Daytime (8.30am to 12.30pm or 12.30pm to 5.30pm)	\$485.00	\$500.00	Yes
Daytime full day rate	\$800.00	\$850.00	Yes
Evening (5.30pm to 11pm)	\$670.00	\$700.00	Yes
Setup / Pack Out / Rehearsal per hour (including staff costs)	\$95.00	\$100.00	Yes
<b>Theatre Group 2 - Community &amp; Non Profit Making Organisations</b>			
Cleaning fee (one off charge)	\$80.00	\$100.00	Yes
Daytime (8.30am to 12.30pm or 12.30pm to 5.30pm)	\$291.00	\$300.00	Yes
Evening (5.30pm to 11pm)	\$400.00	\$430.00	Yes
Setup / Pack Out / Rehearsal per hour (including staff costs)	\$80.00	\$90.00	Yes
<b>Theatre - Gala Film Screening</b>			
<i>330 tiered seating. Available for fund raising gala screenings.</i>			
<i>Special screening fees for Admissions after 5pm and weekends</i>			
Special Film Screening	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Main Foyer</b>			
<i>Subject to availability.</i>			
Standard fee (up to 4 hours, thereafter \$150.00/hour)) - corporate rate	\$600.00	\$650.00	Yes
Standard fee (up to 4 hours, thereafter \$90.00/hour)) - community rate	\$360.00	\$370.00	Yes
<b>Century Theatre Foyer</b>			
<i>Subject to availability.</i>			

## Museum Theatre Gallery (MTG)

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Museum, Theatre, Gallery	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Standard fee (up to 4 hours, thereafter \$125.00/hour) - corporate rate	\$500.00	\$530.00	Yes
Standard fee (up to 4 hours, thereafter \$75.00/hour) - community rate	\$300.00	\$320.00	Yes
<b>Education Suite Group 1 - Corporate &amp; Profit Making Organisations</b>			
<i>35 seating theatre style.</i>			
<i>Subject to availability.</i>			
Evening (5.30pm to 11pm)	\$300.00	\$300.00	Yes
<b>Education Suite Group 2 - Community &amp; Non Profit Making Organisations</b>			
<i>35 seating theatre style.</i>			
<i>Subject to availability.</i>			
Evening (5.30pm to 11pm)	\$250.00	\$250.00	Yes
<b>Equipment Hire</b>			
<b>Pianos</b>			
<i>Community and student rates available on request.</i>			
Concert Piano - (Steinway) Per concert	\$293.00	\$315.00	Yes
Piano - (Bechstein) Per concert	\$79.00	\$85.00	Yes
Piano - (Bechstein) Per lunchtime concert	\$32.00	\$34.00	Yes
Piano Tuning (per tuning)	\$170.00	\$175.00	Yes
<b>Education</b>			
<b>Programmes</b>			
Per Student - Primary	\$2.50	\$2.50	Yes
Per Student - Secondary	\$4.50	\$4.50	Yes
Per Student - Tertiary	\$9.00	\$10.00	Yes
Per Student - Port Programme		\$3.00	Yes
Accompanying Adult / Teacher	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Self Guided - School Groups	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
School Holiday Programmes		Price on Application	Yes
Special Programmes & Pre-Schools	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Archive</b>			
<b>Image Delivery</b>			
Postage	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Photography</b>			
Photography per hour (where NO suitable image is available)	\$60.00	\$65.00	Yes
Photography - Per scanned image	\$21.50	\$22.50	Yes
Photography - Disk	\$5.50	\$6.00	Yes
Photography - Reproduction fee per image	\$34.50	\$35.00	Yes
<b>Reproduction</b>			
Personal, non commercial & websites	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Published, commercial interior image	\$34.50	\$37.10	Yes
Merchandise, book cover and advertising	\$207.00	\$222.00	Yes
<b>Research</b>			
Research - Hourly rate	\$60.00	\$65.00	Yes

## Museum Theatre Gallery (MTG)

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Museum, Theatre, Gallery	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Photocopying</b>			
Photocopying - Standard (per page)	\$1.20	\$1.30	Yes
Photocopying - Manuscript (per page)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes



## Napier Aquatic Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Napier Aquatic Centre	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Cash Admission</b>			
Adults single admission	\$4.90	\$4.90	Yes
Children (5 years and over) single admission	\$3.80	\$3.80	Yes
Children (under 5 years, accompanied by adult in water) single admission	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Senior Citizens (65 +) and Community Services Card holders single admission	\$3.80	\$3.80	Yes
General Spectators	\$1.60	\$1.60	Yes
Club Member	\$1.60	\$1.60	Yes
Waterslide (unlimited rides) - additional to entry fee per person	\$4.90	\$4.90	Yes
<b>Concession Cards</b>			
Child (10-Swim Cards)	\$34.00	\$34.00	Yes
Child (20-Swim Cards)	\$67.00	\$67.00	Yes
Child (50-Swim Cards)	\$162.50	\$162.50	Yes
Adult (10-Swim Cards)	\$44.00	\$44.00	Yes
Adult (20-Swim Cards)	\$87.00	\$87.00	Yes
Adult (50-Swim Cards)	\$215.00	\$215.00	Yes
Community Card Holder (10-Swim Cards)	\$34.00	\$34.00	Yes
Community Card Holder (20-Swim Cards)	\$67.00	\$67.00	Yes
Community Card Holder (50-Swim Cards)	\$162.50	\$162.50	Yes
Club Member (10-Swim Cards)	\$13.50	\$13.50	Yes
Club Member (20-Swim Cards)	\$26.80	\$26.80	Yes
Club Member (50-Swim Cards)	\$66.50	\$66.50	Yes
Aqua Aerobics (10-Swim Cards)	\$50.00	\$50.00	Yes
Aqua Aerobics (20-Swim Cards)	\$100.00	\$100.00	Yes
Aqua Aerobics (50-Swim Cards)	\$250.00	\$250.00	Yes
<b>Pool Hire Charges</b>			
<i>All pool hire charges on a per-hour basis</i>			
<b>Schools</b>			
<i>Entry fee is exclusive for hire of the following facilities except for single lane hire.</i>			
Single Lane (plus \$1.00 including GST entry fee per pupil)	\$9.60	\$9.60	Yes
Slide Special	\$3.00	\$3.00	Yes
Old Pool	\$69.00	\$69.00	Yes
Ivan Wilson 25-metre Pool	\$81.00	\$81.00	Yes
Old Learners Pool	\$37.60	\$37.60	Yes
<b>Regular Club Hires : Per Hour</b>			
<i>Entry fee is exclusive for hire of the following facilities except for single lane hire.</i>			
Single Lane (plus club entry fee per pool user)	\$9.60	\$9.60	Yes
Old Pool	\$69.00	\$69.00	Yes
Ivan Wilson 25-metre Pool	\$81.00	\$81.00	Yes
<b>Casual Hires : Per Hour</b>			
<i>Entry fee is exclusive for hire of the following facility.</i>			

## Napier Aquatic Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Napier Aquatic Centre	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Old Pool	\$93.00	\$93.00	Yes
<b>Learn 2 Swim (Includes admission charge)</b>			
<i>Please contact the Swim School Co-ordinator for Learn 2 Swim Charges or visit our website at <a href="http://www.napieraquatic.co.nz">www.napieraquatic.co.nz</a></i>			
<b>Aquafitness</b>			
Per Session	\$5.50	\$5.50	Yes

## Napier Conference Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Venue Rental	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Rental covers air-conditioned facility and room set to client's specifications.</i>			
<i>All catering, audio-visual equipment and other equipment or services are additional charges - price on application.</i>			
<b>Terms and Conditions</b>			
<i>Terms and Conditions apply and are available on application.</i>			
<b>Ballroom</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Corporate Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$605.00	\$846.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$605.00	\$846.00	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$1,210.00	\$1,410.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$825.00	\$1,095.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$363.00	\$363.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$363.00	\$363.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$495.00	\$495.00	Yes
<b>Group 3 - Weddings</b>			
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$308.00	\$308.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$775.50	\$775.50	Yes
<b>Small Exhibition Hall</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Corporate Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$385.00	\$555.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$385.00	\$555.00	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$770.00	\$925.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$528.00	\$720.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$231.00	\$231.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$231.00	\$231.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$319.00	\$319.00	Yes
<b>Group 3 - Weddings</b>			
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$198.00	\$198.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$497.20	\$497.20	Yes
<b>Gallery</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Corporate Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$275.00	\$363.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$275.00	\$363.00	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$550.00	\$605.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$368.50	\$470.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$165.00	\$165.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$165.00	\$165.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$220.00	\$220.00	Yes
<b>Group 3 - Weddings</b>			
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$344.30	\$344.30	Yes

## Napier Conference Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Venue Rental	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Breakout Room One</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Corporate Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$198.00	\$294.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$198.00	\$294.00	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$396.00	\$490.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$275.00	\$380.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$121.00	\$121.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$121.00	\$121.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$165.00	\$165.00	Yes
<b>Breakout Room Two</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Corporate Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$286.00	\$418.80	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$286.00	\$418.80	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$572.00	\$698.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$390.50	\$540.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$170.50	\$170.50	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$170.50	\$170.50	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$236.50	\$236.50	Yes
<b>Boardroom</b>			
<b>All Users</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$137.50	\$210.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$137.50	\$210.00	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$275.00	\$350.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$137.50	\$270.00	Yes
<b>Large Exhibition Hall</b>			
<b>Group 1 - Corporate Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$423.50	\$606.00	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$423.50	\$606.00	Yes
Full day rate (8.00am - 5.00pm)	\$847.00	\$1,010.00	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$660.00	\$785.00	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community Organisations</b>			
Morning (8.00am - 12.30pm)	\$258.50	\$258.50	Yes
Afternoon (12.30pm - 5.00pm)	\$258.50	\$258.50	Yes
Evening (5.00pm - Midnight)	\$396.00	\$396.00	Yes

## Napier i-SITE Visitor Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Napier i-SITE Visitor Centre	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Paid Advertising Display (per annum)</b>			
<i>10% Hawke's Bay Operator Discount (Applies to Brochure Display Pocket rate only)</i>			
Product Page Display	\$132.00	\$132.00	Yes
1 Pocket Display	\$451.00	\$451.00	Yes
Poster (A1) (Includes one pocket)	Rate Available on Request		Yes
Other Advertising Features	Rate Available on Request		Yes
Cruise - Stand & Advertising Options	Rate Available on Request		Yes
<b>i-SITE New Zealand Nationwide Standard Charges</b>			
<i>Standard travel industry commission charges of 10 to 20% on operator on bookings</i>			
<i>Charges for information requested and reservations made outside of Hawke's Bay as required</i>			
Communication and Search Fee - standard	\$16.50	\$16.50	Yes
Communication and Search Fee - special event	\$22.00	\$22.00	Yes



## Napier Municipal Theatre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Theatre Hire	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Professional (per day)</b>			
<i>Terms and conditions apply, available on application.</i>			
<i>Performance day hire includes the use of the stage, auditorium, foyers for entrance, dressing rooms, cleaning of public areas and use of the house sound and lighting as installed at the time of the hire. Also included is one Municipal Theatre technician for a maximum of eight hours. This technician is required to be on duty at all times whilst you are in the venue to oversee your hire and is not part of the set-up crew. All hours in excess of eight on performance days and including pack-in/out and rehearsal days are chargeable on the final invoice.</i>			
<i>Energy charges as per meter reading and additional staffing costs are chargeable on final invoice.</i>			
Professional (per day)	\$2,997.50	\$3,297.25	Yes
Setup/pack-out	\$704.00	\$774.40	Yes
Rehearsal	\$1,144.00	\$1,258.40	Yes
Deposit Required*	\$1,144.00	\$1,258.40	No
<b>Community (per day)</b>			
<i>Terms and conditions apply, available on application.</i>			
<i>Performance day hire includes the use of the stage, auditorium, foyers for entrance, dressing rooms, cleaning of public areas and use of the house sound and lighting as installed at the time of the hire. Also included is one Municipal Theatre technician for a maximum of eight hours. This technician is required to be on duty at all times whilst you are in the venue to oversee your hire and is not part of the set-up crew. All hours in excess of eight on performance days and including pack-in/out and rehearsal days are chargeable on the final invoice.</i>			
<i>Energy charges as per meter reading and additional staffing costs are chargeable on final invoice.</i>			
Community (per day)	\$1,782.00	\$1,960.20	Yes
Setup/pack-out	\$407.00	\$447.70	Yes
Rehearsal	\$704.00	\$774.40	Yes
Deposit required*	\$704.00	\$774.40	No
<b>Public Meetings (per day)</b>			
<i>Terms and conditions apply, available on application.</i>			
<i>Includes the use of the fore-stage only, auditorium, Port of Napier foyer for entrance, house sound and lighting as installed at time of hire.</i>			
<i>Energy charges as per meter reading and additional staffing costs are chargeable on final invoice.</i>			
Public Meetings (per day)	\$1,144.00	\$1,258.40	Yes
Setup/pack-out	\$407.00	\$447.70	Yes
Deposit required*	\$1,144.00	\$447.70	No
<b>Individual Room Hire (per hour)</b>			
<i>Terms and conditions apply, available on application</i>			
<i>Minimum 3-hour hire of any area applies. In general bookings are accepted/confirmed only within a six-week period prior to the proposed date. All other costs (staffing, equipment, energy, catering and cleaning) are chargeable on final invoice.</i>			
<b>Pan Pac Foyer</b>			
Pan Pac Foyer - Including Port of Napier Foyer	\$143.00	\$157.30	Yes
<b>Napier Building Society Mezzanine</b>			
Napier Building Society Mezzanine - only with other areas	\$66.00	\$72.60	Yes
<b>Westpac Bank Function Room</b>			

## Napier Municipal Theatre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Theatre Hire	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Westpac Bank Function Room	\$66.00	\$72.60	Yes
<b>Rotary Room</b>			
Rotary Room	\$44.00	\$48.40	Yes
<b>Pianos</b>			
<i>Community and student rates are available on request</i>			
<b>Municipal Theatre Steinway</b>			
Concert Hire (per performance)	\$330.00	\$363.00	Yes
Lunchtime concerts in foyer (per performance)	\$93.50	\$102.85	Yes
Non-performance hires in foyer (per hour)	\$38.50	\$42.35	Yes
Piano Tuning (per tuning)	Price On Application	Price On Application	Yes
<b>Municipal Theatre Yamaha Upright or Challen Grand</b>			
Piano hire (per performance)	\$93.50	\$102.85	Yes
Piano hire (non-performance)	\$38.50	\$42.35	Yes
Piano Tuning (per tuning)	Price On Application	Price On Application	Yes
<b>Equipment Hire (per day)</b>			
<i>Other equipment can be sourced as required through local agencies</i>			

## National Aquarium of New Zealand

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Admissions	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>General Admissions</b>			
Adults	\$23.00	\$23.00	Yes
Child (from 3 up to 14 years)	\$11.50	\$11.50	Yes
Children (under 3 years)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Student	\$21.00	\$21.00	Yes
Family (2 adults & up to 2 children)	\$62.00	\$62.00	Yes
Senior Citizens (65 +) and Community Services Card holders	\$16.50	\$16.50	Yes
Extra Child	\$7.00	\$7.00	Yes
<b>Close Encounters</b>			
Penguins/Alligators (per person) (maximum of 4)	\$130.00	\$132.50	Yes
<b>Friends of the Aquarium Membership</b>			
Adult	\$65.00	\$66.00	Yes
One Adult/One Child	\$95.00	\$97.00	Yes
Family (2 adults and up to 2 children)	\$150.00	\$153.00	Yes
Extra Child	\$25.00	\$25.00	Yes
<b>School Parties</b>			
Pre-school and Special Schools	\$4.50	\$4.00	Yes
Primary	\$4.50	\$5.00	Yes
Secondary	\$6.50	\$7.00	Yes
Tertiary	\$11.00	\$11.50	Yes
Extra Adult	\$11.00	\$12.00	Yes
<b>Group Discount (10 or more people)</b>			
Adult	\$21.00	\$21.50	Yes
Child (from 3 up to 14 years)	\$10.50	\$11.00	Yes
<b>Birthday Parties</b>			
Conditions apply, and are available on request	Price On Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>IHC</b>			
Accompanying Caregivers	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
IHC	\$11.50	\$12.00	Yes
<b>Sleep-Overs</b>			
Per Person	\$60.00	\$61.00	Yes
<b>Holiday Programme</b>			
Per Person	\$32.00	\$40.00	Yes
<b>Technical Staff</b>			
Per Hour	Price On Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Functions</b>			
<b>Aquarium Exhibition Hall</b>		\$18.50	
<i>Catering, entertainment and other equipment or services are additional charges - prices on application</i>			
Charge Per Hour (Daytime)	\$195.00	\$199.00	Yes
Evening (Including Diver charges)			
Corporate Rate		\$950.00	Yes

## National Aquarium of New Zealand

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Admissions	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Charity Rate		\$725.00	Yes
<b>East Coast LAB</b>			
Charge Per Hour (Daytime)		\$120.00	Yes
1/2 Day			
Corporate Rate		\$400.00	Yes
Charity Rate		\$300.00	Yes
Full Day			
Corporate Rate		\$800.00	Yes
Charity Rate		\$600.00	Yes
Evening			
Corporate Rate		\$600.00	Yes
Charity Rate		\$450.00	Yes
<b>Education Room (Half day and Full day only on weekend days)</b>			
Charge Per Hour (Daytime)		\$75.00	Yes
1/2 Day			
Corporate Rate		\$250.00	Yes
Charity Rate		\$175.00	Yes
Full Day			
Corporate Rate		\$500.00	Yes
Charity Rate		\$350.00	Yes
Evening			
Corporate Rate		\$350.00	Yes
Charity Rate		\$275.00	Yes
<b>Availability</b>			
Half day period - 8:00am to 12:30pm and 12:30pm to 5:00pm			
Full day period - 7:30am to 5:00pm			
Evening period - 5:00pm to 9:00pm			

## Par 2 MiniGolf

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Par2 MiniGolf	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>All green fees are for one 18-hole game per person.</i>			
<b>Green Fees</b>			
Child (2 years and under accompanied by a paying adult)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Child (3 to 14 years of age)	\$7.60	\$7.60	Yes
Adult	\$10.90	\$10.90	Yes
Family (2 Adults and 2 children)	\$29.50	\$29.50	Yes
Family (additional child)	\$4.90	\$4.90	Yes
Return Game - Adult	\$8.00	\$8.00	Yes
Return Game - Child	\$5.10	\$5.10	Yes
Return Game - Family	\$21.50	\$21.50	Yes
Return Game - Family (additional Child)	\$4.00	\$4.00	Yes
Spectators	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Senior Citizens (65 +) and Community Services Card holders	\$7.90	\$7.90	Yes
<b>Groups of 10 or More</b>			
Group Rate - Children: 10 to 29 pax	\$6.20	\$6.20	Yes
Group Rate - Secondary (15 years and over): 10 to 29 pax	\$8.10	\$8.10	Yes
Group Rate - Adults: 10 to 29 pax	\$9.20	\$9.20	Yes
Group Rate - Children: 30+ pax	\$5.50	\$5.50	Yes
Group Rate - Secondary (15 years and over): 30+ pax	\$7.50	\$7.50	Yes
Group Rate - Adults: 30+ pax	\$8.50	\$8.50	Yes
<b>After Hours Group Rates</b>			
<i>Par 2 MiniGolf is available after hours for group bookings - terms and conditions apply and are available on request.</i>			



## Parking

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Parking Fees	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Time restrictions may apply</i>			
Metered fees (per hour)	\$1.00	\$1.00	Yes
Pay and Display (per hour)	\$1.00	\$1.00	Yes
Discounted Daily rate at specified car parks	\$5.00	\$5.00	Yes
<b>Specific Parking fees</b>			
Dickens Street East car park per hour (max stay 2 hours)	\$2.00	\$2.00	Yes
Lee Road car park per hour (max stay 3 hours)	\$0.60	\$0.60	Yes
Symons Lane - All on lane parking per hour (max stay 3 hours)	\$0.60	\$0.60	Yes
Symons Lane car park per hour (max stay 4 hours)	\$0.60	\$0.60	Yes
<b>Leased Parking fees</b>			
Leased carparking (per week)	\$25.00	\$25.00	Yes
Dalton Street leased car parking (per week)	\$30.00	\$30.00	Yes
Edwardes Street Leased car parking (per week)	\$15.00	\$15.00	Yes
Secure Leased Parking	\$35.00	\$35.00	Yes
Riddell Street Leased car parking (per week)	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Hastings Street leased car parking (per week)	\$0.00	\$30.00	Yes
<b>Supplementary Services</b>			
Parking Permit (per day)	\$15.00	\$15.00	Yes
Meter Shroud (per day)	\$20.00	\$20.00	Yes
Parking Signs (per day)	\$20.00	\$20.00	Yes
All Bonds (refundable on return for meter shrouds or parking signs) *	\$25.00	\$25.00	No
<b>Car Pound</b>			
Storage of impounded vehicle first month	\$60.00	\$60.00	Yes
Storage of impounded vehicle per week after first month	\$35.00	\$35.00	Yes
<b>Infringement Fees</b>			
<i>Any parking offence involving parking on a road in breach of a Local Authority bylaw, in excess of a period fixed by a meter or otherwise, where the excess time is one of the times stated below.</i>			
<i>The Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 specifies parking offences that incur a penalty, and the maximum fees councils can charge drivers.</i>			
<i>Parking Infringement Fees are not subject to GST.</i>			
<b>Infringement Fees</b>			
Not more than 30 minutes (less a \$2.00 discount if paid within seven days of issue)	\$12.00	\$12.00	Yes
More than 30 minutes, but not more than one hour (less a \$2.00 discount if paid within seven days of issue)	\$15.00	\$15.00	Yes
More than one hour but not more than two hours (less a \$2.00 discount if paid within seven days of issue)	\$21.00	\$21.00	Yes
More than 2 hours but not more than 4 hours (less a \$3.00 discount if paid within seven days of issue)	\$30.00	\$30.00	Yes
More than 4 hours but not more than 6 hours (less a \$3.40 discount if paid within seven days of issue)	\$42.00	\$42.00	Yes
More than 6 hours (less a \$5.00 discount if paid within seven days of issue)	\$57.00	\$57.00	Yes
<b>Street Occupation</b>			
Licence for occupation at ground level or \$0.05/m	\$55.00	\$55.00	Yes
Charge against damage to Council property (whole frontage) per m	\$7.00	\$7.00	Yes

## Parking

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Parking Fees	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Removal or replacement of parking meters and signs each	\$35.00	\$35.00	Yes
Removal and reinstatement of roadmarking, per metre.	\$6.00	\$6.00	Yes
Vehicle Disposal (admin \$75 + disposal)	\$165.00	\$165.00	Yes

## Parks and Reserves

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Reserves	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Occupation and use of any public Park or Reserve by either a commercial operation, circus, Mardi Gras, Gypsy Fair or entertainment group, which intend to charge a public admission or sell products for financial gain</b>			
Rental (per day)	\$410.00	\$417.00	Yes
Bond (refundable only if grounds and amenities are left in good order)*	\$590.00	\$1,200.00	No
<b>Community Events which are free to the public</b>			
Use of grounds & amenities	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Bond (refundable only if grounds and amenities are left in good order)*	\$590.00	\$1,200.00	No
<b>Perfume Point Reserve (HB Sport Fishing Club)</b>			
Use of sealed public car park for marquee : (per day)	\$255.00	\$260.00	Yes
Use of grass reserve for vehicle and boat trailer parking : (per day)	\$485.00	\$494.00	Yes

## Planning Support Services

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Geographic Information Services (GIS)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Map Requests</b>			
<i>A request that involves less than 15 minutes to produce</i>			
A0 Paper Size	\$50.00	\$53.80	Yes
A1 Paper Size	\$30.00	\$32.30	Yes
A2 Paper Size	\$15.00	\$16.10	Yes
<b>Special Map Request Charges</b>			
<i>Specialised maps are those which require new layers to be added, analysis work and/or specialised printing techniques. In addition to the printing charges outlined above (same as every-day map requests) there is a charge based on actual time taken plus any disbursements.</i>			
<b>Hourly Charge-Out Rate</b>			
GIS Officers	\$105.00	\$113.00	Yes
<b>Planning Administration</b>			
<b>Disbursements</b>			
Plan Copying A0 (per sheet)	\$15.00	\$16.10	Yes
Plan Copying A1 (per sheet)	\$10.00	\$10.80	Yes
Plan Copying A2 (per sheet)	\$5.00	\$5.40	Yes
Photocopying A4/A3 Assisted	\$1.00	\$1.10	Yes
Full Digital Property File		\$40.00	Yes
Digital Building file only		\$30.00	Yes
Subsequent Request following receipt of digital building file		\$15.00	Yes
Property Number Map Book	\$30.00	\$32.20	Yes
Certificate of Title	\$25.00	\$26.80	Yes
<b>Hourly Rates</b>			
Administration Staff	\$75.00	\$80.70	Yes

## Policy Planning

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Policy Planning	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Policy Charges</b>			
Request to Change District Plan	\$20,000.00	\$20,340.00	Yes
Notice of Requirement (Sec 168)	\$20,000.00	\$20,340.00	Yes
Alteration of Designation (Sec 181) - Non Notified	\$1,500.00	\$1,525.50	Yes
Alteration of Designation (Sec 181) - Notified	\$10,000.00	\$10,170.00	Yes
Removal of Designation (Sec 182)	\$300.00	\$322.90	Yes
Officers' Hourly Rates - Planning (per hour)	\$180.00	\$183.10	Yes
Officers' Hourly Rates - Administration (per hour)	\$75.00	\$80.70	Yes



## Public Toilets and Showers

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Marine Parade Toilet (Soundshell)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Toilets</b>			
Adults & Children 5 years and over	\$0.20	\$0.20	Yes
Children under 5 years	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
<b>Showers</b>			
Shower charge	\$3.00	\$3.20	Yes
Hire of towel (includes soap)	\$2.00	\$2.20	Yes
<b>Lockers</b>			
<i>Lockers will be opened after the end of the hire period and will be available for rehire</i>			
Deposit*	\$12.00	\$12.20	No
Charge up to 4 hours	\$1.00	\$1.10	Yes
Charge over 4 hours (same day)	\$2.00	\$2.20	Yes
A daily charge for each additional day or part thereof will apply after the first day	\$2.00	\$2.20	Yes
<b>Bike Store</b>			
Deposit*	\$12.00	\$12.20	No
Charge up to 4 hours	\$1.00	\$1.10	Yes
Charge over 4 hours (same day)	\$2.00	\$2.20	Yes

## Refuse Transfer Station

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Refuse Transfer Station Charges	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Tonnages are obtained via calibrated weighbridge, minus the weight of the vehicle, in 20kg increments.</i>			
<i>No fixed charge for individual rubbish bags - minimum charges apply.</i>			
<i>Government waste levy and ETS (Emissions Trading Scheme) charges are incorporated in the rate for general refuse.</i>			
<i>Fridges, freezers and batteries will only be accepted after paying general waste charges. This is because of high costs to de-gas these appliances and high cost of recycling batteries.</i>			
<i>Discount for bulk waste account holders dumping a tonnage in excess of 500 tonnes per annum is disestablished.</i>			
<b>All Vehicles</b>			
Green Waste (per tonne)	\$115.00	\$120.00	Yes
General Refuse (per tonne)	\$240.00	\$260.00	Yes
Discount for separating Green Waste	\$6.00	\$6.00	Yes
<i>Waste oil, paint, fridges, freezers and batteries are weighed as part of your load and charged at general refused rate to help cover disposal costs.</i>			
<b>Minimum Charges</b>			
General Refuse (applies to loads under 50kg)	\$12.00	\$13.00	Yes
General Refuse (applies to loads up to 100kg)	\$24.00	\$26.00	Yes
Green Waste (applies to loads under 50kg)	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
Green Waste (applies to loads up to 100kg)	\$14.00	\$14.00	Yes
<b>Fixed Charges</b>			
Polystyrene and Bulk Packaging (per cubic metre)	\$70.00	\$70.00	Yes
Car tyres (each); Motorcycle or quad bike tyres (single or pair) <i>Truck or Tractor tyres not accepted</i>	\$8.00	\$8.00	Yes
Charge to re-issue lost inwards docket	\$10.00	\$10.00	Yes
<b>Recycling</b>			
Paper and cardboard, glass, cans and plastics (type 1, 2) and scrap metal at the recycling station	No Charge	No Charge	Yes

## Rodney Green Centennial Event Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Rodney Green Centennial Event Centre	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Times of Hire: Morning is 8.00am to 1.00pm, Afternoon is 1.00pm to 6.00pm, Evening is 6.00pm to 11.00pm and Full Day is 8.00am to midnight (unless specified otherwise).</i>			
<i>Performance Bond: Payment of a performance bond is required to confirm a booking. This bond will be refunded after the hire date, less any unpaid hire fees and additional costs incurred by Napier City Council as a result of actions or negligence of the hirer. The performance bond will be refunded if the booking is cancelled at least 30 days before the first hire date.</i>			
<i>Seasonal Hire: A booking for 20 or more sessions over one year (a session is a morning, afternoon, or evening).</i>			
<i>Public Holidays: Additional costs incurred by Napier City Council for bookings on public holidays will be on-charged to the hirer.</i>			
<i>Discount for Sports Tournaments. Only applies if the tournament's principal venue is the Rodney Green Centennial Event Centre. Discount may be negotiated at the time of booking with the Manager of Sport and Recreation, based on economic benefit the tournament brings to the city.</i>			
<b>Local Sports Bodies - Seasonal Hire</b>			
Performance Bond*	\$600.00	\$600.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$105.00	\$110.00	Yes
Evening	\$175.00	\$180.00	Yes
Full Day	\$290.00	\$295.00	Yes
<b>Sports Bodies, Not for Profit, and Local Community Benefit</b>			
Performance Bond*	\$600.00	\$600.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$255.00	\$260.00	Yes
Evening	\$385.00	\$390.00	Yes
Full Day	\$685.00	\$690.00	Yes
<b>Commercial</b>			
Performance Bond*	By negotiation with Manager of Sport and Recreation	By negotiation with McLean Park Manager	No
Morning or Afternoon	By negotiation with Manager of Sport and Recreation	By negotiation with McLean Park Manager	Yes
Evening to Midnight	By negotiation with Manager of Sport and Recreation	By negotiation with McLean Park Manager	Yes
Full Day to Midnight	By negotiation with Manager of Sport and Recreation	By negotiation with McLean Park Manager	Yes
Per hour after midnight	By negotiation with Manager of Sport and Recreation	By negotiation with McLean Park Manager	Yes
<b>Additional Facilities</b>			
<b>Kitchen</b>			
Performance Bond*	\$200.00	\$200.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$65.00	\$70.00	Yes
Evening	\$80.00	\$85.00	Yes
Full Day	\$165.00	\$170.00	Yes
<b>Dining Room</b>			
Performance Bond*	\$200.00	\$200.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$55.00	\$60.00	Yes
Evening	\$65.00	\$70.00	Yes

## Rodney Green Centennial Event Centre

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Rodney Green Centennial Event Centre	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Full Day	\$125.00	\$130.00	Yes
<b>Combined Kitchen and Dining Room</b>			
Performance Bond*	\$200.00	\$200.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$85.00	\$90.00	Yes
Evening	\$110.00	\$115.00	Yes
Full Day	\$215.00	\$220.00	Yes
<b>Meeting Room</b>			
Performance Bond*	\$200.00	\$200.00	No
Morning or Afternoon	\$55.00	\$60.00	Yes
Evening	\$65.00	\$70.00	Yes
Full Day	\$125.00	\$130.00	Yes
<b>Changing Rooms</b>			
Male and female per day	\$35.00	\$40.00	Yes
<b>BasketBall Hoops</b>			
Price estimates or quotations provided on application	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Custodian</b>			
Cleaning and other services during hire period (per hour)	\$45.00	\$45.00	Yes
<b>Napier City Council Wardens</b>			
Senior Floor Attendant (per hour)	\$60.00	\$60.00	Yes
<b>Floor Protection Cover (Carpet Tiles)</b>			
Price estimates or quotations provided on application	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes

## Sewerage

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Sewer Connections	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Minimum Charges are per connection and non refundable</i>			
<b>100mm Diameter Connection</b>			
Utility Location (Corridor access request/Road crossing) -work in road reserve only - Fee	\$575.00	\$585.00	Yes
100mm diameter connection - Deposit (minimum charge)	\$1,602.00	\$1,631.00	Yes
Plus a charge per metre of - Open ground pipelaying - Fee	\$304.00	\$309.00	Yes
Plus a charge per metre of - Sealed road/footpath pipelaying - Fee	\$476.00	\$484.00	Yes
<b>Larger Than 100mm Diameter Connection (Industrial, Commercial, Subdivision)</b>			
<i>All costs including street restoration to be charged to applicant. Quotations available on request.</i>			
Minimum Charge	\$1,602.00	\$1,631.00	Yes
<b>Disconnection/Reuse</b>			
Disconnection/Reuse - Fee	\$473.00	\$482.00	Yes
<b>Video Inspection</b>			
Video Inspection Charge (per hour) - minimum one hour	\$195.00	\$198.00	Yes
<b>Bay View Connections (Stage 1 Village)</b>			
All Connections to Stage 1 - Fixed fee to connect plus actual costs of connection	\$15,872.00	\$16,158.00	Yes
<b>Service Marking for Council Water, Stormwater and Sewers</b>			
Provision of as built plans	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Per Hour - Marking large diameter trunk mains	No Charge	\$145.00	Yes
Per Hour - Marking of Stormwater, sewer and water mains	\$105.00	\$145.00	Yes
<b>Trade Waste Charges</b>			
<b>City Charge</b>			
Existing Trade Waste Customers - Charge Per m	\$0.78	\$0.78	Yes
Industry to be phased into Trade waste charging system - Charge Per m	\$0.78	\$0.78	Yes
<b>Awatoto and Pandora Charge</b>			
Awatoto Charge Per m	\$0.27	\$0.27	Yes
Pandora Charge Per m	\$0.52	\$0.52	Yes
<b>Tanker Discharge</b>			
<i>Per Load at Milliscreen Plant</i>			
<i>Monday to Friday 7.00am to 4.00pm &amp; Saturday 6.30am to 10.00am (Non Statutory Days)</i>			
Tankers (\$ per m	\$10.24	\$10.45	Yes
After Hours - A minimum additional charge. (Additional Charges to recover overtime, days in lieu etc may apply)	\$97.00	\$200.00	Yes
<b>Additional items</b>			
Connection Application Fee (charge per hour, non refundable)	\$80.00	\$81.00	Yes



## Soundshell

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Soundshell	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Shows</b>			
Use of stage and backstage area for a free community event or for commercial events	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
<b>Group 1 - Profit-Making Organisations and Family Gatherings</b>			
Hourly charge	\$24.50	\$25.00	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$67.50	\$68.50	Yes
Evening	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$140.00	\$142.50	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community, Hobby &amp; Sports Groups</b>			
Hourly charge	\$20.00	\$20.50	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$55.00	\$56.00	Yes
Evening	\$75.00	\$76.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes

## Sportsgrounds

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Sportsgrounds	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>Performance Bond: A performance bond is required to confirm a booking for a one-off event or tournament. This bond will be refunded after the hire date, less any unpaid hire fees and additional costs incurred by Napier City Council as a result of actions or negligence of the hirer. The performance bond will be refunded if the booking is cancelled at least 30 days before the hire date.</i>			
<i>Seasonal Hire: A booking for up to 20 competition matches on any one sports ground over one season.</i>			
<i>Season Definition: Winter (April to August inclusive); Summer (October to March inclusive). Out of season games will be charged at the one-off rate.</i>			
<i>Admission Charge: Where the hirer charges an admission fee, the hire fee is as scheduled or 20% of the gate, whichever is greater.</i>			
<i>Cancellation: Cancellation charges will apply when Council has incurred preparatory costs and cancellation is not due to the weather. This includes junior sports.</i>			
<i>Junior (Local Competition): Maximum school year 8.</i>			
<i>Discount for Sports Tournaments: Only applies if the tournament's principal venue is Onekawa Park (Netball), Nelson Park (Cricket) or Park Island. Discount may be negotiated at the time of booking with the Sports Facilities Manager, based on economic benefit the tournament brings to the city.</i>			
<i>One-off Games: Includes, but is not limited to, out-of season, friendly and trial games.</i>			
<i>Practice: One team only and must be booked - more than one team will be treated as a trial or friendly game and will be charged at the one-off game rate.</i>			
<i>Charges for Unbooked Games: A penalty rate of 150% of the one-off game rate will be charged for any game played without an approved booking.</i>			
<i>Public Holidays: Additional costs incurred by Napier City Council for bookings on public holidays will be on-charged to the hirer.</i>			
<b>Sports Tournaments - Open Ground</b>			
Performance Bond*	Price on Application	Price on Application	No
Tournament charge	As per charges for the code	As per charges for the code	Yes
Ground remarking	\$82.00	\$83.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Weekdays	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Weekends and after hours	\$250.00	\$255.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Statutory Holidays	\$715.00	\$728.00	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Electricity usage	Actual usage	Actual usage	Yes
Other services required	Price on application	Price on application	Yes
<b>Non-Sporting Events: Community - Open Ground</b>			
Performance Bond*	Price on Application	Price on Application	No
Event charge - per day, per winter playing field	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Weekdays	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Weekends and After Hours	\$250.00	\$255.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Statutory Holidays	\$715.00	\$728.00	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Electricity usage	Actual usage	Actual usage	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes
<b>Events: Commercial and / or Admission - Open Ground</b>			

## Sportsgrounds

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Sportsgrounds	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Performance Bond*	Price on Application	Price on Application	No
Event charge - per day, per winter playing field	\$475.00	\$484.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Weekdays	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Weekends and After Hours	\$250.00	\$255.00	Yes
Cleaning changing rooms per visit (Park Island) Statutory Holidays	\$715.00	\$728.00	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Electricity usage	Actual use	Actual usage	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes
<b>Rugby</b>			
<b>Rugby: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
Seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches maximum)	\$985.00	\$1,003.00	Yes
One-off games	\$105.00	\$107.00	Yes
7-side seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches maximum)	\$490.00	\$499.00	Yes
7-side one-off games	\$26.00	\$26.00	Yes
Junior (Local Competition)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Booked practice (one team only)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required (including remarking of grounds)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Touch Rugby</b>			
<b>Touch Rugby: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
Seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches maximum)	\$490.00	\$499.00	Yes
One-off games	\$26.00	\$26.00	Yes
Booked practice (one team only)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required (including remarking of grounds)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Football (Soccer)</b>			
<b>Football: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
Seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches maximum)	\$985.00	\$1,003.00	Yes
One-off games	\$105.00	\$107.00	Yes
7-side seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches)	\$500.00	\$509.00	Yes
7-side one-off games	\$26.00	\$26.00	Yes
Junior (Local Competition)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Booked practice (one team only)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required (including remarking of grounds)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes

## Sportsgrounds

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Sportsgrounds	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Rugby League</b>			
<b>Rugby League: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
Seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches maximum)	\$745.00	\$758.00	Yes
One-off games	\$77.00	\$78.00	Yes
7-side or Tag Football seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches)	\$370.00	\$377.00	Yes
7-side or Tag Football one-off games	\$21.00	\$21.00	Yes
Junior (Local Competition)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Booked practice (one team only)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required (including remarking of grounds)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Hockey</b>			
<b>Hockey: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
Charge per booking	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Softball</b>			
<b>Softball: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
Seasonal charge per ground (20 competition matches maximum)	\$560.00	\$570.00	Yes
One-off games	\$82.00	\$83.00	Yes
Junior (Local Competition)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Booked practice (one team only)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.50	\$20.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required (including remarking of grounds)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Cricket: Seasonal Sporting Competition - Open Ground</b>			
<i>Charges include morning and evening preparation only (for example, use of covers during the day is the responsibility of the hirer).</i>			
<b>Grass Wickets (Nelson Park)</b>			
Seasonal charge per wicket (20 club competition matches maximum; one match per day)	\$2,850.00	\$2,901.00	Yes
Club practice (20 weeks; 2 nights per week; 2 wickets)	\$2,850.00	\$2,901.00	Yes
Representative practice (per day; 1 wicket)	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes
One off game (except as specified below)	\$280.00	\$285.00	Yes
One off game (twilight; outfield wicket)	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes
One off game (50 over)	\$280.00	\$285.00	Yes
One off game (twenty/20)	\$115.00	\$117.00	Yes
Two day game (consecutive days; one pitch)	\$385.00	\$392.00	Yes
Three day game (consecutive days; one pitch)	\$580.00	\$590.00	Yes
Four day game (consecutive days; one pitch)	\$770.00	\$784.00	Yes
Five day game (consecutive days; one pitch)	\$960.00	\$977.00	Yes
Women's 40 over game	\$265.00	\$270.00	Yes
Junior representative (grass at representative practice rate)	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes

## Sportsgrounds

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Sportsgrounds	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Artificial Wickets</b>			
Seasonal charge per wicket (20 club competition matches maximum)	\$1,085.00	\$1,105.00	Yes
One off game	\$56.00	\$57.00	Yes
Junior (Local Competition)	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
<b>Additional Charges</b>			
Rubbish bins (additional to standard supply)	\$10.00	\$20.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required (including remarking of grounds)	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Tennis</b>			
<b>Tennis Charges</b>			
Pelane Domain - 3 courts (annual charge)	\$1,570.00	\$1,598.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes
<b>Athletics</b>			
<b>Athletics Charges</b>			
Napier - per season	\$1,710.00	\$1,741.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes
<b>Netball</b>			
<b>Netball Charges</b>			
Onekawa Park - 12 courts (full year charge)	\$5,870.00	\$5,976.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes
<b>McLean Park</b>			
<i>For events with two or more consecutive days of use, the minimum charge shall apply for the first day. Charges for additional days will be negotiated with the hirer.</i>			
<i>20% of gate clause in General Terms applies</i>			
<b>Rugby and Cricket - Charge Ground</b>			
Per day minimum charge (excluding floodlights)	\$2,725.00	\$2,774.00	Yes
Floodlights hire (per hour of use)	\$1,360.00	\$1,384.00	Yes
Other services and facilities required	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Other Hirers - Charge Ground</b>			
Performance Bond*	Price on Application	Price on Application	No
Per day minimum charge	\$2,720.00	\$2,795.00	Yes
Floodlights hire (per hour of use)	\$1,360.00	\$1,375.00	Yes
Evacuation Controller and Senior Stand Attendants (per hour)		\$60.00	Yes
Electricians or Technicians on Standby - per hour	\$87.00	\$97.00	Yes
Video screen	\$1,765.00	\$1,565.00	Yes



## Sportsgrounds

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

<b>Sportsgrounds</b>	<b>19/20 Fee</b>	<b>Proposed 20/21 Fee</b>	<b>Incl. GST</b>
Scoreboard	No Charge	\$100.00	Yes
Video Screen Technician - per hour		\$100.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services and facilities required	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
<b>Tremain Field (Park Island)</b>			
<i>20% of gate clause in General Terms applies.</i>			
<b>Rugby Union and Rugby League - Charge Ground</b>			
Seasonal charge per ground (20 matches maximum)	\$1,040.00	\$1,059.00	Yes
One off game charge	\$110.00	\$112.00	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes
<b>Bluewater Stadium (Park Island)</b>			
<i>20% of gate clause in General Terms applies.</i>			
<b>Football - Charge Ground</b>			
Napier City Rovers	As per licence	As per licence	Yes
Other hirers	Price on Application	Price on Application	Yes
Preparation outside normal work hours (per hour - labour, plant and materials)	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Yes
Other services required	Price on Application	Price on application	Yes

## Stormwater

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Stormwater Connections	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>All minimum charges are per connection</i>			
<b>Steel Kerb Connection 90mm Equivalent</b>			
Steel Connection to Kerb & Channel - Deposit	\$650.00	\$662.00	Yes
Double Connection to Kerb and Channel - Deposit	\$1,003.00	\$1,021.00	Yes
<b>100mm Connection</b>			
Utility Location (Corridor access request/Road crossing) -work in road reserve only - Fee	\$575.00	\$585.00	Yes
150mm Connection to Stormwater Pipe - Minimum deposit charge due on application	\$764.00	\$778.00	Yes
Plus a charge per metre of - Open ground pipelaying - Fee	\$254.00	\$259.00	Yes
Plus a charge per metre of - Sealed road/footpath pipelaying - Fee	\$426.00	\$434.00	Yes
<b>Larger Than 150mm Connection</b>			
<i>For a diameter larger than 150mm all costs including street restoration to be to applicant. Quotations available on request.</i>			
<i>All minimum payments are non-refundable</i>			
Minimum Charge for Commercial/Subdivision Pipe >150mm connections due on application - Deposit	\$679.00	\$691.00	Yes
<b>Service Marking for Council Water, Stormwater and Sewers</b>			
Provision of as built plans	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Per Hour - Marking large diameter pumping and/or gravity mains	No Charge	\$145.00	Yes
Per Hour - Marking of Stormwater, sewer and water mains	\$105.00	\$145.00	Yes
<b>Additional items</b>			
Connection Application Fee (charge per hour, non refundable)	\$80.00	\$81.00	Yes

## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>These set fees relate to the minimum charge only. Actual fee payable includes the cost of time taken to process each application, memorandum, consent, notice, certificate or schedule, the cost of disbursements, plus any inspections required.</i>			
<b>Planning</b>			
Scheme Plan Approval (0-10 lots)	\$1,000.00	\$1,017.00	Yes
Scheme Plan Approval (11-20 lots)	\$2,100.00	\$2,135.00	Yes
Scheme Plan Approval (greater than 20 lots)	\$2,500.00	\$2,540.00	Yes
Amendments to Flats/Crosslease	\$600.00	\$610.00	Yes
Certification Fee (223 & 348)	\$200.00	\$205.00	Yes
<i>Certificate of Compliance (224) Regulatory Engineering</i>			
Rights of Way Approval	\$350.00	\$355.00	Yes
Document Sealing/Signing Fee	\$120.00	\$122.00	Yes
Site Visit Fee	\$150.00	\$152.00	Yes
Monitoring Inspection in relation to any consent, designation, or site inspection	\$310.00	\$315.00	Yes
Property File Management Fee (charged per consent)	\$75.00	\$75.00	Yes
<b>Hourly Rates</b>			
Regulatory Engineering	\$160.00	\$162.70	Yes
Team Leader Planning and Compliance		\$180.00	Yes
Senior/Principal Resource Consents Planner		\$170.00	Yes
Resource Consents Planner	\$160.00	\$160.00	Yes
Regulatory Administrator	\$80.00	\$85.00	Yes
Consultants' and solicitors' fees associated with all work types, including the processing of a consent or certificate (including specialist technical or legal advice or where a consent involves creating legal instruments)	Charged at cost plus disbursements	Charged at cost plus disbursements	
<i>The following costs are for attendances by the City Solicitors on behalf of Council for the preparation and arrangement of legal documentation.</i>			
<b>Costs</b>			
Bond (includes Caveat)*	\$590.00	\$619.00	No
Release of Bond (includes Caveat)*	\$465.00	\$488.00	No
Release of Bond and issue of replacement Bond (includes withdrawal of existing Caveat and creation of new Caveat)*	\$805.00	\$845.00	No
Easement (per document)	\$465.00	\$488.00	Yes
Covenant (per document)	\$465.00	\$488.00	Yes
Certificate under Building Act	\$375.00	\$394.00	Yes
Release of Certificate, Caveat	\$255.00	\$268.00	Yes
Consent	\$225.00	\$236.00	Yes
Release of Consent Notice, Fencing Covenant	\$315.00	\$330.00	Yes
Lease Renewal	\$535.00	\$560.00	Yes
Freeholding	\$535.00	\$560.00	Yes
<b>Engineering Approval (Assets)</b>			
<b>Proposed works in terms of the code of practice</b>			
<i>The charges apply where the proposed works are in terms of D and E of the code.</i>			
<i>Where the proposed works are not in terms of D and E of the code but subject to specific design then the actual cost is charged.</i>			

## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Minimum charge (for up to 3 lots)	\$190.00	\$204.50	Yes
Per lot for each additional over 3	\$29.00	\$31.20	Yes
Minimum charge (staff time hourly rate) (Where there is insufficient information or amendments are required, additional charges may be made)	\$160.00	\$162.70	Yes
<b>Bond for Completion of - As Built - Plans</b>			
<i>Bond for - As Built - plans are required for stand-alone projects (not part of a subdivision) that include infrastructure that is to be taken over by Council.</i>			
Bond calculated at 5% of estimated cost of project with a minimum of \$5,155*	\$5,230.00	\$5,628.60	No
Construction - Acceptance of Pipe Assets	\$0.00	\$0.00	Yes
<b>Wastewater - Sewerage</b>			
<i>Initial inspection, water-tightness test, CCTV inspection and final inspection.</i>			
Minimum charge	\$200.00	\$215.20	Yes
Per lot for each additional over 3	\$51.00	\$54.90	Yes
<b>Stormwater</b>			
<i>Initial inspection, water-tightness test, CCTV inspection and final inspection.</i>			
Minimum charge	\$200.00	\$215.20	Yes
Per lot for each additional over 3	\$51.00	\$54.90	Yes
<b>Water Supply</b>			
<i>Initial inspection, pressure test, disinfection, residual check and flushing and final inspection</i>			
Minimum charge	\$381.00	\$410.00	Yes
Per lot for each additional over 3	\$63.00	\$67.80	Yes
<b>Charging by Metre Length</b>			
<i>Where charging by number of lots is inappropriate the following charges per metre apply</i>			
Sewerage - Minimum charge	\$200.00	\$215.20	Yes
Sewerage - Per meter	\$2.45	\$2.65	Yes
Stormwater - Minimum charge	\$200.00	\$215.20	Yes
Stormwater - Per meter	\$2.45	\$2.65	Yes
Water Supply - Minimum charge	\$380.00	\$409.00	Yes
Water Supply - Per meter	\$2.45	\$2.65	Yes
<b>Roading and Reserves</b>			
Roading - Fixed Charge (initial inspections for construction of new roads)	\$528.00	\$568.20	Yes
Roading - plus a Per Lot charge of	\$27.00	\$27.50	Yes
Reserves - Minimum Charge (initial inspections for development of new reserves)	\$600.00	\$645.70	Yes
Reserves - Additional Inspection Charge	\$115.00	\$123.80	Yes
<b>Financial Contributions</b>			
<i>In the District Plan (refer to Rule 65.14) the formula for the increase in Financial Contributions is based on the movement in the Statistics NZ Producers Price Index (PPI) Inputs Table E Index.</i>			
<b>Infill</b>			
Urban (per lot)	\$25,812.00	\$27,558.20	Yes
Urban - Multi-Story (per dwelling unit)	\$20,803.00	\$22,210.30	Yes

## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Urban - Multi-Story (plus per hectare - Stormwater)	\$60,116.00	\$64,182.80	Yes
Jervois town: Full urban (per lot) non local off site	\$22,744.00	\$24,282.60	Yes
Jervois town: Full urban (plus: per lot) local off site	\$89,438.00	\$95,488.50	Yes
Ahuriri (per lot)	\$25,811.00	\$27,557.10	Yes
Ahuriri - Multi-Story (per dwelling unit)	\$20,802.00	\$21,515.30	Yes
Ahuriri - Multi-Story (plus per hectare - Stormwater)	\$60,117.00	\$62,178.40	Yes
<b>Greenfields</b>			
King St / Guppy Rd (per dwelling unit)	\$21,690.00	\$23,157.30	Yes
King St / Guppy Rd (plus per hectare - Stormwater)	\$201,362.00	\$214,984.10	Yes
King St / Guppy Rd (plus per metre Guppy Road frontage - if applicable)	\$752.00	\$802.90	Yes
King St / Guppy Rd (less: per metre Guppy Road frontage roading structure plan credit - where applicable)	\$502.00	\$536.00	Yes
Lagoon Farm (per lot)	\$23,251.00	\$24,823.90	Yes
Mission Heights (per lot)	\$22,519.00	\$24,042.40	Yes
Park Island (per lot)	\$23,488.00	\$25,077.00	Yes
Te Awa (per lot)	\$21,533.00	\$22,989.70	Yes
Te Awa (plus: per hectare) local off site	\$515,027.00	\$549,868.60	Yes
Te Awa (plus: per meter of road frontage - where applicable)	\$3,342.00	\$3,568.10	Yes
<b>Rural</b>			
Poraiti (per lot)	\$17,563.00	\$18,751.10	Yes
Lifestyle Character (per lot)	\$19,044.00	\$20,332.30	Yes
Lifestyle Character: Plus for lots not connected to a stormwater system discharging above the flood detention dam in Kent Terrace	\$2,646.00	\$2,825.00	Yes
All other rural areas including subdistrict rural (per lot)	\$15,757.00	\$16,823.00	Yes
Jervois town (per lot) non local off site	\$18,400.00	\$19,644.80	Yes
Jervois town (plus: per lot - road) Applies to the area west of Jervois Road, North of Meeanee Road and South of Burness Road	\$7,727.00	\$8,249.70	Yes
Jervois town (plus: per lot - stormwater) Applies to those properties that drain to the Upper Purimu Drain	\$9,017.00	\$9,627.00	Yes
Jervois town (plus: per lot - stormwater) Applies to those properties that drain to the Jervois Drain	\$114,567.00	\$122,317.50	Yes
<b>Capital Contributions</b>			
Bay View Water Supply (per domestic connection)	\$2,905.00	\$3,101.50	Yes
<b>Bay View Development Contributions</b>			
<i>This schedule of charges for Development Contributions is charged under Council's Development and Financial Contributions Policy. It is indexed on 1st July based on the movement in the Statistics NZ Producers Price Index (PPI) Inputs Table E Index.</i>			
<b>Bay View Water Supply (commercial)</b>			
<b>The Greater of:</b>			
(1) 15mm connection, or	\$2,905.00	\$3,101.50	Yes
(2) the sum of:			
<b>(2a) Non residential based:</b>			
(i) Offices and Shops			
- Gross Floor area (\$ per m	\$11.60	\$12.40	Yes
- plus Pervious Land area (\$ per m	\$4.40	\$4.70	Yes
(ii) Warehouses			



## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
- Gross Floor area (\$ per m	\$5.80	\$6.20	Yes
- plus Pervious Land area (\$ per m	\$4.40	\$4.70	Yes
(iii) Unsealed yards (\$ per m	\$4.40	\$4.70	Yes
<b>(2b) Residential based</b>			
(i) Residential Care, Travellers Accommodation and Retirement Complexes			
- Population per Head	\$436.00	\$451.00	Yes
- plus Pervious Land area (\$ per m	\$4.40	\$4.60	Yes
(ii) Day Care Centres and Educational Facilities			
- Population per Head	\$219.00	\$226.50	Yes
- plus Pervious Land area (\$ per m	\$4.40	\$4.60	Yes
<b>Bay View Wastewater (Commercial)</b>			
<b>The Greater of:</b>			
(1) Bay View wastewater connection charge, or	See sewer connection charges	See sewer connection charges	Yes
(2) the sum of:			
<b>(2a) Non residential based:</b>			
(i) Offices and Shops			
- Gross Floor area (\$ per m	\$8.10	\$8.40	Yes
(ii) Warehouses			
- Gross Floor area (\$ per m	\$4.00	\$4.10	Yes
<b>(2b) Residential based</b>			
(i) Residential Care, Travellers Accommodation and Retirement Complexes			
- Population per Head	\$304.00	\$314.40	Yes
(ii) Day Care Centres and Educational Facilities			
- Population per Head	\$152.00	\$157.20	Yes
<b>Napier Development Contributions</b>			
<b>Transportation</b>			
Roads and Transportation	\$12,901.00	\$13,343.40	Yes
<b>Water Supply Contribution (Non-Residential Based)</b>			
Offices and Shops			
- Gross floor area (\$ per m	\$7.70	\$8.00	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Medical Clinics/Hospitals			
- Gross floor area (\$ per m	\$9.70	\$10.00	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Warehouses / Factories / Network Utility Operations			
- Gross floor area (\$ per m	\$3.90	\$4.00	Yes

## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Unsealed Yards			
- Pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Churches			
- Per Church	\$3,873.00	\$4,005.80	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
<b>Wastewater Contribution (Non-Residential Based)</b>			
Offices and Shops			
- Gross floor area (\$ per m	\$5.40	\$5.60	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Medical Clinics/Hospitals			
- Gross floor area (\$ per m	\$6.70	\$6.90	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Warehouses / Factories / Network Utility Operations			
- Gross floor area (\$ per m	\$2.70	\$2.80	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Churches			
- per Church	\$2,701.00	\$2,793.60	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
<b>Stormwater Contribution (Non-Residential Based)</b>			
Offices and Shops - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Medical Clinics/Hospitals - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Warehouses / Factories / Network Utility Operations - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Unsealed Yards - Land area (\$ per m	\$1.30	\$1.30	Yes
Churches - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
<b>Water Supply Contribution (Residential Based)</b>			
Residential Care Facilities			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$291.00	\$301.00	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes

## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Travellers Accommodation			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$291.00	\$301.00	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Day Care Centres			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$146.00	\$151.00	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Educational Facilities			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$146.00	\$151.00	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Retirement Complexes			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$289.00	\$298.90	Yes
- Plus pervious land area (\$ per m	\$2.90	\$3.00	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
<b>Wastewater Contribution (Residential Based)</b>			
Residential Care Facilities			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$202.00	\$208.90	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Travellers Accommodation			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$202.00	\$208.90	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Day Care Centres			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$101.00	\$104.50	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Educational Facilities			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$101.00	\$104.50	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
Retirement Complexes			
- Population (\$ per head)	\$202.00	\$208.90	Yes
- or equivalent wastewater connection, whichever is greater	See Equivalent Connections	See Equivalent Connections	Yes
<b>Stormwater Contribution (Residential Based)</b>			

## Subdivision and Land Development

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Processing of Resource Consents (Subdivision)	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Residential Care Facilities - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Travellers Accommodation - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Day Care Centres - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Educational Facilities - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
Retirement Complexes - Land area (\$ per m	\$5.30	\$5.50	Yes
<b>Equivalent Connections</b>			
15mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$1,936.00	\$1,968.90	Yes
15mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$1,352.00	\$1,375.00	Yes
20mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$3,447.00	\$3,505.60	Yes
20mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$2,414.00	\$2,455.00	Yes
25mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$5,384.00	\$5,475.50	Yes
25mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$3,770.00	\$3,834.10	Yes
32mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$8,820.00	\$8,969.90	Yes
32mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$6,177.00	\$6,282.00	Yes
40mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$13,769.00	\$14,003.10	Yes
40mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$9,639.00	\$9,802.90	Yes
50mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$21,514.00	\$21,879.70	Yes
50mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$15,060.00	\$15,316.00	Yes
80mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$55,069.00	\$56,005.20	Yes
80mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$38,549.00	\$39,204.30	Yes
100mm Diameter - Water Connection	\$86,050.00	\$87,512.90	Yes
100mm Diameter - Wastewater Connection	\$60,236.00	\$61,260.00	Yes

## Taradale Community Rooms

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Meeting Room	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Group 1 - Profit-Making Organisations and Family Gatherings</b>			
Hourly charge	\$24.50	\$25.00	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$67.50	\$68.50	Yes
Evening	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$140.00	\$142.50	Yes
<b>Group 2 - Community, Hobby &amp; Sports Groups</b>			
Hourly charge	\$20.00	\$20.50	Yes
Morning or Afternoon	\$55.00	\$56.00	Yes
Evening	\$75.00	\$76.00	Yes
Whole Day	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes



## Town Planning Resource Consents

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

All Town Planning Resource Consents fees are charged on an actual and reasonable cost recovery basis. The below fees are a fixed deposit and will be invoiced to you at the time the application is determined to be accepted. Charges incurred over the deposit will be charged based on the rates below.

Development Charges	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<b>Development Charges (Section 36 Resource Management Act)</b>			
Non Notified Resource Consent	\$900.00	\$915.00	Yes
Non Notified Resource Consent (multi-unit)	\$1,000.00	\$1,017.00	Yes
Notified Resource Consent	\$10,000.00	\$10,170.00	Yes
Limited Notification Resource Consent	\$8,000.00	\$8,136.00	Yes
Variation of Conditions - Non Notified	\$600.00	\$610.00	Yes
Variation of Conditions - Notified	\$3,625.00	\$3,685.00	Yes
Boundary Activity	\$300.00	\$305.00	Yes
Temporary/Marginal Activity	\$300.00	\$305.00	Yes
Pre-Application Advice (over and above 1 hour)	Hourly rate	Hourly rate	Yes
Resource Consent Monitoring	\$150.00	\$160.00	Yes
<b>Set Fees</b>			
<i>These set fees relate to the minimum charge only. Actual fee payable includes the cost of time taken to process each application, memorandum, consent, notice, certificate or schedule, the costs of disbursements, plus any inspections required.</i>			
Certificate of Compliance (Sec 139)	\$600.00	\$610.00	Yes
Existing Use Certificate	\$600.00	\$610.00	Yes
Extension of Resource Consent Expiry Fee (Sec 125)	\$600.00	\$610.00	Yes
Outline Plan Lodgement (Sec 176A)	\$900.00	\$915.00	Yes
Review of Decisions (Sec 357)	\$1,750.00	\$1,780.00	Yes
Overseas Investment Certificate	\$600.00	\$610.00	Yes
Resource Management Certificate for Sale and Supply of Alcohol 2012	\$100.00	\$100.00	Yes
Property File Management Fee (charged per consent)	\$75.00	\$75.00	Yes
<b>Moveable Signs Within CBD</b>			
CBD Sandwich Boards Signage Fee	\$150.00	\$150.00	Yes
<b>Hourly Rates</b>			
Consultants' and solicitors' fees associated with all work types, including the processing of a consent or certificate (including specialist technical or legal advice or where a consent involves creating legal instruments)	Charged at cost plus disbursements	Charged at cost plus disbursements	
Regulatory Engineering	\$160.00	\$162.70	Yes
Team Leader Planning and Compliance		\$180.00	Yes
Senior/Principal Resource Consents Planner		\$170.00	Yes
Resource Consents Planner	\$160.00	\$160.00	Yes
Regulatory Administrator	\$80.00	\$85.00	Yes
<b>Land Information Memorandum</b>			
<b>LIM</b>			
Residential and Rural	\$300.00	\$305.00	Yes
Commercial and Industrial	\$450.00	\$455.00	Yes

## Transportation

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

<b>Roading</b>	<b>19/20 Fee</b>	<b>Proposed 20/21 Fee</b>	<b>Incl. GST</b>
<b>Street Banners</b>			
Erect and take down (one fee includes both)	\$141.64	\$152.44	Yes
<b>Corridor Management</b>			
Corridor Access Requests	\$335.63	\$361.23	Yes
Traffic Management Plans	\$225.20	\$242.40	Yes
Additional Inspections (per additional inspection)	\$105.98	\$114.08	Yes
<b>Service Marking for Council Water, Stormwater and Sewers</b>			
Provision of as built plans	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Marking large diameter sewer pumping mains	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Marking large diameter trunk mains	No Charge	No Charge	Yes
Per Hour - Marking of Stormwater, sewer and water mains (applies to service authorities that charge for their services to be marked)	\$102.92	\$110.72	Yes

## Water Supply

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Water Connections	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
<i>All ordinary supplies outside the Napier Water Supply Area are metered. Backflow preventers to be fitted in accordance with the hazard category.</i>			
<i>All extraordinary supplies are metered, but fire sprinkler systems that conform with the requirements of NZS4541 are not metered. Backflow preventers to be fitted in accordance with the hazard category.</i>			
<i>All minimum charges are per connection and are non refundable.</i>			
<b>Ordinary Supply (Domestic) Napier</b>			
Connection (15mm diameter). All work located within the kerb to boundary area only - Fee	\$2,093.00	\$2,131.00	Yes
<b>Ordinary Supply (Domestic) Bay View Urban Area</b>			
Connection (15mm diameter). All work located within the kerb to boundary area only - Fee	\$2,093.00	\$2,131.00	Yes
Meter(s) and meter box(es) - Fee	\$681.00	\$693.00	Yes
Backflow Preventer - Fee	\$860.00	\$875.00	Yes
<b>Additional connection costs for road crossing</b>			
Utility Location (Corridor access request/Road crossing) -work in road reserve only - Fee	\$575.00	\$585.00	Yes
Charge per metre of road crossing (charges to be confirmed)	Actual cost	Actual cost	Yes
<b>Extraordinary Supply (Non-Domestic) 15mm Diameter</b>			
Connection - Fee	\$2,093.00	\$2,131.00	Yes
Meter and Meter box - Fee	\$473.00	\$693.00	Yes
Backflow Preventer - Fee	\$860.00	\$875.00	Yes
Meter and Meter Box to existing 15mm diameter connection - Fee	\$796.00	\$810.00	Yes
<b>Additional connection costs for road crossing</b>			
Utility Location (Corridor access request/Road crossing) -work in road reserve only - Fee	\$575.00	\$585.00	Yes
Charge per metre of road crossing (charges to be confirmed)	Actual cost	Actual cost	Yes
<b>Extraordinary Supply (Domestic and Non-Domestic) Over 15mm Diameter</b>			
Connection - actual cost - Minimum deposit charge due on application	\$2,093.00	\$2,131.00	Yes
Meter and Meter Box - actual cost - Minimum deposit charge due on application	\$473.00	\$693.00	Yes
Backflow Preventer - actual cost. Minimum deposit charge due on application (quotation if required)	\$860.00	\$875.00	Yes
<b>Disconnection(s)/Reuse</b>			
Water Disconnections (up to 50mm) - Fee	\$514.00	\$523.00	Yes
Water Disconnections (over 50mm) actual cost - Minimum deposit charge due on application	\$514.00	\$523.00	Yes
<b>Well Sealing</b>			
Well Sealing Fee	\$154.00	\$157.00	Yes
<b>Testing of Meters</b>			
25mm or less (no certificate)	\$145.00	\$148.00	Yes
Private sub meter reading (per meter, per reading cycle)	\$8.00	\$8.00	Yes
<b>Testing of Backflow Preventer</b>			
Charge for inspection only- Remedial work charged at actual	\$172.00	\$175.00	Yes
<b>Pot Holing in Road for Services</b>			
Actual Costs with a minimum fee due on application.	\$456.00	\$464.00	Yes
<b>Service Marking for Council Water, Stormwater and Sewers</b>			

## Water Supply

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST (except as noted \*).

Water Connections	19/20 Fee	Proposed 20/21 Fee	Incl. GST
Provision of as built plans	No Charge	No Charge	
Per Hour - Marking large diameter trunk mains	No Charge	\$145.00	
Per Hour - Marking of Stormwater, sewer and water mains	\$105.00	\$145.00	Yes
Water take from hydrant annual application fee	\$100.00	\$102.00	Yes
<b>Additional items</b>			
Connection Application Fee (charge per hour, non refundable)	\$80.00	\$81.00	Yes

